

The Alfa Male

#222

At Gape's house...

Gape: (looking at the car) So who is that?

Masa: Can i please talk to Bonolo?

Gape: (staring at her) You're a bitch... Not a day out of the hospital and already you got dogs following you? (she kept quiet and stared at him tearfully) What? You gat something smart to say?... (he was looking for a reason to slap her but she wasn't going to give it to him, she kept quiet as he glared at her) You can't even mourn your daughter for a second... She died yesterday and today you're jumping on another dick? (looking at the car) who the fuck is he? Wa ntwaela Masa,aitse? Why did you bring him to my house? To show off?

Masa: (tearfully turned and walked away) I have to go...

Gape: (raised his voice) I'm still talking to you... Oya kae?

Masa: (turned wiping her tears) Kante o bata gore ke reng Gape? Should I stand here and listen to you call me names?

Gape: (staring at her) Boela kwano.... (she turned staring at him) Masa wee? Kare takwano...

She walked over to the door as Gape glared at her, he raised his hand Masa quickly put her hands on both of her ears as he innocently scratched his head...

Gape: What are you doing?

Masa: (put her hands down embarrassed) Nothing..

Gape: (looking at the car) Who is he?

Masa: (her heart pounding) His name is Gone, he is a friend and a doctor, I asked him to drive me here because my knees are still weak... Can i go?

Gape: (staring at her) So you're fucking doctors now?... Were you even in a coma or you were pretending so you can screw the entire hospital?

She silently rubbed her tears, Meanwhile Bonolo heard voices and walked to the door, Gape stopped talking and got rid of the frown on his forehead as Bonolo stood next to him staring at Masa... Masa wiped her tear and faced her....

Masa: I came to see you, may i talk to you? (glanced at Gape) In private.

Bonolo: (Angel spread her arms going down from Gape to Bonolo, she got her and stepped out)
Okay....this way

Gape stared at them as they walked to the children's playground then he walked back inside and slammed the door.

Meanwhile on the playground, Bonolo put Angel on the swing and pushed her as Masa temporarily got lost staring at Angel as she giggled holding the ropes tightly enjoying the swinging....

Bonolo: (noticed she was admiring Angel) I'm sorry about your daughter

Masa: (ashamed) I'm fine... (sighed) I came to apologise for the way I treated you especially when it comes to your status, the names i called you were inappropriate. I'm sorry, i guess I was jealous.

Bonolo: It's okay

Masa: It's not okay please say more than that, I'm really sorry. I know I'll always be a bad person to you but i really wish I could take back my words...

Bonolo: I forgive you but I wronged you as well, Knowing Gape's temper i shouldn't have mentioned your name that time especially because i wasn't sure,. I didn't exactly say you did it but knowing Gape i should have known, When i heard you were having difficulty hearing, i felt guilty but knowing you i was too scared to come to you so I'm sorry.

Masa: (shook her head) He wasn't even beating for that, he was beating me for something that happened years ago don't feel bad. (a long awkward moment passed) I have to go...

Bonolo: (smiled softly and hugged her) Thank you for apologising, it's really painful when people make fun of something you can't change.

Masa: (sighed in relief holding her) I'm really sorry...

They smiled and let go of one another staring at each other...

Bonolo: Have you tested for HIV?

Masa: (smiled shyly) No, i can't bring myself to do it. I once went there and ran away before testing. (they both laughed) I don't know why it scares me

Bonolo: (staring at her) But you should do it because i don't believe Gape is negative.

Masa: He is negative

Bonolo: Were you with him when he tested?

Masa: No, he handed me a card, i saw it

Bonolo: Okay... I don't know how you know him but I just think the Gape i know would have killed me just for putting him at the risk of contracting an STD but it doesn't bother him, gaana sepe...He didn't even ask me how I got it but anyway.. (shook her head) I'm just being crazy, forget it.

Masa: (stared at her for a minute) thanks, I'll get tested.

Bonolo:Bye

Masa: I'll bring the house keys after collecting my paint, there are colours i need but the rest you can keep for the kids in case they need them because i was buying colours for cartoons

Bonolo: What paint?

Masa: At the white castle

Bonolo: (discouraged)Oh that... Yeah

Masa: Okay, bye

Bonolo: Bye

She walked to the car and got in then he reversed and waved at Bonolo then he drove out....

Gone: What is she to you?

Masa: Nothing, i brought papers to her boyfriend.

Gone: Gape Friday.. (sighed) I'm beginning to wonder if he slept with every woman in Maun.

Masa: What are you saying?

Gone: Nothing... Never mind. Anyway my sister is getting married, I'm from Mahalapye did i tell you?

Masa: When?

Gone: She hasn't set a date yet but it will be very soon, Will you come with me?

Masa: I don't know-

Gone: Please... Just one day.

Masa: (smiled) Alright..

Gone: (glanced at her and paused then he turned her face and stared at her) Were you crying?

Masa: (faced outside) No, it's allergies

Gone: I know allergies Masa and those are not, gorileng?

Masa: He was just being a bastard

Gone: Next time if he does that rele mmogo call me, I'll talk to him. I was on my phone the entire time gaago betsa akere?

Masa: No, he didn't.....

At Kgosi's house....

Kgosi walked in the bedroom holding the baby's laundry and threw them on the mattress, Martha pulled them closer and begun folding them... Her phone rang in the living room where it was charging. Kgosi walked over and grabbed it looking at the screen...

Kgosi: (walking over) Bogosi ke mang?

Martha: (Her heart skipped) It's one of-of the nurses that attended Masa at Letsholathebe.....

Kgosi: (picked and listened).....

Bogosi: Hello? Martha...

Kgosi: (heartbeat raising) It's me...

Bogosi hung up then Kgosi walked in the bedroom and sat on the chair facing Martha.....

Kgosi: How did you get Bogosi's number?

He stared at her as his heart thudded.... Tsheko's voice echoed in his mind..."Haha bare my daughter" then he remembered his weird meeting with Bogosi at the hospital...

Kgosi: Martha please talk to me... How did you get his number and why is he calling you?..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#223

At Kgosi's house...

His heart pounded as he stared in her eyes...

Martha: (stuttered) Hi-his wife and i spoke last week, she says they are moving back here because he is retiring.

Kgosi: That was Bogosi and why did he hang up? he specifically said your name...

Martha: I don't know why he would call me...

Kgosi: (staring at her) And you just lied to me about who was calling. (threw the phone on the mattress staring at her angrily) I'm trying be patient with you but you're not helping at all... Do you want people to crowd our home because we fought?

Martha: (reluctantly) No...

Kgosi: Should i ask Bogosi's wife why her husband is calling you?

Martha: No... Don't ask her.... (put the clothes she was holding down and sighed) The truth is Bogosi has been following me for a few months now, he has been calling me but i didn't want to bother you about it. I thought i could handle it.

Kgosi: What does he want from you?

Martha: I don't know...he says Masa is his daughter

Kgosi: Oh God, please tell me you didn't do this.... (she kept quiet) is she? (angrily) O lebelele the Maretha... What kind of a wife are you? How can you sleep with my friend?

Martha: (angrily) Don't try to blame me when you were out there sleeping with Sethunya way before this happened. You made me a wife at an early age and it still wasn't enough for you. My peers were learning at school when i was taking care of you. I could have been something better than a house wife today. (he kept quiet) I tried to do my best for you but it wasn't enough... So yes your friend took advantage of me and i let him because i was still angry about what you did to me.

Kgosi: (angrily) That was way after my mistakes... There are so many years between this.

Martha: (tearfully) Of course it was over to you but it was a pain i lived with the rest of my days, I might have never nagged but i didn't forget about your cheating... One o hudugile mo lapeng o itaola. I was hurt and when he offered me a shoulder to cry on i got too comfortable....i am sorry.

Kgosi: Is he Masa's father?

Martha: I don't know, i honestly don't know...

Kgosi: What was he doing at the hospital?

Martha: He said he was checking on Masa but i doubt Masa saw him, she doesn't know anything about him.

Kgosi: This has to be a dream, it's not real...(sighed and shook his head looking at the baby) So my first born is Moja? I can't believe this.... (stood up) I'm going to the cattle post.

Martha: (regretfully) Kgosi-

Kgosi: (snapped) Please don't, I don't want to hear a single word from you. You're a witch... I don't think you realise how much you have broken me, Masa is my daughter... My everything... I would do anything for that little girl and now this? (tearfully) you watched me playing with her all these years, you watched me raising her... Doing my best to send her to school and protect her from that- Tsheko's lunatic son and now this? I was busy worried about my daughter being in a coma while you were plotting a father daughter reunion behind my back! How can you allow that bastard near my daughter?

Martha: (tearfully) I'm very so-

Kgosi: (angrily) I said i don't want to hear a single word from you... You ought be shamed of yourself. What are you teaching your daughter? Masa did exactly this.... Making Boemo and Gape fight for Warona when she knew deep down who the father was... Your whole poison transferred to my daughter without even being dilated! O ntshenyeditse maan... Nxlaa....

He walked out and slammed the door as his heart thudded, He gently kneaded under his breast as a mild pain ran along the ribs... He dialed Bogosi...

Bogosi: Hello?

Kgosi: How could you do this to me?

Bogosi: I'm sorry.. It happened so quick, i hope we can deal with this in a mature manner because I want my daughter, my wife and i cannot have children. I wasn't planning to do this but i don't have a choice. I can't watch another man love my daughter

Kgosi: (shuttered} your daughter? Are you listening to yourself right now? You don't know anything about Masa, i raised that child by myself....

Bogosi: I'm sorry that you had to, I wanted my daughter when she was 3 years old but Martha begged me to stay away, she convinced me it was the best thing for Masa and i thought i was doing what's good for her.

He hung up and rubbed his teary eyes.....

At Gone's house....

Masa stuck her head out of the car and admired his house as he got out and opened the garage door, His entire yard was paved and had a pure green lawn decor along the screen wall.

Masa: I love your house the rra, it's so beautiful. Must o bitse ba Property for you

Gone: (laughed ad slammed the door) waii gone mo...

Masa: It's a beautiful home

Gone: It's not a home until it has a wife and child... That's what I call home,a place that has someone to come back to.

Masa: (laughed) True....

They stepped out of the car and walked in through the passage to the living room, he threw the keys on the table and took off his sweater....

Gone: (moved the magazines from the couch} Have a seat, I'm going to get you a drink, anything specific you want?

Masa: (sat down looking around) Water is fine...

He walked in the kitchen as she sighed laying back, his leather couch was white and his carpet was super clean... So clean she could feel it's fur between her toes... On the far corner was a long photo frame stand with different sections.... It had pictures of him and his friend and she recognised one doctor....

Masa: So you and Doctor come a long way?

Gone: (pouring drinks in the kitchen) Not really, we met in Letsholathebe hospital when i arrived in Maun, it's pretty difficult to make friends when you're working all the time so he is my best buddy for now.

Masa: (smiled) you two are like oil and water

Gone: (laughed walking over) Why do you say that?

Masa: (laughed) I don't know.... I just.... He thinks he is slick... (laughed) Never mind

Gone : (handed her the drink and laid back) I know he wants you

Masa: (sipped and put the glass down) And?

Gone: (staring at her) I understand,I mean you're a beautiful what man wouldn't want you if he isn't gay, I want you too...

Masa: (smiled staring in his eyes) I can't make you two enemies..

Gone: (smiled softly) We are not 5 years old and you're certainly not a toy, he will get over it or I will get over it, it doesn't matter who you choose... (looking at her) though i would really appreciate it if my application is successful...

Masa: (they both laughed) I see... (sighed)well, I'm not ready for a relationship yet... I just walked out of a bad relationship and I want to take my time this time around.... (he nodded in agreement as she spoke) I don't want to find myself in a hospital again...

Gone: I understand that... No pressure, I will wait for as long as I have to

Masa: Don't you have a girlfriend?

Gone: I had one but it didn't workout

Masa: Okay... What are you looking for in a woman?

Gone: I want a woman who will respect me and a woman I can trust with my future

Masa: Future?

Gone: (smiled) my children and our home... Someone who can help me be the head of the family the right way but no pressure, we don't have to discuss all these on the first day.... (sighed) that's basically it.... My age mates are getting married and having children but I don't any of that...i get lonely sometimes and i wish i could have a little boy calling me Daddy...it's nice to know that when you in knock off you're coming home to somebody.

Masa: I understand... So when is your sister's wedding again?

Gone: I will confirm the dates but it should be three or four weeks from now, they have been changing the dates adjusting their budget... (smile and touched her chin) I'm going to shine with your beauty when i get there...

Masa: (laughed shyly) Stop it....

Gone: tell me about you.

Masa: Mmh... I come from a family of 4. My father.... Dearest daddy.... is sweet but he can be an animal too if provoked so don't mess with me or he will shoot you, he has a shotgun (they both laughed) The my mother and my little brother Moja. I have always liked Accounting, I wanted nothing but to deal with money in numbers and it happened after so many bumps on the road so career wise, I'm good...definitely on the right track-

Gone: Tell me about your love life...(she paused and he laughed shamefully)I'm sorry...i-

Masa: It's okay... My love life is long story and i don't know how and where to start.

Gone: I'll make it easy.... Do you still love Gape?

Masa: No

Gone: Why not? You loved him at one point

Masa: When i first met him, he was very sweet and he had his life figured out but after sometime i noticed he had anger problems and he lost his temper like crazy....Like many women out there i thought... Oh well all men are supposed to have that kind of side, it shows he is a man and i must not provoke him,i even thought i liked him like that until i realised he was weakening my body...

Gone: (sadly staring at her) I'm sorry for what you went through

Masa: Oh no i am not a victim, I have done him wrong as well in fact I started the whole thing and he reacted badly. I am not a victim but I should have let him go a long time ago, i would still have my daughter... (emotionally) I never knew stress can make one do so much damage... (tearfully) I locked her in the house and visited a friend, I thought i would be back before she woke up...i didn't even know my daughter was capable of touching things on the counter, i didn't know she could wonder around the house...(sniffed) my stupid brain got me thinking she wouldn't even get out of bed until i was home because she always cried every time she got up and i would go get her(rubbed her tears) her skin was peeling and she was-

Gone: (he moved closer and hugged her tightly) I'm sorry... We all make mistakes, you're not a bad mother. You're just human, I'm sure other parents made mistakes too but they were lucky it. I don't want you to blame yourself.. (he wiped her tears) Look at me... (she sighed staring at him with teary eyes) It happened... Now we must move on, we can't forget her but life has to go on... Okay?

Masa: (nodded) Okay...

He hugged her again and kissed her on the forehead before putting her on his chest for a closer hug. She sighed laying her head on his chest....

At Gape's office...

He slowly swung around on his chair thoughtfully, His phone rang and he stared at the screen for a while then he picked...

Gape: Yeah?

Boemo: Yo what's up?

Gape: (sighed) Nothing...

Boemo: I just got Daisy's wedding invitation, did you get one?

Gape: Not yet but I'm not planning to go.

Boemo: Let's go together

Gape: No, I'm busy

Boemo: Are you jealous?

Gape: I'm not jealous

Boemo: Then let's go, i can't drive that far alone

Gape: Marvin is obviously going, Same wouldn't miss Daisy's wedding. You'll hang around with Marvin

Boemo: You know Marvin is boring, come on. I want to taste Mahalapye chicks... It sucks being single. We might get a threesome, please... Come on?

Gape: (sighed) Fine, I'll go..

Boemo: (concerned) Are you okay?

Gape: (sighed) Yeah I'm good

Boemo: You're not... What's this about?

Gape: Mxim koore Masa waa ntwaela

Boemo: (shook his head) This again? What did she do this time? I thought you didn't want her

Gape: I don't want her but waa ntena hela, she can't live without dick. I hate her for having fun after what she did. Can you believe she brought her boyfriend to my house? The nerve of that girl! She kills my daughter and then she brushes her happy face on me like she did nothing wrong. This is the second time a bolaya bo ngwanake ntse kemo lesa

Boemo: Gawa mo lesa Dodo ako o tswemo mogo Masa, people mourn differently... She already paid for the abortion, can we stop this?

Gape: Stop what? Masa waa ntwaela the monna (boiling) She owes me for what she did to my daughter, i felt sorry for her but after what she did wa ntena. Wa nkolota...

Boemo: Gape the monna ska dira yalo, ako o lese Masa. You said you don't want her so leave her alone... So what if she has a boyfriend?

Gape: No Masa wa ntwaela...she always has men following her that's why she doesn't care about other people's feelings, she was probably cheating on me with him, O bata clapa... Wa nkolota

Boemo: Lesa ngwana mesta, Think about our trip to Mahalapye. We should have fun there...

Gape: I'll think about it...

Boemo: I'm coming to get you tonight we need to go out o lese go boulela ka Masa

Gape: Gake boulele, Masa wa ntwaela blind, it's not even a month and already she has a boyfriend. Masa ekare gase ngwana wa Setswana she behaves like white people, not three months has passed and she is having fun.

Boemo: People are different and how sure are you that she is sleeping with this guy? Even if she is man she has to move on... You have Bonolo.

Gape: Its not about me or her it's about our daughter. Do you remember that i never got a chance to even see Warona before her burial? If she loved her daughter she should still be crying, Women don't just forget their children. Masa is pretending, wa ntwaela.

Boemo: Ako o lese motho mesta a ikhutse, o lapisa Masa. Skago harasa ngwana wa batho. She is dealing with a lot, give her some space.

Gape: No Masa wa ntwaela...

Boemo: Ka eng? Because she is not following you or that she is moving on? I feel like you want to own her.

Gape: I don't want Masa how many times must i say so? This girl is annoying and she is immature, she couldn't be half the woman Bonolo is.

Boemo: Exactly so leave her alone and go to your perfect submissive wife. O tshwenya Masa and it's not funny. O tsenya ngwana matsadi ka di clapa

Gape: You know what fuck you! Ke rile ke a gomo dira eng nna? Fuck you

Boemo: Fuck you too, grow the fuck up and act like a man. Oa lapisa mesta, you can't have all the women. It's not even about Warona, ska bata go cleima go rata Warona because you didn't know her, i was closer to her than you were, she called me daddy so please act like a good father on Junior, that's the only child you feel is your real child because he looks like you. I know you, i know once you start saying Masa owes you o raya o mmaa trepe so that you can beat her, gao dire sente. If you love a woman that you can't control you let her go but wena o jealous, and you're selfish koore hela ka gore o fila gore mthaka ole o ja Masa you want to spoil that, lesa ngwana a itumele mesta. You rejected her in front of everyone, it was the stupidest thing you ever did for yourself but you gave her peace, let her live her life and start from scratch.

Gape: So she is perfect to you?

Boemo: I didn't say that, you're not perfect either but you don't see me going around telling people what a fucked up little brother i have. We all have our flaws but you need to stop beating Masa. Lesa ngwana a itumele

Gape: I won't talk to her.

Boemo: I hope you mean it, see you

Gape: Sharp

Boemo hung up and leaned back on his chair thoughtfully then he dialed Marvin...

Marvin: Hello?

Boemo: Yeah, Listen i was just talking to Gape and i don't like his tone ka Masa, can you talk to him before he does something stupid? I tried to kind of turn him against it but i don't know, i have a bad feeling about this one.

Marvin: What did he say?

Boemo: Nothing specific he says Masa wamo twaela hewe hewe, apparently Masa asked some dude to drive her to his house and he is pissed about that. O fila gore Masa should be mourning his daughter, she doesn't respect him yada yada you know his shit mogo Masa.

Marvin: Hei Dodo waa lapisa waitse, nna ke lapile ke Dodo because he is refusing to grow up.

Boemo: He sounds serious, you should talk to him

Marvin: It's probably nothing, they are always fighting.

Boemo: No, they're not always fighting. Gape is always beating her there is a difference. I feel like you hate Masa wena Marvin, I know you get angry when Gape is doing this to Daisy, ithela omo

omanya mogo serious. If you could discipline him the same way when he does this to Masa it would make a difference, I know he respects you.

Marvin: Just call the old man and talk to him, honestly i can't pick anything bad from what you're saying. Gape is always offended by anything Masa does so it's not anything new besides that i have a family to think about, Dad is out of prison now he should deal with Dodo's nonsense gongwe ene o taa mo kgona.

Boemo: (sighed) Alright...go sharp

Marvin: Sharp...

He hung up and sighed....

At Masa's house....

Later that evening Gone parked in front of the house, Masa removed the safety belt and stepped out....

Masa: (smiled and slammed the door) Thanks for today... I hadn't left my parents home since i got discharged from the hospital.

Gone: You're welcome, We should do this more

Masa: Definitely

Gone: (staring at her) forgive yourself about your daughter, you have beaten yourself enough it's time to move on.

Masa: (smiled) I'll try

Gone: When are you getting back to work?

Masa: I have 6 more days

Gone: As soon as your legs are fine i want you to go back to work, Staying home doing nothing will depress you... I can't wait to see you in your formal clothes.

Masa: (smiled) I't will be sooner than expected

Gone: Awesome, that's my girl. How will you go home after cleaning your house?

Masa: I'll call my Dad, my car is at home.

Gone: Oh... (turned to the back and grabbed a box of brown creamy chocolate balls) I got you this...

She smiled and got it, opened the box and threw one chocolate ball in her mouth... The chocolate melted in her mouth as she squashed the caramel sweetness on the middle of the chocolate.....

Masa: Mmh... Oh my God Gone, thank you... They're delicious...

Gone: Sugar is bad so don't get used to it...

Masa: (laughed) I won't, Drive safely...

Gone: (reversing the car) Call me when you get home.

Masa: (eating another chocolate ball) I will... Bye...

He drove outside the gate as Masa took out her keys and unlocked the door, a shadow quickly passed and she paused staring at the dark... There was silence, she brushed it off and unlocked the door walking in.

She turned the lights on and put her chocolate box on the table, It had been a while since she been in her house. She went to the bedroom and put her duffle bag on the bed then she took out her formal clothes and shoved them in her bag.... The door slammed and she paused silently then she slowly walked to the living room holding another hanger.....

Her heart skipped as Gape walked over staring at her, she quickly took a deep breath hoping she would handle him again...

Masa: What do you want?

Gape: Is this why you killed her? So you can freely have boyfriends in and out... (grabbed her box of chocolate) what is this? (he smashed the box on the wall) Why did you bring him to my house?

Masa: (looked at her phone on the table and looked back at him) Please leave, there is nothing more you can say to me that will make me feel any worse than i feel now. (tearfully) I am sorry that I was such a bad mother, i raised her alone and made one mistake which I paid dearly for. Leave before I call the police...

He grabbed her neck and pushed her against the wall, she closed her eyes as her head bumped on the wall... Her heart pounded as she held his wrist trying to loosen it up so she can breathe...

Masa: Gape-wa mpolaa

Gape: (staring at her) wa ntwaela Masa waitse?

Masa: (trying to pull out his hands) Gape kana wa mpolaa..

He let her go of her and she coughed catching her breath as he stared at her...

Gape: Ke taago bolaa Masa don't test my patience, I got away with murder and i can do it again....

She sat on the couch and slowly reached for her phone, He walked over and grabbed it from her...

Masa: (tearfully) Gape i just got out of the hospital, I am very weak. Please don't do this... I can barely stand. (rubbed her tears) I know i wronged you and I'm sorry, I can't bring back Warona. I miss her.....

Gape: You don't miss her, if you did you wouldn't be sleeping with everyone... Ke taago bolaa Masa and i mean it...

He took out a pocket knife and sat on her tummy sliding out the blade, her heart pounded as she stared at the sharp blade.... Tears ran down the corners of her eyes as she put both her hands on his chest...

Masa: (shaky voice) Gape what are you doing?

Gape: (staring at her) O ipoleletse gore o monte akere? I can take your beauty just gogo ntsha makgakga do you know that?

Masa: (swallowed) I know

Gape: I'll run this knife across your face waaitse? And I'll be in prison for 3 months but you'll live as scar face the rest of your life because o makgakga, wa twaela Masa. I'll slash your face, ganyetsa..... (staring at her) Ganyetsa (she kept quiet)ore ao... Say it...(she covered her face crying) Ntsha diata mo mathong, kare ore ao..... Say it

She cried wiping her tears then he got off her and closed the knife staring at her...

Gape: You're a woman Masa gao monna, Making many figures doesn't make you a man... Ke taago bolaa gaoka ntirela makgakga...ha ele gore face e ke yone ego kgakgagatsang I'll scar it so bad you'll never look at yourself in the mirror. I don't mind spending 6 months in jail for battery just to put a scar across your face, ska bata go ntwaela. (slapped her) le gone e nne labohelo o isiwa ke banna ko ntung yame...

He walked out and slammed the door then she burst into tears and ran to the door, she locked the doors and sat down crying.... Her phone rang and she ignored it...

Minutes later there was a knock at the door, she paused crying and quietly moved the curtains, it was Gone. She opened the door and hugged him crying, he hugged her holding her purse...

Gone: Are you okay?

Masa: (crying) Yes... Gape threatened to kill me

Gone: Are you serious?

Masa: He was holding a knife to my neck

Gone: You have to report him

Masa: I can't, he-

Gone: Put on your shoes, we are going to a police station. He can go to jail just for saying he will kill you, it's illegal to say that, he knows that.

Masa: but he didn't beat me and-

Gone: Saying he will kill you is enough to have him charged with something and you can get a restraining order because it seems he is stalking you.

Masa: That sounds too much.

Gone: (staring at her) If you don't do it we are done with whatever was about to start, it's as simple as that. I won't be part of people that watch abuse and turn the other way. If you still love this guy enough to let him own you like this let me know because I don't want a girlfriend i share with another man.... Are you going to report him or not?.....

The next one follows immediately when we reach 20K and so on and so forth, I won't be counting the number of inserts today, they will be determined by the number of Likes...

The Alfa Male

#224

At Masa's house.....

Masa: Gone kana gake ka ripota Gape he will go to jail, People will blame me saying i destroyed his life le ene he will neer forgive me, He already went to jail because of me and lost his job because of me, he was-

Gone: (staring at her) This guy will kill you, He means what he is saying trust me i am a man... When a man fantasizes about killing you he ends up doing it.

Masa: (tearfully) He is not afraid to go to jail, he will come out and then what? He will want me dead more than he does now

Gone: (rubbed her hand) Sasa you have to try... You can't let him do this...please, You deserve better than this. You're stronger than this, you can't live your life in fear....

Masa: (rubbed her tears) Okay...

Gone: (pulled her shoes over) put on your shoes... (rubbed her bruised cheek) Are you okay?

Masa: (putting on her shoes) Yeah, I'm okay

Gone: I thought you said he didn't beat you, Did he beat you?

Masa: He slapped me a little bit

Gone: What do you mean a little bit?

Masa: I didn't bleed or-

Gone: (sighed shaking his head) Jesus... He slapped you it ends there... You can't keep weighing them with blood, what if you are bleeding internally?

Masa: (staring at her) Internal bleeding from a slap?

Gone: You're missing the point, A woman's body is more sensitive than a man's body. You better take these beatings serious before something serious than loss of hearing happens, A head is very sensitive part and I'm not saying this because I'm a doctor, everyone knows this... How often do you get headaches?

Masa: I don't know... Weekly...

Gone: (speechlessly stared at her for a moment) This is sick...

He walked out of the house and sat in the car staring at her as she locked the house, their conversation had confirmed his sister's complaints and he had to do something about it...she got in the car then he drove out quietly.

She took out her Foundation and covered her bruised cheek, he kept glancing at her as she fixed herself on the mirror....

Gone: Stop doing that, You're not supposed to cover your bruises when you're going to report, You're destroying evidence. It's the same as rape, you can't wash off the semen and go report...

Masa: (continued covering up) This is embarrassing and female officers are going to gossip about me... Mapodisi a basadi a seba hela jaaka basadi bothe, tsoga ke utwa gotwe ke bonwe ko police ka bo red mo marameng.

Gone: (annoyed) Can you just stop... Give me that.. (she closed the Foundation) Tisa...

She handed him the bottle and he threw it in the back seat.. There was an awkward moment as they both kept quiet for a while... She glanced at him as he drove the car... He had folded the sleeves of his maroon carefully ironed shirt revealing his arousing veins and Gold watch.... She turned her head and looked outside the window to control her wild imaginations...

Gone: What are you going to say when we get there?

Masa: I'm going to tell them exactly what happened

Gone: Don't leave out anything, They are going to give you a little form that has to be filled by a doctor, I'll get a friend of mine to do it. He might cry conflict of interest if he finds out i attended you.

Masa: Okay...

He continued driving focusing on the road as she turned and looked at him...

Masa: Thank you...

Gone: (turned his head) For what?

Masa: For helping me do the right thing... I think i was just too scared to report him, I'm still not sure I'm doing the right thing for myself but it feels good to know that I have you by my side.

Gone: I hope you won't drop the case, A lot of women report and then drop the cases because the guy will bribe them with gifts and fake apologies.

Masa: i won't...

He slowed down and made a turn to Maun police station.....

At Rivershore Resort....

Modiri and the COO walked out of the sliding glass doors and approached the parking lot....

Modiri: Um... So do you dancers?

COO: (laughed) Like strippers? Hahaha no we don't...

Modiri: (laughed) Ao banna what's wrong with Botswana?

COO: Botswana ba holy laiteka

Modiri: No man I need girls that can go wild, even if it costs me a few Pulas, O raya gore nkaske ke bone banyana hela bale 2 baba wild? I mean if a girl can pay for drinks at the club ka sex surely i can find a girl who can entertain guys for a few hours in exchange for serious money

COO: I'm sure you would but you need connections, we sometimes host private parties here and i have seen such girls here, bale bante sente eseng ba di bara baba leswe...Very beautiful girls who know how to wear heels and do role playing, they speak perfect English too, Unemployed e dirisa bana dilo monna if i wasn't a married man i would say talk to a girl named Paradise at Cornerstone gym but i am a married man and there is no way i would know such things, it's unfortunate i can't be of much help

Modiri: (smiled and shook hands) It's very unfortunate... Thanks for your time

COO: No thank you...

Dirang and another cousin watched from the car as they shook hands and parted....

Cousin: (staring at Modiri as he walked over) do you think he managed to get venue? It's such a short notice..

Dirang: I'm sure he did... The problem is our role playing girls

Cousin: Yeah, I'm a little worried about that, it wouldn't be a bachelor party without them.

Dirang: (started the car as Modiri got in and slammed the door) And?

Modiri: (fist bumped with his cousin) We are set!

Dirang: What about the girls?

Modiri: (smiled) I'm working on that... (laughed) God I'm going to hell for this one

Cousin: (laughed)Rich is gonna flip

Dirang: (laughed) He won't...

Modiri: (laughed) Wago ithotela, molese.....

They drove out of the resort listening to House music.....

At Gape's house...

Bonolo was sitting on the couch changing channels as Angie laid her head on her lap...

Angie: I miss mommy...

Bonolo: (rubbing her hair) Mommy is in Mahalapye, should we call her?

Angie: (smiled and got up) Yes, I'm going to get your phone...

She ran to the bedroom and bumped on Junior as he walked over holding the laptop....

Bonolo: Junior be careful with that...

Junior: Yes, i know, i know....

He sat on the carpet and laid on his tummy putting the headphones on as Angel joined Bonolo on the couch, she handed her the phone and laid her head on her breast as she dialed Daisy...

Bonolo: (moved her head a bit) Ouch Angi my breast is sensitive...

Angie: (rubbing her bump) Winky says that your stomach is so big because there is a baby inside.

Bonolo: (laughed)Um... Yes... it's your little sister... (paused as the baby kicked) Oh... Give me your hand...(she put her hand on her bump) Can you feel that?

Angie: (smiled) Wow.... What's that?

Bonolo: She is kicking...

Angie: Maybe she is hungry... How does she eat?

Bonolo: When i eat some of the food goes to her mouth

Angie: I should give you a lot of food, when is the-

Daisy: Hello?

Bonolo: (smiled playing with Angel's hair beats) Hi.. How are you?

Daisy: I'm good, how are you?

Bonolo: I'm good...

Daisy: How is the pregnancy going? Kana mpa ea tapea batho especially gole mollo jaana

Bonolo: (laughed) it gets heavier by the day and it's growing like crazy...

Daisy: It's a Friday baby, it has to be big ... Wait until you're 9 months pregnant, you'll pray for the delivery room...

Bonolo: (laughed)Hahaha I'm already praying and the cravings are insane...

Daisy: (laughed) I hope he is bringing them

Bonolo: (laughed) He does

Daisy: Where is he?

Bonolo: He should be home anytime now, Angel wanted to talk to you

Daisy: Okay

Bonolo: (put the phone on her ear and rubbed her lips) Bua le mama...

Angel: Mommy?

Daisy: Hey Princess, how are you?

Angel: I'm fine... Daddy is building a pool in the back, he says it's mine and Junior's and Nolly's and the baby's and you can visit too

Daisy: (laughed) I'd love to visit, how is everyone?

Angel: we are all okay, when are you getting back?

Daisy: I'll be back soon, where is Jay?

Angel: He is playing with the laptop

Daisy:I love you baby okay?

Angel: I love you too, bye

Daisy: Bye, give Nolly the phone

Bonolo: Hello?

Daisy: The mma omo ntogele moriri hoo wena

Bonolo: I already did her hair, I'll send you a picture

Daisy: Thanks, I sent you the wedding invitation through WhatsApp but if you don't come I'll understand, third trimester isn't child's play.

Bonolo: Okay, I'll take a look at it with Gape, I'd like to come if it's okay with him. Gake itse Mahalapye...

Daisy: Bye, Isn't Junior troubling you?

Bonolo: No, he is his own guy, o tshameka ale one hela, when he plays with his sister he makes her cry, ngwana wa gago ke stress hela yesterday he almost cut her hair with a pair of scissors.

Daisy: Hee the mma se rialo please kana gao bona moriri waga Angel ole kalo Junior cut it with a scissors, gomo kgaola puff

Bonolo: (laughed) Gaa utwe

Daisy: (laughed) pelo yame keha ele khibidu ke ipotsa gore koore mosimanyana yo o itse gore puff e berekelwa gole kae? And the wedding is coming up o tabe a bolaile ngwanake if he cuts her hair, watch him carefully

Bonolo: (laughed) I will, gaa sela hatshe Juju

Daisy: (laughed) No way I command that spirit to stay with the owner, My son will be a gentleman

Bonolo: (laughed) Good luck with that

Daisy: Don't discourage me....my hopes are high golo ha, I can't raise an onion for a son(they both laughed) Bye

Bonolo: Bye..

Meanwhile Gape parked the car in front of the garage and leaned back thoughtfully, he took out his phone and typed a message....

Gape: I'm sorry about earlier, I don't know what i was thinking. I didn't mean to scare you like that i just lost it... (he deleted the entire message and retyped) Hey, Can we meet and talk? I promise i won't touch you, i didn't mean all that-

He deleted the message and dialed her number but she didn't pick then he typed a message...

Gape: I'm sorry for putting a knife on your throat, i would never hurt you...

Masa: (seen)..

Gape: Please talk to me..

Masa: (seen)...

Gape: Mxm tsek,tsamaela koo

He put his phone in the back pocket and walked in making his way to the living room where Bonolo was sitting with the children... Junior saw him first and ran towards him then he lifted him up...

Gape: Ey buddy, what's up?

Junior: Fine, I was playing the word game and i found three words

Gape: Good, if you find them all I'll buy you a surprise...

He put him down and walked behind the couch as Bonolo and Angel laid peacefully watching a Disney movie, he leaned over kissing Angel on the nose...

Gape: Hey beautiful

Angel: (smiled) Hello Daddy

Gape: Come here.... Come here.. (lifted her up) Why are you not laughing? Huh...I'm gonna get you for that....

He tickled her as she giggled and laughed loudly....

Angel: (laughing loudly pushing his hands away) I'm laughing, I'm laughing.... HUUUH Daddy...

They both laughed as he put her down and leaned over holding Bonolo's cheek, he tilted his head and French kissed her.... She rubbed the back of his head as he gave her a soft baby kiss on the lips...

Gape: (staring at her) Hey...

Bonolo: (smiled) Hi...

Gape: (rubbed her tummy) How's the baby?

Bonolo: She is okay...

He sighed and walked to the bedroom taking off his tshirt...

Bonolo: (slowly got up moving Angel's head) I'm coming baby

Angel: Okay...

She walked in the bedroom as he was taking off his trousers, A knife fell off his pocket and he shoved it in his camping bag...

Bonolo: (sat on the bed) What are you doing with a knife in your pocket?

Gape: (taking off his watch) Had to cut some ropes for the guys at the garage

Bonolo: (staring at him as he avoided her eyes) You went to the garage?

He turned around taking off his vest and walked over flexing his abs, he leaned over and French kissed her laying her on her back... She turned her head trying to speak as he kissed her neck....

Bonolo: So you have a knife in the bedroom?

Gape: (kissing her neck) I love you...

Bonolo: Why are you keeping it here?

Gape: (smiled staring at her) Babe come on, really?

Bonolo: I don't like it..

Gape: (pulled down her panties) I'll get rid of it...

Bonolo: When?

Gape: (sighed, got off her and mummered) Geez....

He took it out and handed it to her then she stood up and walked outside, He shook his head and sat on the bed waiting for her... A few minutes later she walked back in and he stood up kissing her, he pushed the door closed and gently laid her on the bed then he turned her around and laid behind her taking out his Airwick...he cupped her tender breasts from behind and kissed her neck then he stroked his Airwick and squeezed himself in...

Bonolo: (frowned) Oh.... Oh.....

Junior busted through the door...

Junior: Dad? There is-

Gape quickly grabbed a pillow and covered up...

Gape: Fuck! (the pillow fell and he grabbed another one) Shit... (angrily) What is it? Get out...! (he stared at them) I said get out!

He walked out and closed the door...

Junior: (stood behind the door) The police are looking for you...

Gape: Who opened the gate for them?

Junior: I pressed the button.

Gape: Go....

He sighed and slipped in his shorts... Bonolo quietly reached for her panties and put them on as he moved the curtains peaking outside, He grabbed his phone and dialed his brother....

Marvin: Yeah?

Gape: What's the maximum charge for threatening to kill?

Marvin: Oh no, please tell me you didn't... What happened?

Gape: The police are at my door, Can you tell me?

Marvin: I don't know, six months or twelve months, That's for just saying I'll kill you... I think if you were holding a weapon the sentence becomes a bit more serious like over 2 years behind bars or more, I'm really not sure I'll have to confirm it, what happened?

Gape: Shit, 2 years??? O serious?

Marvin: What happened? Dodo wa itse gore just because you're not a first time offender Judge o kgona gogo bakisa ago neela maximum sentence? What did you do?

Gape: I almost stabbed Masa with a knife, Please take care of Bino incase i don't get released...

Marvin: (shook his head in disbelief) and it's the same person you went to jail for years ago, this won't look good on your side kante Dodo o akanya yang ne rra? Seriously how does your brain work? Abo o utwa go rileng hela gore o dire tsone dilo tse?

Gape: Go sharp....

Marvin: No hao kake ware go shap

Gape: (angrily) Ke reng? akere wa utwa gore kare mapodise a hante

Marvin: Gao serious ka life Dodo, I have a teenage son that i have to deal with not you, Kante ka o rata Masa jaana neo phaphela eng o ipaa bonte ha Rragwe amo koba? You always do this, o betsa batho then you call me to clean your mess.

Gape: Go shap mestaa, i have to go.

Marvin: were you really going to stab her?

Gape: I don't know.. If she said something stupid yes, i have to go.

Marvin: Uh this is serious, tsamaa mestaa

He hung up the phone and reached for his t-shirt as Bonolo sat on the bed speechlessly staring at him...

Gape: I'm sorry...

He put on his shoes and walked to the living room....

Gape: (squatted) hey guys come here.... (they walked over) I have to go help the police catch a bad guy, i don't know when I'll get back but I will be back.

Angel: What did the bad guy do?

Gape: (took a deep breath) He stole something.. Go watch your movie, i love you...

He kissed her then she walked away, He stared at Junior's sad face...

Gape: I'm sorry for screaming at you but you always have to knock before you enter. (smiled) Come on don't be a girl... We don't pout

Junior: (smiled) Okay

Gape: Yeah, we smile even when it hurts. I love you

Junior: Love you too

Gape: Fist bump?

Junior: (fist bumped) Yeah

Gape: Take care of Angie okay? You punch whoever is rude to her even if you get in trouble for it it's okay to do it.

Junior: (laughed) Okay

Gape: (smiled) And don't tell mommy i said that

Junior: (laughed) I won't

Gape: (got up and rubbed his head) Sharp

He closed the door and approached the officers, meanwhile Bonolo watched through the window as Gape got in the police car, they drove off then she dialed Masa's number and paced around the house as it rang.....

The Alfa Male

#225

At the police station....

Masa stared at Bonolo's call for a minute and rejected it. Meanwhile outside, the police car stopped and Gape jumped out. The officers accompanied him inside, he was silent as he remembered all the lonely nights he had in his prison cell...the bad food and all the fights he got in to just to survive daily. He recognised Tess as she walked out chatting with a police officer holding a file... He held his breath hoping she wouldn't recognise him but she paused and walked over with a smile...

Tess: Hi

Gape: Hey

Officer: (to Gape) We have to go...

He walked passed her as she stared at him, a wave of regret hit him as he glanced at Masa and sat down. He recognised Oshima and took a deep breath facing the officer....

Officer: Hello, Gape we just received a complaint from Masa that you beat her and threatened to kill her. What do you say for yourself?

Gape: (sincerely) I did it and I'm sorry, I wasn't really going to do it but i understand if she believes i was going to do it... It was something i thought in a minute and did it right away without thinking...

Masa: He has beaten me before and many times before that but i didn't report him. (Gape stared at her) He is making my life a living hell by threatening me and harassing me all the time. He ended our relationship then he follows me around stalking me...i don't know what he wants me to do. I'm not his girlfriend but he is attacking me for having a relationship when he has a pregnant girlfriend at home.

Officer: The good thing is that he is not denying any of your accusations (turned to him) Gape do you know that what you did can send you to jail for a long time? The magistrate does not have compassion for cases like this because we have a lot of Passion killings in Botswana. No other country is Africa has the highest number of passion killings like us because of men like you. When relationships end some men take it too far, most of them start with threats like I'll kill you then they go through with it that's why we take such words seriously.

Gape: I know but i wasn't going to do it, i understand if she fears for her life...i would too but (looking at her) I'm sorry for what happened, I have had time to think about it and i will never do this again. If you let this go i will stay away from you, i will never talk to you. We have nothing more to discuss, We lost our daughter so... There is nothing connecting us.

Gone: She is not dropping the charges, Officer what's the next step?

Gape: I'm sure Masa can speak for herself

Masa: I want to file a case please

Officer: Okay, I am going to take his statement since i already took yours and then I'll attach it to this file, You'll bring that form when you come from the hospital and I'll add it to this file then we will call you both and let you know about the date of the case.

Gone: You're not keeping him in the cell until the court date?

Officer: No, we are not holding him.

Gone: Why not? Isn't her life in danger? This man tried to kill her hours ago. What happens if he does it? I need to talk to your supervisor to understand this because I'm trying but i don't. He is a threat to her life and you're letting him out to wait for the court date? This man isn't a first time offender..

Masa: Gone it's okay, we will just wait for their call.

Outside the station.....

Later on Marvin pulled over and rolled down the windows as he parked under the mophane tree...

Tsheko: I don't know why Dodo is doing this to himself. He is going to lose everything he worked so hard for.

Marvin: (looking at him) So you honestly don't know why he is behaving like this? You don't know why he can't keep his hands to himself? You don't understand why he is beating women? Or why he is angry at everyone?

Tsheko: Dodo has to grow up

Marvin: That's the kind of child you get when you drink 24/7 and beat his mother in front of him, that's what you get when you rape your son's mother in front of him... He saw everything you were doing. Just because i became different and sworn to never put my hands on a woman doesn't mean he automatically becomes that too. This is you... Exactly you, the only difference is that he is actually providing for his children, you were completely nothing but an ass

Tsheko: (angrily) Don't you ever sa-

Marvin: (angrily) Or what? What are you going to do? You think I'll let you put your hands on me again? Try... I want to see you try. I haven't forgiven you for everything you did to my mother and my brother... (tearfully) You tried to kill us, do you remember that you burned us in the house? Have you ever suffocated? If Dodo didn't fit between the burglar bars we would have died? Shame on yourself for taking advantage of his generosity, driving his cars and using his money to sleep with young girls, this is the same little boy you tried to kill... (tearfully) I had to raise him by myself because you weren't there! You chased and threatened our mother! People took advantage of us and made us their slaves... He worked like a grown man at the cattle post, he was molested, he was

beaten and he had to do the worst to survive now you want to claim you don't understand why he is like this? I pretended to forgive you for him, because i thought it would help him. I don't need you in my life and i certainly don't need my children around a man like you. Instead of spending time with Dodo to understand him and help him you're out there spending his money looking younger and sleeping with girls, you're the most selfish father i have ever seen. I am tired of dealing with Dodo's problems, I am done... I need to live my life now. I have a lot going on in my life, I need to love my wife... I need to be there for my children. I found love very late i have to make up for lost time. Take responsibility for your son.. (stepped out of the car) O ree Dodo a tise koloi yame gaosena gomo tsa

Tsheko: (regrettably) Marvin?

He walked away, Tsheko locked the car and walked inside the police station.

An hour later they he walked out with Gape as they made their way to the car...

Tsheko: What happened?

Gape: I don't know...

Tsheko: What do you mean you don't know? Why did you go to her house? Didn't you say you don't want her?

Gape: She came to my house to show off her boyfriend and i didn't like it. Masa doesn't respect me...O rata go mphefomela

Tsheko: You're jealous

Gape: I'm not jealous, I have a girlfriend

Tsheko: You don't have to lie to me, lying to everyone around you makes you look foolish because you say one thing then do another. You're beginning to look like a confused person. Admitting you love a woman isn't being weak, there is nothing wrong with accepting that you love her, finding a way to have her or letting her go but whatever it is you don't terrorise a woman you love, Gone are those days of boys harassing a girl they have a crush on, twisting their arms and acting like little thugs. I did that and look where it left me. I lost your mother and the two of you had the worst childhood. When i look at you i see myself and you're Junior, You're headed for destruction. You're educated Gape, you shouldn't be seen in police stations, you're better than that. Respect yourself and respect the legacy you're building for your children.

Gape: (tearfully) I just feel like my life is a battle, I have to fight for everything i want.

Tsheko: If you act right, Good things will come your way. I promise you this... Look me in the eyes and understand this... (he cleared his throat and faced his father) Accept that you have problems, i don't know if it's anger or temper but fix it. Quit trying to control women....live your life the right way and I promise you things will fall into place, the right woman will present herself without you trying.

Gape: I will try

Tsheko: It's never too late to change your life as a man, I have seen men abandoning their children for years and when they see the light they make up for their mistakes and correct themselves, it's never easy that's why only a few men are able to redeem themselves.

He started the car and drove off as Gape thoughtfully stared outside the window...

Gape: I know i won't bother Masa again after this but how do i get her to forgive me? I can't go to jail again, I'll lose everything. My business partners will leave the company and my children will lose everything.

Tsheko: I don't think she will forgive you but maybe try to apologise to her before her parents or get her parents to talk to her.

Gape: Her father is going to castrate me if he finds out i threatened his daughter, you know he hates me

Tsheko: If you're man enough to put a knife on her neck you must be man enough to face the consequences. Take responsibility for your actions.

Gape: Will you come with me?

Tsheko: Are you listening to yourself right now? You sound so weak...i wasn't there when you were bossing her around.

Gape: (sighed) Okay...

At Mahalapye....

The next morning Daisy opened the gate for her visitor and followed the car inside...

Her: Hello?

Daisy: Hi...

Her: I think it will fit you perfectly...

She stepped out of the car and they walked in the house. Daisy took off her clothes and fitted the gown then she stood before the mirror...Granny emotionally stared at her and smiled...

Granny: You're going to be the most beautiful bride

Daisy: Thank you..

Her phone rang and she picked...

Daisy: Hello?

Khumo: Hey babe, I'm on my way there with my parents.

Daisy: Okay, I'm fitting my gown, it looks so beautiful... (smiled) I can't wait to walk down the aisle...

Khumo: (laughed) Yeah re dira count down...I was just checking on you. Love you

Daisy: Love you more...

He hung up and zipped his pants then he walked back to the car where his parents were waiting, He got in the car and joined the road....

Auntie: I hope that girl's evil mother isn't there, nna tota mosadi yoo o mborisitse Mahalapye

Khumo: She isn't home, they had an argument and she left...

Auntie: I wish we could have done this at Maun DC office tota re pegelang maina kwa?

Auntie2: Mxm hae le nna I'm not in the mood because of that woman...

At the Catte post.....

Later that morning Kgosi opened the kraal and walked in holding a bucket and a rope.... He tied another cow and milked it....

Meanwhile Gape followed the directions and parked under the big thorny tree. He stepped out and walked over to the huts, three big dogs charged at him barking and he slowed down snapping his fingers... They surrounded him as his heart pounded... He continued walking snapping his fingers as they wiggled their tails following him...

After knocking for a while he walked over to the kraal, Kgosi saw him walking over and stepped out holding a bucket of milk...

Gape: (rubbed his hands together) Dumelang

Kgosi: (frowned) What do you want?

Gape: I need to talk to yo-

Kgosi: I'm listening, what is it?

Gape: (took a deep breath) I had an argument with Masa and I put a knife on her neck- Just to scare her, i know it was wrong and I'm sorry-

Kgosi: What happened next?

Gape: I didn't cut her or anything but she reported me, I want to apologise to her and promise to never trouble her again.(swallowed) I am here to apologise to you so that-

Kgosi: Did you beat her?

Gape: (thoughtfully) Urgh no... Well, i slapped her.... Once.. Just once

Kgosi's heart shredded as he stared at him...

Kgosi: She just got discharged from the hospital and she is weak, didn't you know all these?

Gape: (regrettably) I knew... I didn't mean to hurt her, my intention was to scare her because she came to my house with her boyfriend, I guess i was jealous. I know it was wrong, i regret what i did to her.

Kgosi: I have never raised my hand on Masa ever since she was born and i don't think there is any other man who has ever raised his hand on her except you. I am disappointed... (tearfully) I am hurt, You found me at the lowest point of my life and i don't know what to do with what you just told me. (he massaged under his breast as he spoke) I have done everything possible as a father to stop you from doing this to my daughter. I hope one day you will feel the pain of watching your precious daughter being used and abused by another man. Ke rata Masa, ke ngwanake jaaka o rata bana ba gago, I'm sure you would kill for your child, would you?

Gape: (swallowed tearfully) Yes

Kgosi: (staring at him) I want you to live until you see your daughter go through the same thing you're making mine go through, gakego neelele ngwanaka koore ke bata o nthaloganya. Rrago gaa itse bothoko jwa go tshwenyetswa bana because he abused your mother and never had a daughter, o tshotse di poo. Hane o nnile le monnao wa mosetsana nkabo o thaloganya, mme le gale modimo o taa nkarabela. I forgive you, right now.

Gape sat down and bowed his head rubbing his eyes....

Kgosi: I'm done hating you, You won't hear a single word from me...

Gape: I'm really sorry for what happened...

Kgosi: I'll talk to her, She will listen to me but I need your help..

Gape : Anything...

Kgosi: Help me find my lost bull, it has been missing for a few days now and some people say they saw it heading to Nxeke...

Gape: Aren't there lions that side?

Kgosi: We have only heard of them but we never actually saw them that side, Ke poo hela e tona ya Brahman e tshweu, e serota sekima, lebodua la yone lele kimakima... o itse dikgomo?

Gape: Yes, I grew up around cattle

Kgosi: Tshipi ya yone ke CYPF e kgabaganya serope, e rwele lenyena lele hubidu... Will you find it? (he kept quiet) Will you?

Gape: I'll find it...

Kgosi: Stand up i can't hear you...

Gape: I'll find it, what is it's brand number again?

Kgosi: CYPF...

Gape: (saved the brand number on his phone) i have to go get a bottle of water from the car.

Kgosi: Okay..

He walked back to the car trying to call his brother but there was no network coverage, he sat in the car reconsidering his decision... He had heard so many stories about that area then sighed and reached for his bottle of water.

Kgosi walked in his hut and poured the fresh milk in his 20 litter sour milk, Gape knocked and walked in fanning away the flies from his face....

Gape: I'm going, Is there a network spot around here?

Kgosi: No, there is no network around here.

Gape: Please let my father know where i am so he can let everyone know where i am.

Kgosi: I will do that, I'm going to Maun tomorrow morning...

Gape: Okay....

Gape put on his black baseball cap and walked into the thick bushes holding a half bottle of water as Kgosi stared at him then closed his house and left.

The Alfa Male

#226

At Marvin's office....

His phone vibrated on the table and he picked....

Marvin: Hello?

Tess: Hi Marvin it's Tess

Marvin: Who?

Tess: Teresa

Marvin: (frowned) Um...

Tess: (laughed) Urh.. I used to play with Dodo...Your neighbour at your aunt's house...this is awkward i don't know how to remin-

Marvin: (smiled) Oh... Tess... Tess, yes... How are you?

Tess: (laughed)I'm good, Um... I saw Dodo at the police station last night and i wanted to talk to him this morning but his number is not available. Is everything okay?

Marvin: Uh... I don't know what to say, There is always something going on with him but his phone is never off unless it's just the battery so I'm sure it will be on soon.

Tess: Okay but what happened?

Marvin: He beat up his ex girlfriend and she reported him

Tess: Daisy?

Marvin: No, the other one, Masa

Tess: Oh i remember that one (sighed) waitse ke mathata...kante Dodo o simolotse leng botoutu mogo kana?

Marvin: Hahaha I don't know what this girl did to him but once he started slapping he never stopped... It started with her nowadays he is slapping everyone that ticks him off. I never thought he could beat a woman with the way we grew up.

Tess: Tell him he is too good for that.

Marvin: Try telling him that, I'm just waiting for him to grow up. Maybe he is having early midlife crisis

Tess: (laughed) Nnyaa rra tswa hela mogo Dodo ija, anyway let him know i was looking for him. I know he won't call me but convince him that I need to talk to him, he must stop avoiding me.

Marvin: Why is he avoiding you?

Tess: I guess he is afraid to face any form of emotions... Kooteng motho o mo reile are having emotions is being weak.

Marvin: I'm going to tell him you said he is weakling

Tess: (laughed) Nna gaa kake a lekela ka clapa mogo nna nka mmolaisa diata

Marvin: (laughed) I'll let him know... (an awkward moment passed) How have you been?

Tess: I'm good..(an awkward moment passed) What about you?

Marvin: I'm great, Married with 4 children.

Tess: I remember the wedding but damn 4 children, Le ja kuku the bo Marvin koore Dodo o dirile bale kae tota?

Marvin: (laughed) Hee Tess kante gao utwe jaana? Wareng?

Tess: (laughed) Sorry

Marvin: Dodo has 2 children and he is expecting the third one.

Tess: Wow okay...

Marvin: What about you?

Tess: (swallowed a painful lump) I can't have children

Marvin: What?

Tess: But don't tell Dodo about it, he might misinterpret it.

Marvin: Tess o serious ne mma?

Tess: Yes and it's not easy, Tiger is getting impatient now

Marvin: My God, did you go to a doctor?

Tess: No but even if i fall pregnant i never go to the second trimester.

Marvin: Ae the monna se rialo

Tess: Yeah, Life...ska bolelela Dodo.

Marvin: I won't tell him.

Tess: (short silence) Anyway nice catching up with you, bye

Marvin: (sadly) Bye...

He hung up and leaned back sadly....

At Masa's home...

Later that noon Gone dropped Masa off at her mother's house and drove off, She walked in and made her way to the bedroom where she sat down and lifted her brother....

Masa: Hey bro..... Hi Mama

Her: Hello...

Masa: It's too quiet Papa o kae?

Her: I think he went to the cattle post...

Masa: Hisphone is off, i tried to call him it must be the battery

Her: Or it might be network, try calling his Orange number. Mascom doesn't work there. Why do you want to talk to him?

Masa: I wanted him to collect me at the house but it's okay Gone drove me over.

Her: I need to tell you something..

Masa: (turned) Tell me what?

Her: Your father and I had an argument

Masa: About what?

Her: How do i start this... Your father, Tsheko and the other man called Bogosi were friends, best friends... It happened that before you were born your father cheated on me with Gape's mother, I was hurt and their friendship went southwest since then. The other friend Bogosi was working based outside Maun at the time, he was a soldier... He is about to retire. It so happened that he visited your father and he was at the cattle post. We talked for a very long time and ended up talking about his cheating, I cried and he shushed me-you were conceived and i never said anything until today.

Masa: Wait a minute, what are you saying? My father isn't my father?

Her: I'm afraid so, I wasn't going to say anything but Bogosi has been troubling me about you and your father found out about it. He is not happy

Masa: Mama and you let him leave? What if he went to commit suicide? He must be very devastated

Her: He needed some space otherwise he would have done so much damage.

Masa: (staring at her) I can't believe you cheated on my father with his friend, You always tell me about respecting myself when you did the opposite.

Her: You're not me Masa and just because i made some mistakes doesn't mean i can't correct you.

Masa: (tearfully) No you can't, I don't know who i am because of you...what about Moja?

Her: what about him?

Masa: Who is his father? If my father couldn't get you pregnant all these yeaes he wouldn't be able to now so who is his father?

Her: He is your father's son

Masa: (put the baby down) I can't believe this, I'm going to rake outside...

She walked outside and begun cleaning with headphones on her....a few minutes later her father walked through the gate holding a 5 litter container of sour milk... He turned over to her and she removed the headphones....

Kgosi: Hello? How are you feeling?

Masa: I'm fine.. (took the milk) I'm going to have a cup of this

Kgosi: (laughed) I thought you're too old for this

Masa: Sour milk with Sugar? No way i can't get too old to have that. How are things down there?

Kgosi: They are going well, Artificial insemination is doing wonders for the cattle

Masa: (laughed) But why can't you buy a bull? Isn't AI expensive? Now you see why you shouldn't have sold your bull.

Kgosi: There are a few male culves growing, they are of a good breed.

Masa: Okay..

They walked in the house.....

At Keba's house....

Bonolo walked in and smiled looking around...

Bonolo: Wow... Wow, your house is beautiful... I love your carpet... I only see this carpet in big houses. Where did you steal it from?

Keba: Me steal? I don't steal ke nale kuku. Ngwana wa mosetsana gaa tshwanela go thoka a neetswe serope

Bonolo: (laughed) Ehe o nkgakotse please show me grandpa bae

Keba: (laughed) No, I'll show you next month. Shame he is so kind... I think I'm in love. I love him...

Bonolo: (sat down) Enjoy it while it last...

Keba: And then?

Bonolo: Nna ke lemogile gore banna gaba ikannngwe, Chasing success is better than chasing love and trying to build a family because no matter how good you're you'll always get hurt. I am faithful to Gape but he still has the energy to beat Masa, I'm not going to ask him anything about it and leha goka this year I'm going to pass my subjects, next year I'm doing nursing or any course so that I can work for a better salary, I'm tired of Gape, He will never stop hurting me. It's the same story over and over, i even regret having his baby. He is never home.

Keba: O ile kogo ene Masa? I hate that woman with all my heart.

Bonolo: They had a fight and she reported him when i called her she rejected my calls yet she was at my house asking for my forgiveness for harassing me. She is two faced, I can't believe she rejected my calls.

Keba: I still hate her no matter what, even if she apologises to you i won't like her because she is selfish. She is pretending, She wants Gape.

Bonolo: I guess she forgave him and they're out celebrating their reunion, I feel like such a fool... (tearfully) This man destroyed my life, I'm carrying his child and he is out there sleeping with his ex.. O timile phone and he switched it off intentionally... I'm tired of Gape.

Keba: Ska lela mma, go simologile gao bona go riana... Monna the mma ha ole pregnant odi dira tsothe, I'm telling you he is out there sleeping with her flying over the delta with her. That's why i don't invest my feelings in men, I prefer to have my own things....ibile gao beile mogo ene jaaka ke bona o beile mogo Gape jaana santse o taa lela monyana

Bonolo: (wiped her tears) I don't know what to do anymore...

Her phone rang and she looked at the screen...

Keba: Is it him?

Bonolo: (wiped her tears) It's his brother.. (cleared her throat) Hello?

Boemo: Hey, I want to go for a basketball game at the stadium, can i drop Yolanda over for an hour or two?

Bonolo: I'm at my cousin's house, you can pick us

Boemo: Okay let me bath her then I'll give you a call for the directions.

Bonolo: Bye

She hung up and threw the phone down...

Keba: Areng?

Bonolo: He wants me to babysit his daughter for 2 hours he is going to play basketball

Keba: Okay but seriously you need to stop keeping quiet, you must talk to Gape...He must know he is hurting you.

Bonolo: So that he can slap me? Kana Gape o tenwa ke sengwe le sengwe Kay

Keba: Nna oka mpolaa monna wa gago, ka mme. I can't stop talking baka hithela a nkgamile wena... Hei mme nka didimala hela ka gore he has money, keka itshwara ke lopela spachi(they laughed) Even during sex ke e ntsha yothe even when I'm angry with him I'll give it to him ke suma hela ke rapedisa madi.

Bonolo: (laughed) Ija kana ke ago itebatsa

Keba: I'm serious, O bona this Grandpa Bae he makes it rain and o betsa go utwala, imagine having a man that has money and a good dick... That's a rare one... He is the best ever! He is not afraid to enjoy a woman's body like these weak men who always brag about how much they are going to whip you then they go shwikishwiki for 2 seconds ebe setse ba lela

Bonolo: Haha the mma can i please see him? I'm very curious now

Keba: No, just know that he is cute....

Bonolo: I'm going to find out who he is... You're lucky Boemo is coming to get us I would search your phone...

An hour later Boemo parked at the gate and blew the horn, Junior and Angel ran to the car and joined Yolanda at the back seat. Bonolo got in the car then Boemo reversed and drove off.....

At Mahalapye.....

Daisy was laying on the bed going through one of her make-up artist's sample work...the background music was Cheerleader and she laughed remembering something, she dialed Gape's number but it wasn't available... For some reason she was sad or was it unusual that he would switch off his phone..

She convinced herself it was probably nothing then she typed a message.

Daisy: Please cut Junior's hair like you usually cut it when you guys come for the wedding, he still refuses to cut at the saloon...

The message pended.....

At Gape's house....

A few minutes later he parked the car, the children ran to the playground holding their Ice creams...
Bonolo and Boemo walked in the house as he carried his daughter's backpack....

Boemo: (put it on the couch) I won't be long, I have put everything in here... There is a thermometer inside, check her temperature after an hour... She has been playing on the water lately and i think she is catching a cold.

Bonolo: (staring at him) Okay, you're a good father... Not many men can do this.

Boemo: Thanks, Yolanda is my girl, ra utwana

Bonolo: Can i talk to you for a minute?

Boemo: (sat down) Sure, what's up?

Bonolo: I need you to talk to your brother about us, He is back to square one again. I thought we were getting somewhere but we are not. I'm tired of hoping he changes, I'm pregnant with his baby, he should be here with me but he is out there with Masa and he switched off his phone... (tearfully) I have been trying his phone for hours but he switched it off... (rubbing her tears) What should I do? I regret all these... If only i knew this would happen.

Boemo: Don't worry, I'll talk to him... Please stop crying. You're pregnant and it's not good for the baby.. (he wiped her tears) ke taa bua le ene, ke a itse gore o dingalonyna but ke taa bua le ene...

Bonolo: (crying) I'm trying to do my best for him but it's not enough, ke ipotsa gore a Gape o itse bothoko jwa go leletsa motho a timile phone...

He hugged her as she cried on his shoulder....

Boemo: I'm sorry... Ke taa bua le ene

He let her go and wiped her tears staring in her teary eyes then he slowly leaned over closing his eyes, she closed hers as he gently French kissed her holding her jaw.. He moved over and kissed her more, she put her arms around him then he rubbed his feet together and dropped off his shoes remaining with white socks... He knelt on the couch and laid her on her back kissing her...

He got off the couch and carried her to his bedroom where he laid her down and took off his t-shirt then he leaned over kissing her... He slowly pulled out her panties and stared at her fat smooth honey pot... It was completely closed he could barely see her bean...

Boemo: (swallowed) Ho... It looks so beautiful....

He dipped his thumb between her thick folds and rubbed her bean as she closed her eyes, he leaned over and kissed her....

Boemo: (unzipped his trousers and put her hand inside his trousers) Touch it...

He pulled his boxer briefs down as she shyly held his D, he held her hand moving it up and down staring at her face...she stroked him and he kissed her one more time rubbing her bump gently...

Boemo: Does he have condoms?

Bonolo: (closed her eyes) Bottom drawer...

He got off the bed, pulled out a condom and rolled it on staring at her cookie then he dropped his pants and got on top of her kissing her. He rubbed her bean and kissed her neck.... a flash of his little brother passed before his eyes and he wanted to stop but it was right there... In front of him so he closed his eyes holding his D and slid between her wet folds...

Boemo: (grunted) Oh shit.....

3 WEEKS LATER.....

The Alfa Male

#227

At Tsheko's house...

Gape's uncles and aunt were sitting under the shade, the family was quiet and in shock..

Young uncle: We must ask his girlfriend where Dodo is, no one can just disappear for three weeks without saying anything. She knows wherr he is..

Older uncle: Isn't her father a traditional doctor? They took him and used him for rituals, don't play with Shakawe people they eat you day light! Le penne... Ba dirile dipheko ka ene. I told Tsheko gore bana ba basimane baa dirwa ka gore gaana le madi jaana one makgarejwana a baamo jesa dilonyana gotwe a nne haatshe jaaka a rata basadi jaana

Tsheko: I don't know Bonolo's family that much but she doesn't look like that kind of a girl

Sethunya: (sighed) She doesn't look like those kind of girls, there must be another explanation for this.

Young uncle : What if she cheated on him and he hung himself? Boys are so weak nowadays they kill themselves at the fear of living without their girlfriends.

Tsheko: Not my son, he would never kill himself for a woman, Maybe he would kill the woman and then kill himself or hand himself to the police... I just don't see him killing himself alone. Besides that he loves his son, he would never kill himself.

Older uncle: We have to sit his girlfriend down so she can tell us where he is, I know the police interrogated her last week but we need to do our own questioning.

Auntie: Gongwe re golega ngwana yo hela, Gape beat Masa and was reported, what if he disappeared for that reason? What if he is afraid he will be sent to prison?

Tsheko: No, Gape would never be a fugitive. We spoke about that and he didn't seem to have a problem facing the consequenc-(paused thoughtfully and stood up) He was supposed to ask for forgiveness from Kgosi...

Young uncle: wouldn't he be back by now?

Tsheko: But we could ask him and see if he saw him or who he was with... Call Bonolo over here, I'm going to talk to Kgosi, when i get back we will ask her

Young uncle: (stood up) I'll come with you Kgosi le ene kana nako tse dingwe ithele o kare sepokonyana hela...

They got in the car and drove off as the young uncle made a call.....

At Gape's house...

Bonolo sat on the couch crying, Boemo knocked and walked in pulling back the sleeves of his white shirt...

Boemo: Hey... (sat down looking at her) Are you okay?

Bonolo: (crying) Why did you kiss me? Why did you do all that? What if he saw us and committed suicide...?

Boemo: Seriously stop it, I didn't rape you and Gape would never hang himself for getting cheated on trust me he is my brother i know him, He would have killed someone that's it..

Bonolo: People think i did something to him, His uncle just called me and i think the whole family suspects me, I have to tell them what we did so that they can start looking in the bushe-

Boemo: Are you serious? Bonolo this is not a game... How the hell do you think people will react when they find out i slept with my little brother's pregnant girlfriend? This isn't something that happens everyday, think! If you go out there and tell his family this he will never marry you, forget him! Those are the Fridays, you don't joke with those, they are cruel to each other, what do you think will happen to you?

Bonolo: (wiped her tears) I wish i could take this back, I feel so guilty....

Boemo: Nolly i need you to keep this a secret please, this is my brother. I can't lose that....please, promise me you won't tell anyone about this. It will break his heart to hear this, he is already messing up his life this will make things worse. We saw our mistake, what we did was wrong and we won't do it again and he doesn't need to know. What will he benefit from your confession? He will hate you for good Gape never forgives when it comes to sex, that's why he is terrorising Masa. I'm not trying to scare you but think before you hurt him, we had sex so what? Don't tell him, i know if my girlfriend cheated i wouldn't want to know because i'll kill her but if you corrected yourself what's the use of telling him?

Bonolo: I won't tell him..

There was a knock on the door, They both panicked and stared at the door...

Bonolo: Come in!

Khumo walked in carrying Angel, He noticed there wasn't any space between Boemo and Bonolo as he sat down...

Khumo: I came to collect the children..

Bonolo: (sniffed and stood up) I nearly forgot, let me get their bags..

She went to the bedroom, The two men stared at one another without saying a word...

Khumo: You don't know shit about loyalty

Boemo: Say what? ,

Khumo: Stop sleeping with your brother's girlfriend, she is pregnant for Christ sake!

Boemo: I'm not sleeping with her and it's none of your damn business

Khumo: If you haven't slept with her you want to whatever it is ikgalemele, Act like a big brother. You should be out there looking for him not caressing his girlfriend.

Boemo: who are you again?

Khumo: You heard me.

Bonolo walked back in with the bag and handed it to him then he walked out carrying Angel, As he threw the bag in the car he noticed Junior slowly swinging on his swing... He was sadly looking absent minded, he closed the door and walked over to him...

Khumo: Hey Buddy, what's up?

Junior: Nothing...

Khumo: (smiled) Let's go, mommy is waiting for us in Mahalapye

Junior quietly got in the car and pulled a seat belt on, Khumo put Angel on her car seat and strapped her then he drove out...

Khumo: Are you okay?

Junior: I heard Grandpa and uncle saying Dad is gone

Khumo: You know Daddy loves you and he will never leave you, I'm sure he got stuck somewhere and he will be here sooner...(he kept quiet) Everyone is looking for him, the police are looking for him too.. (he kept quiet) Jayjay?

Tears filled his eye and he put his hand on his face as he cried, Khumo's heart sunk and he ran out of words...

Khumo: (glanced in the mirror) Jayjay he is coming back...

He continued crying, Angel looked at him and started crying too, Khumo drove a short distance and pulled over parking under a nearby tree then he picked Angel and shushed her as he rubbed Junior's tears....

Khumo: Jay bona o ledisa ngwana... (rubbed his tears) Didimala... If you don't stop she will keep crying, do you want Angel to be sad? (he nodded his head) Ee so keep quiet...

Junior kept and Angel stopped crying then he put her back in...he leaned against the car and sighed thoughtfully, an idea came to his head and he shook his head in disbelief...took out his phone...

Khumo: (dialing Daisy) I can't believe I'm doing this....

Daisy: Hey babe?

Khumo: Hey, i just collected the children

Daisy: (smiled) Oh nice, I can't wait to see you guys

Khumo: Babe Junior is stressed, somehow he knows Gape is missing and he is worried

Daisy: Did Bonolo tell him? I told her not to tell him anything of that sort until we are sure.

Khumo: He overheard it

Daisy: He will be fine

Khumo: Give me number yaga Gape's brother, i want to talk to him

Daisy: Who Boemo?

Khumo: Is that the colored one? I mean the fat one

Daisy: (laughed)Marvin, I'll send it, why?

Khumo: I want to convince him to organise me an aircraft so we can try looking for his car at least, No one just disappears without a trace. Junior wago borwa ke lenyalo next week if things don't change. If you could see him now you'd be very sad

Daisy: Khumo?

Khumo: Yeah?

Daisy: What did i do to deserve someone like you? (tearfully) Why are you doing this to me? Why would you worry about my son?... (crying) Why do you care?

Khumo: Kante oa lela?

Daisy: (sniffed) I'm not, I just love you and i don't know what to do...

Khumo: (smiled) Give me the number

Daisy: (laughed wiping her tears) Yes of course... I love you

Khumo: I love you too, Junior is my son... Of course his worries bother me...we are always playing around but he is different today... I'll update you, If they agree I'll drop off Angel at home so Sadi can look after her. You can drive over here for a day or two to help me if parents don't need you down there, my parents are set so I'm free until we leave for Mahalapye next week.

Daisy: Thanks, I'll talk to my grandmother. i love you

Khumo: Love you more

He hung up and noticed Junior was asleep, so was Angel then he got back and joined the road reducing the music volume.....

At Kgosi's home....

Kgosi was fixing his fence with a pliers whistling... Martha walked over holding a glass of drink...

Martha: Here is a drink, the food is also ready

Kgosi: Ke siame..

Martha: Ao rra.... You're working under so much heat o raya gore gao bate drink?

Kgosi: Maretha ke rile ke siame, o susu? (turned facing her) Which part of I'm fine don't you understand? Did you put something on this drink ha o ntshetsetshetse morago ka drink jaana? Go and give it to Bogosi

Martha: (walked away) Ijo

Kgosi: (angrily) wareng?

Martha: I didn't say anything

Kgosi: Mxm...

Tsheko parked at the gate and stepped out with his younger brother, Kgosi continued pulling his fence as they walked over, his dogs barked at them but he ignored everything and continued working. The Fridays closed the gate and stood outside the fence.....

Tsheko: Dintsa tsadi Greyhound di lehuma mogo maswe ka bosesanyane le boleele jobo kana, Hanne oka bona gore di dira motse maswe jang nkabo osa kokoroge mogo kalo ka tsone. Real men own serious breeds of dogs

Young brother: Don't start.... Hello Kgosi

Kgosi: what do you want?

Young brother: I'm sure you know Gape is missing, he has been missing for three weeks. His last conversation with his father ene ele gore he will come to you, have you seen him?

Kgosi: No, i haven't seen him. Why would he come to see me?

Tsheko: I can't believe this man, are you going to act innocent?

Kgosi: What do you want from me?

Tsheko: Where is my son? Did you hire people to kill him?

Kgosi: I wouldn't need to, Karma works best. Please leave my yard

Tsheko: We are not in your yard, where is your wife?

Younger brother: (elbowed him) Can you stop? God!

Kgosi: Maybe he ran away to avoid facing the law for beating my daughter, You should blame yourself for raising a thug. Who knows maybe he beat the wrong one and got what he deserved.

Tsheko: (walking away) Pholo e!

Kgosi: Infertile or not it seems we are all going to raise at least one child that isn't ours that's why there is a Setswana saying that goes Ngwana o itsiwe sereto ke mmagwe. Tshega ka nna o taa ikaletsa nako nngwe... Nxla bloodyfool!

Tsheko: (walked back pointing at him) Kgosi o toga ore gakena maitseo wa nkutwa? Ke tago raga

Kgosi: Heta, I'm waiting...

Younger brother: (pulled him back) Let's go... Stop this, you're both acting like children....

The got in the car and drove off...

Tsheko: He knows where he is

Younger brother: We will tell the police our suspicions... Let's go home, I'm sure Gape's girlfriend has long arrived.

At River Shore Resort....

Masa' s heels echoed on the passage as she approached her office chewing gum humming.. She took a seat and slid herself closer to the computer then she put her manicure nails on the keyboard and started typing quickly... Her phone rang and she paused, a smile covered her face as she stared at the screen...

Masa: Hey..

Gone: (smiled) Hey..

Meanwhile Gone rubbed his 2 year old patient's head and walked out waving at the mom...

Masa: I miss you so bad...

Gone: (laughed) I miss you too... So.. I just attended this 2 year old boy and he loved me.

Masa: Oh-kay.... Aaand?

Gone: Nothing I'm just... I wonder what it feels like to have a child you know, I want to know how it feels to look at your own copy, just knowing that I made a baby...

Masa: (sighed smiling) Doc i think you should get a friend to check you out, you have a baby rabies, have you noticed?

Gone: (laughed) Why does everyone keep saying that, Another nurse said that to me this morning... She was like doc i think you have a baby fever. Come on guys, I'm just curious

Masa: (laughed) And there is nothing wrong with that... (laughed) i just think it's funny.

Gone: I want to marry you

Masa: Hold your horses tiger! I need to evaluate your ass and scrutinise you...

Gone: (laughed) Masa

Masa: (laughed) I'd like to marry you too, I'm just kidding

Gone: I'm serious, I love you and I want a family...

Masa: Le nna ke serious, now get back to saving babies lives and let me deal with these numbers... (sighed) God you won't believe these people, they left all the work for me

Gone: The pay is worth it so get your lazy butt up and work

Masa: (laughed) Bye

Gone: Hey did you hear from the police about Gape?

Masa: No, but i don't care, I'm glad i managed to move to a new house he doesn't know so I'm good.

Gone: See you later

Masa: bye

She hung up and continued typing.....

At Tsheko's house.....

Later that noon the Friday family gathered under the shade, Bonolo uncomfortably sat on the mattress next to Gape's aunt... Her heart was pounding and she was visibly shaking...

Older uncle: Bonolo the police have searched for Dodo, we did too but nothing came up and more questions were asked but there is nothing that says he would leave except if something happened, something we don't know about wena o itse... Where could he be? Have you had an argument lately?

Bonolo: (swallowed) We didn't argue, as soon as he arrived from the police station he slept then he woke up the next morning while i was asleep and left.

Older uncle: Why would he go without saying goodbye? It doesn't make sense, what happened? Dodo is a Friday and if something happened to him it will reveal itself... We strengthen our boys against bizarre things like these, their mothuso is a strong one... We wouldn't want to see you walking around naked like a mad woman if you had something to do with this let us know because once the thing starts working there won't be a way to undo it.

Bonolo: (crying) Boemo came to our house and i was very stressed, he touched me and i didn't stop him... I don't know if he saw us or not but before that-

Marvin: (staring at her) You slept with Boemo in my brother's house? on his bed?

Bonolo: (crying) I was confused but now I'm scared, i don't know if he is okay where ever he is

Marvin: (stood up) I can't believe this, so much for a good girl...mxim...

He walked away and sat in his car that was parking under a tree, he sighed rubbing his face frustratedly then his phone rang....

Marvin: Hello?

Khumo: Hi, you're speaking to Khumo. I used to work with Gape at Air Botswana...

Marvin: I know who you are, what do you want?

Khumo: I think you should expand your search outside Maun since you also can't find his car, I can help you search for him by flying the aircraft but i don't have one, perhaps you can authorise one

Marvin: I don't have the authority to use those aircrafts and he has business partners, they are not his alone. Why are you helping him? You betrayed him

Khumo: I didn't betray him i fell in love with his ex and Marvin if Gape started that company by himself then he surely has the upper hand, He is missing and if one of his aircrafts can find him then it should otherwise it would be of no use to him. Call an emergency meeting with his COO, he can authorise the use of that aircraft, If he can do that i will take care of the rest of the paperwork. Some people will take a lot of convincing than others but i can pull it off, i have been around these airlines for a little while and i know people in higher places, it's not as difficult as it sounds. Get the aircraft

and ask them for at least four binoculars... We will let the police know if we find his car or anything....

Marvin: Let me call him right now... And i have an idea where we can start, My father has a feeling about this other man, we should start at his cattle post

Khumo: Great, let me call a few people

Marvin: Sure....

On the middle of nowhere.....

Hours later Khumo fixed his headphones as he lowered the FFS aircraft, Marvin put the binoculars on his face and scanned the bush, Boemo glanced at his brother with a guilty conscience and put his on....

Boemo: You're moving too fast....

Marvin: (annoyed) If he is moving too fast then maybe we should drop you so you can go on foot...

Boemo: What's your problem with me?

Marvin: Why are you here?

Tendai: Guys knock it off

Marvin: Did you sleep with Bonolo?

Boemo: (looked at Khumo) Thank you very much

Khumo: Don't even think about it, le seka la ntsenya mo dilong tsa lona tseo

Marvin: I'll push you out this instant

Tendai: Can we all stop before this gets out of hand? You can't discuss things like this at this time and place

Boemo: I didn't sleep with her

Marvin: So she is lying?

Boemo: (put the binoculars on his face) I'm not discussing this with you, Gape and i will sort it out...I don't owe you an explanation.

Marvin: (moved over) So you did?

Tendai: (pulled Marvin's t-shirt) Guys can you stop this?

Khumo: (took out his headphones) Can we please be adults, Whatever happens in here will be on me, (turned and looked around) Sit down!

Tendai: (noticed they were going lower) Can you keep your eyes on the road-the air... i can't die here i have kids.

Boemo: You should learn to discuss things wena Marvin, okata le nna o hupetse osa bue... You're being a woman, at least nna le Gape we discuss and fight about things then get over them ganke re tsaa dilo ka chest haaka wena.

Khumo: (looked down) Can someone look at that... What are those vultures doing over there?

They all put their binoculars on and zoomed in on something on the ground....

Marvin: (frowned) What's that?

Boemo: You'll have to go lower

Khumo: I can't go lower than this....

Tendai: (zoomed in) Oh my God... It looks a person....

Marvin: I'm getting down, how do I get down?

Khumo: There is a rope in the back, guys please careful. I'm responsible for everyone here.... There is a hook over there, just put the rope on it and lower it down... But Boemo or Tendai will have to get down, you're too heavy and the rope is too short you'll have to jump...

Marvin: I'll be fine...

Tendai: Be careful...

Boemo: I'll go down...

Marvin: For what? I don't even know why you're here. He is not even your real brother that's why you can take advantage of his girlfriend at her weakest point.

Khumo: Move it, i have to go...

He lowered the rope as Khumo maintained the aircraft then he stepped out going down, he fell down half way as the guys watched him hit the ground and limped over to the vultures holding the binoculars....

The vultures took off as he approached then he paused walking and put his hand on his mouth in shock...

Marvin: (swallowed) Jesus Christ.....

The Alfa Male

#228

At the bush....

He stared at the visible hand as he walked closer... His throat dried as he paced over, on the air Boemo and Tendai zoomed over as he walked around the carcass...

Boemo: (looking through the binoculars) He is running over... Could it be him?

Tendai: Let's be positive...

Khumo: I hope he takes care of himself down there i have to pass, I'll come back again....

Meanwhile on the ground Marvin ran towards the carcass of a dead monkey and fell on his knees dipping his knees on the sand in relief...

Marvin: (heaved a huge sigh) Thank God, Dodo please don't do this to me...

He waved at them and walked around holding his waist hopelessly, the thick bush gave him the creeps and he wondered if it was possible for someone to survive three weeks there. He was beginning to realise how unrealistic his expectations were...

Meanwhile on the helicopter...

Boemo: This guy is confused, You gonna have to slow down so that i can get down and walk with him to the open field over there...

Khumo: Sure

He got down and joined Marvin on the ground then they walked to the open field where Khumo picked them.

Khumo: We should at least see the car

Tendai: Unless he was hijacked, they're probably in Francistown or Gaborone with his car... What if he isn't this side?

Marvin: He is right..

Khumo: We haven't covered the whole area, We should go as far as buffalo fence

Marvin: I doubt he can go as far as that, he knows there are wild animals in there

Tendai: Unless he is lost, when you're lost you keep walking until you fall into something... Lost people don't have a wide view.

Boemo: But guys let's be realistic, can he survive that long in the bush?

Tendai: He can, if nothing eats him he will survive... He knows how to find water and he knows how to hunt little animals, he knows how to make a fire from nothing... I was with him in the bush for months and he kept us alive.

Boemo: Months in the bush? doing what exactly?

Tendai: We were tour guides and we got lost

Boemo: Oh, okay....

Khumo: So are we going back or what?

Boemo: I don't think he is here, I'll go with the hijacking story

Marvin: (looking down with binoculars) I don't know what to do... My gut says we should keep going but the hijacking story sounds more realistic. (sighed) Let's go home, we will try again tomorrow...

The helicopter turned back....

At Bonolo's house...

Bonolo sat on the bed crying holding Gape's t-shirt, the guilt she carried for three weeks was unbearable... she sniffed his t-shirt again inhaling his cologne as more tears fell...

Bonolo: (crying out loud) I'm sorry.... I will never let anyone touch me again.... (rubbed her eyes and wiped the sweat off her forehead) I'm sorry...

Keba walked in and sat next to her staring at her angrily, Bonolo moved over and put her arms around her cousin crying even more... Keba shook her head and hugged her, Her sweat and tears rubbed on her and she reached for a towel....

Keba: (she wiped her) Tsa mma o shuthe dikededi tseo, Nolo waitse nna dilo tsa bohema gake di rate? So why did you tell his parents? Was the secret itching you? Hee?

Bonolo: (crying) They said I will go mad if i don't say what happened to him

Keba: So how does you having sex with Boemo affect him? Why didn't you tell them that our grandfather is a witch doctor? Nebago dhalela waitse, nkabo o mpiditse kago ba kgwela poison ya Black mamba, nxa eses koore they noticed you're stupid so they just grouped themselves and said oh well let's corner the Shakawe girl, nextt time kaba ipha eses, Ene Tsheko re tile go kopana, O gamogile haana go bona kuku ame beke yothe.

Bonolo: (stopped blowing her nose and stared at her) eh?

Keba: Mxm i even forgot and spat out my secret, these people make me sick

Bonolo: (shrunk her eyes confused) Wait... What? His father is Grandpa bae?

Keba: (sighed rolling her eyes) Yes...

Bonolo: You slept with Gape's father?

Keba: Don't call him that you make him sound so old, like he has wrinkles and white hair... He is a hard worker who has a very good body structure and his skin is a pure Setswana skin that doesn't get old.. He is smooth and he smells like foam bath, his breath smells like gum...he is a sexy mature man, he is Grandpa Bae

Bonolo: He can't be grandpa bae he is my father in law

Keba: Well he is not my father in law

Bonolo: Does he know this?

Keba: Not yet

Bonolo: So how will you scold him for what happened today?

Keba: Haish...I'll find him a mistake

Bonolo: Are you serious you slept with Gape's father? and you saw the dick that made Gape? Didn't your skin crawl when he touched you?

Keba: My goodness Bonnie batho! He is grandpa bae, stop making it sound so disgusting, It's not that bad...he calls me his little baby, he calls me all sort of names... He loves me and I'm content, nka lapa kego siantshwa ke makolwane asa beche ibile a chita kaha, ha ele ka bokolwane kabo lebogela... Grandpa bae o shapa go utwala, garele mmogo ke bone banyana ba... (both thumbs up)

Bonolo: Please tell me this is a joke..

Keba: Anyway that's a topic for another day, the point is you shouldn't have told those people anything, mosadi wa itatola hela leha baka hithela Boemo ho godimo gagago oa itatola hela bataa baka, have you ever heard a man confess? Monna babe girl gao mo tshwara le monyana his pants down and his dick inside her oa ema a gogela borokgwe abe are baby it's not what you think, some secrets are worth more unsaid. What do you think Gape will think of you when he comes back?

Bonolo: (sighed) I don't know...

Keba: Gao boi le wena, Koore monna yoo tshwana le Gape oa chitiwa? O nale death wish? There are men you cheat on and then there are men you never think of cheating on no matter how many times he cheats on you, it's even better to walk away from him than cheat on him. Le taa swa bo Bonolo

Bonolo: Hei ke tshogile gore, I want to go back to Shakawe pele Gape a hole bogale

Keba: He won't hurt you simply because you're pregnant, he seems to love his children more than anyone.

Car doors slammed outside then Keba peeked outside...

Keba: Ijoo it's Same, I'm going back to my house... I don't like the way she looks at me. Waitse married women think they made in life... I can tell she feels so big for having a ring on her finger

Bonolo: (laughed) Same isn't that kind

Keba: No, she said "mosadi gaa itshware jalo" to me the other time when we were chatting as if I'm not a real woman and i got the feeling she thinks not being married is a choice you know? I don't like how she always scratches her scalp with her ring hand...o lebega makgakanyana

Bonolo: Same always gets misjudged, i know i misjudged her at first but as time went on i learnt to understand her. She isn't like that... She is never negative.

Keba: Ehe i'm going and don't tell anyone about grandpa bae please

Bonolo: (laughed) Just go, sugar babe...

They laughed as she walked out, Same smiled at her and she innocently smiled back....

Same: Hey

Keba: Hi, i love your weave it's so beautiful

Same: Thank you... (looked for something to compliment her on and found nothing)

They walked their different directions as Same walked in the house and sat on the couch...

Same: Hey Nolly

Bonolo:I'm coming...

Bonolo walked in and joined her on the couch...

Same: (looking at her big belly) God you're about to pop, is anyone coming to help you with the baby?

Bonolo: No but my sisters will help me, The big one went to school but the other one will help, she is old enough to make me soft porridge.

Same: You need more than that, It's your first child, you'll be taught how to care for a baby

Bonolo: My mother has a condition that made me take responsibility for my siblings at an early age, as soon as she was able to walk she walked away leaving me to raise the children with my father who was drinking a lot at the time so I know babies

Same: So what happened today? Marvin is so upset... But not at you, he is angry at his brother. I never thought you could do that..

Bonolo: It happened so quick but i can't stop feeling guilty, i feel dirty and I'm disgusted with my body. I feel like I'm a whore for doing this to him. If cheating feels this bad I will never do this, I don't know how other people survive this . I feel bad

Same: You shouldn't have told anyone though

Bonolo: Yeah, So have you told Marvin about that girl?

Same: I don't know how to start the conversation but mostly is because there is a lot going on at the moment, i don't want to frustrate him. I will tell him when the dust settles down...

At Kgosi's house...

Martha's phone and she picked it up before it could wake the baby...

Martha: Hello?

Bogosi: Can i have Masa's number? I want to meet her and talk to her

Martha: You're not meeting my daughter, what is wrong with you? Haven't you done enough damage?

Bogosi: Please send the number, I want to see her before i go to Shakawe, i want to meet someone there.

Martha: Leave me alone

Bogosi: Martha you need to understand that she is mine as much as she is yours, it's not my fault you didn't want to hurt Kgosi's feelings. Masa and i shouldn't suffer because Kgosi can't have children.

Martha: Masa ke mosadi yo motona, she is not a baby but if you want her number I'll send it from now on don't call me. Bye

She hung up and sent the number then she deleted the message and cleared the call register.

In the bush...

Kilometres from his unaware brothers Gape walked under the scorching heat of the north east, he pulled over the brown hat he was given by an old man that hosted him for a week, God bless him. Shimmering mirages ahead took away his hope as he stared at the endless sandy road, he wasn't sure where the road was going or where it was coming from....

He took out his phone, it had one bar of battery and there was still no network coverage. He switched it off and continued walking. As he looked at the trees, he noticed they were getting taller and greener, he picked the smell of wet mud... The kind of mud he used to sculpture animals with when he was a little boy looking after the goats, he took out his bottle and slowed down hiding behind a tree carefully staring at the waterhole knowing it was also a hunting spot for predators.

After observing for a while he hurried over and filled his bottle with the water, washed his head and his t-shirt then wore it as wet as it was. He walked back in the bush making his way to the earlier road hoping to get a ride if he could find one...

As he walked he heard movements behind him, he paused and looked behind but he couldn't see anything. He continued walking this time all ears, the movement continued... He knew he was followed and he looked around for the easiest tree to climb.... His heart pounded as he scanned the thorny trees. "What a stupid decision to make, Coming to the bush without even a knife, " he thought as he increased his speed, the movement got closer and louder... He sprinted toward the road and looked back to his surprise it was a puppy running after him, he stopped and bent holding his knees catching his breath as the puppy caught up to him....

He caressed it's soft fur and continued walking as it followed him, He had hope that there were people close by if dogs were around.... He could even hear a distant helicopter...

The puppy followed him as he thoughtfully turned and stared at it for a moment, he squatted and stared at it carefully.... It was a lion cub and he raised his head looking around.

He grabbed a stick and beat it then he ran, it followed him in the bush where he hid behind a tree, He turned around to a hissing and felt a sting on his leg.... He quickly sat down pulling up his pant leg... There was a clear bite on his skin... He looked around and saw a snake tale disappearing in the grass...

Gape: (panicked) Fuck...

The cub ran over and laid next to him as he took off his shoe laces and tied his foot with shaky hands. The burning sensation going up his leg was unbearable and he was sweating. He dragged himself next to the tree trunk and leaned against it drinking water.... he sighed watching his life disappear before his eyes and all he could think about was his children...

Gape: (tearfully holding his leg) Oh God, if i survive this one I'll know God exists

He took out his phone and recorded his voice....

Gape: (sweating) Bino... Babe i love you and I'm sorry that you will have to raise our daughter alone. I have been bitten by a snake and I'm being followed by a lion cub, I'm sure the mother isn't too far... I'm sorry about what has been happening but you proved to me that good women exist. It's unfortunate i only just learnt this. Daisy take care of my children, I love you. I will always love you. Khumo i trust you but please stop making deliveries, live a clean life and invest if you really need extra cash. Marvin... (rubbed his tears) Marv... (he sniffed and shook his head) I love you. (smiled with tears in his eyes) Sniper you idiot find a girlfriend-

The phone shut down, he turned and shook his head tearfully staring at the cub laying next to his foot, he threw sticks at it but it didn't go too far, it laid a few feet away from him... His heart beat rate lowered and his limbs weakened.... He leaned his head on the tree as his eyes slowly closed..... (9t)

I am aware that some are unable to see this year's inserts but there is nothing wrong with the page, it could be your network so whoever is able to read remember to Like and share with others because they can't see anything of this year unless tagged or seeing a shared post. Much love

The Alfa Male

#229

At Marvin's house...

Later that evening Marvin switched off the lights and laid behind his wife holding her...

Marvin: (kissed her neck) Are you sleeping?

Same: (smiled) Not yet..

Marvin: I don't know if we will ever find Dodo and it eats me, our last conversation wasn't perfect. Boemo told me something like this would happen but i ignored it now I'm going to suffer the most because I'm the one who will probably miss him more than other people.

Same: I don't trust Masa's father, have you searched his cattle post?

Marvin: We flew over that area and we didn't see his car...we have another theory ya car hijacking

Same: Waii no body ever gets hijacked in Botswana, le bua dilo tsa South Africa. One would have to have a gun to do that to Gape and we hardly see guns here. It's unrealistic, what's more realistic to me is Masa's father hiring people to kill Gape because honestly that man doesn't want his daughter to be a punching bag, that last fight might have rubbed him the wrong way. Look at Gape and look at Masa, She is half his size and I'm sure that man gets angry every time he pictures such a big person beating up his daughter ibile hanne ba lekana ka mmele gongwe nere taare Masa o taa itwela. No one knows where Gape is except Masa and her father. How come she isn't bothered by his sudden disappearance?

Marvin: It makes sense... I'll talk to him tomorrow

Same: Can i tell you something?

Marvin: Yeah....

Same: Sometimes last year i visited Sego, that time when she was really sick.. She probably thought she was going to die... She told me that when you two were still married there was a little girl who came to your house claiming to be your daughter, apparently she lost her mother soon after being born. She said although the little girl looked exactly like you she told her to leave and that you knew about her but you didn't believe she was yours... The girl left and never came to your house again.

Marvin: (pinned his elbow on the pillow and looked at her) What?

Same: I didn't believe her story so i asked her to take me there, when i got there i saw a teenager... She looks just like you. She was staying with her grandmother, i introduced myself and told her the whole story. That old woman cried because she said she cursed you everyday for rejecting your daughter after giving her the impression that you're a well behaved man. Your daughter cried when i told her what kind of a person you're... She couldn't wait to meet you and meet her siblings, I started

giving her money for toiletries because her situation was a little bad. I have been trying to find a good time to tell you this but there is always something going on so-

He turned her head and planted a kiss on her lips then he sat up and rubbed his face in disbelief...

Marvin: I am speechless... I don't know what to say... We have to go there and meet her...

Same: Yes but now that Gape is missing it will be difficult

Marvin: I will talk to her over the phone first thing tomorrow morning.... As soon s we find Gape we are going...

At Khumo's house...

On the same evening Khumo was laying on the couch watching Air Investigation and going through his phone at the same time, He scrolled to his phone contacts and stared at one particular contact for while then he dialed the number....

Voice: Hello?

Khumo: Hey man it's Rich

Voice: I know, what do you want? I'm sleeping

Khumo: I won't be delivering for you anymore, I'm getting married and my wife is going to have access to everything, i wouldn't want her to be suspicious besides i won't have enough free time to assist you. Find another pilot

Voice: Do you have anyone in mind? Any unemployed aviation graduate we can hire?

Khumo: Not at the moment no

Voice: Alright, congratulations by the way

Khumo: Sure

He hung up, deleted the contact and continued watching the documentary, minutes later Junior walked in the living room rubbing his eyes.

Khumo: Hey buddy, you okay?

He sat next to him, Khumo pulled him over and put him on his lap then they watched the television together....

Junior: Why is that plane burning?

Khumo: That's what we are trying to find out...

Junior: Why did you leave me when you went to search for dad?

Khumo: You were sleeping

Junior: I'm not going to sleep again, I'll never fall asleep...

Khumo: You can sleep and i won't leave you behind, Next time we will go together, i promise

Junior: Okay, What do you think he is doing now?

Khumo: He is probably thinking about you

Junior: How do you know?

Khumo: He was my friend, we worked together... Remember i told you a plane is operated by two pilots? (he nodded) Your Dad was the first pilot and i was the captain, We went on trips together.. We even shared rooms and saved the money for another room to buy gifts for our girlfriends. We would chat until midnight and he would tell me all about you... He told me you like eating a lot

Junior: (laughed) I do not

Khumo: You do-

Junior: (laughed) Don't-

Khumo: Do-

Junior: Do-

Khumo: (they both burst out laughing) I got you! You do...

At Kgosi's house....

Martha knocked in Masa's room and walked in, Kgosi closed his eyes pretending to be asleep...

Martha: (sat on the bed) Kgosi we cannot live like this, I am sorry for what happened... This happened years ago. You knew Masa wasn't yours from the start

Kgosi: You will never understand so there is no point in me explaining it to you.

Martha: Make me understand..

Kgosi: Bogosi was my friend, that's the worst betrayal ever. It's not even about Masa and she is still my daughter, He can't just pop out of nowhere and demand her...

Martha: Do you really think Masa can live without you? Maybe you don't know how much of a good father you're. You're a great father and Masa loves you. You don't have to worry about Bogosi. He

doesn't know anything about Masa let alone children, him and his wife don't know what it means to have children.

Kgosi: I'm really disappointed in you, I thought i did everything in my power for this family but now i feel like I'm about to lose my daughter either to Bogosi or to Tsheko's son, he will kill her if i don't do anything about it.

Martha: I believe prison will teach him a lesson.

Kgosi: He has been to jail and didn't change, he needs to be taught a lesson even if it's the most cruel thing one can ever do.

Martha: Do you know where he is?

Kgosi: No

Martha: I won't tell anyone

Kgosi: I tricked him and sent him to the bush in exchange for Masa dropping charges against him. I covered his car with a blanket...

Martha: You can't leave it there, what if someone finds it? You'll be a suspect, even if they don't find his body you will be suspected.

Kgosi: I'll move it once everyone is quiet...

Martha: I understand why you did what you did and i don't blame you.

Kgosi: Thanks

Martha: Can we please go to bed? I miss you...

He got up then she collected their extra sheets and followed him to their room.....

On the middle of nowhere....

The next day Gape opened his eyes grunting, he was laying on his back staring at the thatched roof.. He turned his head and looked around, there were big bowels of Moretwa and Mogwana...the entire hut was made of grass and he could smell it's freshness... It was yellowish and well platted with a black rope. He rose up and looked at his leg.... It had been wrapped with a piece of cloth that he slowly unrolled, He had been clearly cut with a sharp knife. He wrapped himself up again and walked out pulling his pants up...there were 6 more huts forming a circle and loads of thatching grass in piles behind every hut..

Three women were sitting under the tree sorting their thatching grass into neat bundles as he limped over.

Woman: Kay agota ka setilo the..

Kay hurried over with a stool, Gape bent his back and greeted the eldest woman with a headscarf...

Gape: Dumelang

Her: Hello my son, how are you?

Gape: I'm fine..

He took a seat on the stool...

Her: Bring him his t-shirt... And something to eat.

Kay grabbed his clean t-shirt from the tree and handed it over secretly staring at his lips... She had never seen such soft lips with a defined lip line...

Gape: Thank you...

Kay: you're welcome...

Her: i am Makay, these are my daughters Kay and Resego, Kay did her form five last year, Resego only did form three. My husband is out with other people, we came here to get thatching grass and fruits.

Gape: My name is Gape, I was looking for a lost bull but i abandoned the idea when i realised i was lost, I was just wondering around hoping to get a ride from anybody until i got bitten by a snake.

Makay: My husband and his friend found you, we did our best to save you.

Gape: Thank you... Didn't they find the cub i was with?

Makay: No, you were alone.

Gape: (surprised) Really?.....How do you get back to civilisation from here?

Makay: There is a car coming next week.

Gape: Next week? What about cellphones? Can i borrow your phone?

Makay: There is no network coverage here..

A group of people walked over carrying bundles of grass on their heads and put them down, Rakay walked over with a smile and shook hands with Gape...

Rakay: How are you? How is your foot?

Gape: I'm good, thank you for the rescue. I owe you my life

Rakay: Uh don't mention it, Honey have you given him anything to eat?

Makay: Kay is preparing him something..

Gape: Thank you very much...

Rakay: (Gave him a cup of Moretwa) Here you go... Do you eat this? Where do you come from?

Gape: Maun and yes I do.. (He poured some in his mouth) it's very delicious..

Rakay: Yes.. (took out a plastic) Honey this one is for you..

Makay: Moretologa o mohibidu, wow thank you, you know i love this

Gape watched as the old man washed Moretologa and put it in a clean cup then he handed it to his wife and smiled watching her as she ate it.

Rakay: how is it?

Makay: Delicious

Rakay: I knew you would like it.. (stood up) Take a break, let me take over...i told you not to overwork yourself(turned to his daughter) Rese?

Resego: Rra?

Rakay: (to his wife) Uh mosadi ke wena o dirile eng ngwanake a phapheetse jaana? (to his daughter) O tshwere ke tala?

Resego: (laughed) Nnyaa...

Rakay: Ehe... Ikhutse ngwanaka, ago tsaa kobo ke ele o ale o robale..

Gape: Can i help?

The old man showed him the size of the portion and they started working together, Resego laid under the other tree where most people were sitting...

Rakay: Do you have children?

Gape: Yes, two and one on the way

Rakay: Too many children without a ring on your finger, Are they from the same woman?

Gape: No, the first two are

Rakay: Why did you leave her? I know a woman with two children can't leave unless she really has to.

Gape: Now that i look back i don't know why i left her, she was beautiful and she was very sweet. She was submissive and (smiled) She could run the house like a business, everything was organised...

Rakay: So why did you leave her?

Gape: (shook his head in disbelief) I left her because of sex

Rakay: After working so hard to keep your house clean, taking care of you and your children she was too tired to have sex or give you the kind you wanted and you thought she wasn't good?

Gape: It's crazy, i don't know what i was smoking

Rakay: Are you still with the pregnant one?

Gape: Yeah

Rakay: Do you love her?

Gape: I love her but it's not the same, she is younger and i have to do most of the thinking, even decisions around the house and it can be annoying, the first one was a true loss because she was my biggest supporter, she knew what to say when i was losing hope, she knew me better than anyone i know, even now she is the only person i trust with my life. She knows so many secrets about me but not once has she told anyone or used them against me like somebody i know.

Rakay: Is she married?

Gape: No, she is about to.

Rakay: It's never over until it's over you know

Gape: (laughed) No, she won't believe me. I jumped back and fourth too many times, I will suppress my feelings until they die. I don't want to trouble her.

Rakay: Good choice i guess but be careful, those feelings might just grow instead of dying, your face lit up when you were talking about her.

Gape: (laughed) Okay

Rakay: So why are you here?

Gape: I was sent to search for a bull but now that I'm thinking about it, i doubt the man even has a bull. I slapped his daughter and came to ask for forgiveness, that's when he requested this.

Rakay: He must have been really angry, Why slap her?

Gape: It's a long story, i resented her but it's time to let her go, I forgave her for everything she did to me and our late daughter, I'm going to write her off my life. I have wasted so much time trying to punish her for what she did but it never made me feel better.

Rakay: Try to focus on one woman and give it your all.

Gape: That's me from now on

Rakay: The problem with good looking young men like you is that you can't say no to women, most of these lonely old men were handsome young men who slept with every girl that ended up being married to the next guy, 40 years later he is sick and doesn't have a wife to take care of him, he is a

burden to his family because someone has to change his diapers. He probably had children and abandoned them too... You see my point?

Gape: Yeah, I have been thinking a lot about my life for the past three weeks. I think this is all i needed, A time away from Internet and everything so i can think about my life.

Rakay: My wife gave me two girls and couldn't have anymore, i could have had sons outside but i decided not to, i got used to it now i love my girls like there is no tomorrow. I'm now looking forward to having grandsons and I'm going to love them like they're mine. Don't expect perfection from a woman when you're not perfect yourself. Being in a committed relationship is a lot of work but if you communicate anything is possible.

Gape: That's true...

Rakay: Whoever this man is that sent you here is-

They all turned around as the helicopter flew over the trees...

Rakay's friend: (ran to the hut) Hide the meat, hide it ke ma wildlife...

Rakay: (ran over) Get the biltong from the trees... Hurry..!

Everyone collected their meat and hid it....

Gape: (put his hand over his forehead looking up and waved) Its not the wildlife department It's probably my brother....(everyone paused) Yeah.. (recognised it) it's him.

Rakay: Your brother has a helicopter?

Gape: Um well, it's mine but i mean it's probably him looking for me... Is there an open field somewhere close by?

Rakay: (shocked) That side... You have a helicopter? What did you say your surname was again?

Gape: (limped) Friday...

A few minutes later Marvin, Tendai, Boemo and Khumo who was carrying Junior walked over... Khumo put junior down and he ran towards his dad screaming excitedly....

Junior: (tripped, fell and got up running) Daaaad!

Gape increased his pace as he limped over and lifted him up...

Gape: (threw him up and caught him then he put him on his chest and hugged him tightly) Oh my God.... (sighed in relief) I thought i would never see you again....where is Angie?

Junior: She was sleeping, we left her with Sadi.

He heaved a huge sigh rubbing Junior's back then he caught sight of Khumo, he swallowed a big lump and walked over to him carrying junior on his shoulder, Khumo took out his hand for a handshake but Gape hugged him...

Gape: Thank you...

The Alfa Male

#230

At the bush...

The guys lined up and bumped fists and shoulders...

Marvin: Hey

Gape: Sup? (moved to Tendai) Uh shamwari

Tendai: yeah man... Any flashbacks you got from this area?

Gape: (laughed) Dude don't get me started, wait until you hear about my first week in the bush.

Tendai: (laughed) It can't be as bad as that time...

Gape: Man... (moved to Boemo and punched him on the chest) Hey loser

Boemo: (laughed) i just came to make sure you are dead

Gape: (laughed) I know... What's up?

Boemo: You scared the shit out of me, what the hell happened?

Gape: Man you won't believe it, Masa's dad asked me to look for his lost bull. I didn't find the damn bull and i started wondering if he really has a bull

Marvin: Tell me you're lying! He was asked about you and he said he didn't know anything..

Gape: (long face) What?

Boemo: Where is your car?

Gape: At his cattle post

Marvin: (shook his head) Wow

Boemo: (laughed) Wait until the old man hears about this, it will be World War

Tendai: What happened to your leg?

Gape: Snake bite... That reminds me... (nodded) come on...

They followed him to the base where everyone was standing around looking at them, the shock of someone owning a helicopter was enough to mute them all. It was a beautiful sight for the women... Five men walking over... Gape carrying his boy smiling with him as their black gums revealed their white teeth... Khumo walking next to him in his black Jean's and maroon muscle top that he had pulled back revealing his silver watch... A neat military cut left his ears out on the open... Boemo

took off his brown shades as his coloured sun kissed skin glowed, his hair waves were dark as night and his hairline cut defined his short forehead... Marvin pulled up his pants from the back shaking his belly a bit as Tendai folded the sleeves of his red check shirt, his eyes caught sight of one interesting woman and he shyly looked down as she stared at his muscular body... He was tall and dark, something told her he was foreign and that just made him a mystery to be explored...

The fellas greeted the old man and his friend smiling making small talk....

Gape: Rakay this is my big brother Marvin and (he put his arm around Boemo) this one is Boemo, i think we are twins but they say he is older than me so (they all laughed shaking hands)

Boemo: I'm older and he doesn't respect me at all

Rakay: (laughed) Here is what we used to do back in the days when boys thought they were equal, We took them to a field and they would fight until one surrenders

Marvin: (laughed) we should do that

Gape: (laughed and held Tendai's shoulder) This is Tendai, he is a long time friend of mine... We go long way back..

Tendai: Hello

Gape: This is Khumo, he is pilot we used to work together and (smiled looking at him) he is a friend of mine

Khumo: Hello

Rakay: Why are you all tall? Marvin they should all donate centimetres to you they're selfish, How can Gape be taller than all his big brothers?

Boemo: He eats twice as much, i hope he didn't eat all your food.

Rakay: (laughed) I guess he was about to clear the entire camp (they all laughed) This is my wife and my daughters Kay and Rese...the rest will introduce themselves

They mingled up chatting as the campers offered them meat and fruits, Boemo stared at Kay who was preparing everyone a Mogwana smoothy, she poured Mogwana in the bowl and added three boxes of fresh milk then she grabbed lehetho/mixer and whipped until it was smooth and creamy... Boemo glanced at her father who was busy chatting with Marvin and made his move....

Boemo: (smiled) Hey...

Kay turned and looked in his eyes, his eyelashes were long and thick, his lips were soft and pink, and he smelled really good... She almost dropped lehetho and he caught it before it could hit the ground....

Boemo: (gave it to her) I'm sorry did i startle you?

Kay: (shyly) I didn't see you

Boemo: Well, i saw you... (staring at her as she avoided his eyes and continued to beat the mixture)
Do you have a phone? (glanced at her father) Or a number i can contact you on?

Kay: (heart pounding she glanced at her father and mother who were chatting with everyone) I don't have a cell phone...

Boemo: (shoved his business card in her pocket) Send me a call me back anytime and I'll call you, when are you leaving this place?

Kay: Next week

Boemo: I'll wait for your call... (put his hands in the pockets staring at the mouth watering smoothy)
Your fingers are beautiful, do you eat your nails?

Kay: (laughed) You're making me uncomfortable...

She cleaned a glass and poured him a full glass, he took it staring in her eyes and sipped, He frowned in disbelief and took another sip sucking his lips...

Boemo: It tastes really good, what did you put in this thing?

Kay: Just Mogwana and milk...

Boemo: I need this every morning... (he drunk half of the glass and gave it back) Can you put some more?

Makay glanced at them as Kay poured him some more, She wondered if the glass was clean enough... Presentation was everything as she always taught her daughter... Meanwhile Gape walked over to Marvin and Rakay...

Gape: Rakay you must give me your number so that we can meet when you're done here. I would like to see you

Rakay: No problem son, just get it from my wife

Gape: I will, I want to pay for your daughters to rewrite their exams again as a thank you.

Rakay: School fees is a lot of money, i couldn't let you do that... Please i was just helping you because it's a natural thing to do.

Gape: Please...

Rakay: Okay, it would help because the reason I'm working this hard is because i wanted to pay for Kay's tutorials because she is slow learner.

Gape: I'm going to pay for them all in advance, i can't thank you enough for your help. You saved my life and I respect you for that, I see you as a father and them as little sisters.

Rakay: May God bless you (smiled) I guess it's true be careful how you treat people, when we found you helpless under that tree i never thought you could do this for me...

Meanwhile another lady joined Kay and helped serve everyone with a glass of the smoothy, She took another one to Tendai who was chatting with Rakay's friend...

Her: (smiled) Here is your glass

Tendai: (smiled) Thank you

Her: (he continued talking and she smiled) My name is Tebo

Tendai: (turned back and smiled) Hi Tebo, i am Tendai

Her: Zim?

Tendai: Yeah

Her: I like your accent, it's different... You sound Zambian

Tendai: Um...

Her: (laughed) I want to learn your language, can you give me your number?

Tendai: Okay... (took out his wallet and gave her his business card) Here...

Her: (reading it) You have a construction company?

Tendai: Yeah, why? (laughed) You did brick laying?

Her: (laughed) Stop it Tendy, hire me the rra

Tendai: My wife is the assistant manager, wouldn't it be complicated for you?

Tebo: No, Is she Zimbabwean too?

Tendai: Yeah

Tebo: Don't worry I'll respect her

Tendai: We will talk then

Tebo: Okay, bye... Um let me give you a bag of Mogwana for your children, do you have children?

Tendai: Yeah, they would love it.

She walked out with a big bag of Mogwana and put it in the table where she and Kay put them in different plastic bags for all the guys and handed them. They added moretologa and a bit of moretwa as well. The guys hugged everyone as a goodbye but the chatting was so good they all walked to the helicopter where they continued to chart, minutes later they all got in and Khumo

took off as everyone waved at them with their hands on their foreheads as umbrellas... They were seeing a helicopter that close for the first time in their lives.... Boemo winked at Kay and she smiled shyly..... Gape smiled and saluted to Rakay as they got tinier due to distance...

Gape: (sighed) Wow... What an experience...

Marvin: Tell me about it, I like Rakay. He is inspiring... I'm going to visit him and his wife with Same. My babe will like them malatsia go thata go hithela motho yoo kgonang gogo thusa go rata partner ya gago botoka, nowadays advice ke walk away hela.

Gape: Mdala yo waa buwa the rra...

Tendai: What do you call that drink? It's very delicious

Boemo: I can still taste it, we need that in restaurants.

Tendai: So how do they do it? I want my wife to prepare it for me

Boemo: Kay said she added milk and used lehetho to beat until smooth, do you have lehetho in Zimbabwe?

Tendai: What's lehetho?

Khumo: Dude how long have you been in BW?

Gape: almost a decade

Marvin: (laughed) Gatwe you learn a foreign language better in bed, get serious man

Khumo: (laughed) That's how i learnt Zulu

Gape: (laughed) i remember that crazy chick, she was a terrorist

Khumo: (laughed) she terrorised my ATM card

Gape: And Airlines bonuses hahaha...

Boemo took a deep breath as Marvin glanced at him. Guilt struck, he quietly stared outside as everyone continued chatting loudly.....

At Gape's house....

Later on a knock at the door interrupted Bonolo's sleep and she opened the door yawning putting a hand on her mouth.... Her heart skipped as she laid eyes on Gape's mother...

Sethunya: (smiled) Hello nana

Bonolo: Dumelang, please come in...

She walked in and Bonolo moved the cushions for her as she sat down...

Sethunya: How are you?

Bonolo: I'm fine... I'm sorry about-

Sethunya: If you want to talk about Boemo save it, I don't have the energy to talk about Dodo and Boemo sharing women, it's disgusting and it's something i don't want to think about. What i came here to talk to you about is this pregnancy, you're about to deliver but i remember you once told me about your mother's condition, so i want to know who is going to take care of you

Bonolo: My little sister

Sethunya: and when she is at school?

Bonolo: She will make me soft porridge before going to school, I'll do the rest by myself. My cousin will also help, i don't have anyone to take me through that stage.

Sethunya: I will help you for two months, it should be enough. Di stich di bothoko ngwanaka, you can't sit or bath the baby... New mothers need to rest. I am trying to make up for lost time between me and my son in case you're wondering why I'm doing this.

Bonolo: Thank you

Sethunya: and you're not cut out for cheating, don't ever try it. You embarrassed yourself out there, the Fridays are going to hate you but i know you're a good girl because i know whoring and you're nothing close to that, whores don't feel guilty or confess...and Gape will kill you, Don't tempt him.

Bonolo: I won't...

Sethunya: Let it be the last time because i don't want my sons to hate each other because of a woman.

Bonolo: Emma

Sethunya: (sighed and stood up) Anyway the best way to calm a Friday man is sex... The best kind. It always worked for his father it should for him

Bonolo: (chuckled shyly) Emma

Sethunya: (laughed and walked out) Gake ake.... Try him and see...

Bonolo followed her to the door and smiled as she got in the car...

Sethunya: (laughed) Waitse o nkgatha o confesser, o ngwana waitse.... Dodo should groom you, (laughed) haikake! They found Gape, did i tell you

Bonolo: (stopped smiling) What?

Sethunya: Take a bath and run a lipstick on your lips, pregnancy is not a disease.... Bye

Bonolo: (laughed) Bye...

She closed the door and covered her mouth fearfully... She was scared for her life but she did as she said. She took a bath and took care of her face then waited on the couch watching tv.....

At Kgosi's cattle post...

Later that afternoon Gape pulled the blanket off his car and unlocked it as Marvin and Boemo walked over to him...

Marvin: (whispered) So when are you going to tell him?

Boemo: (whispered) Can you just leave me alone? I'll tell him when I'm ready

Marvin: Okay, just asking... None of my business.. (Boemo got in the front seat of Gape's car).Tendai can you drive that one?

Tendai: Sure

Tendai signed asking "what's up?", Marvin lifted his shoulders raising his eyebrows, he raised his thumb and got in Marvin's car leading the way...

Gape: (went to the back seat) Marv drive neke lebetse gore i have been injured...

Marvin: (got in) Sure...

They drove out and joined the road catching up to Tendai, Gape picked the negative energy from their silence but he couldn't put his finger on it. Meanwhile in Marvin's car Tendai kept checking his mirror just to make sure there wasn't an eruption. Boemo's heart pounded as he got ready to speak...

Gape: (gave him his phone) charge my phone ke bue le Bino... I missed her, how is she? (they looked at one another) What? Is she okay?

Boemo: (sighed) I slept with Bonolo...

Gape: (staring at him) You what?

Boemo: It happened so quick, I'm sorry-

Gape: (tearfully) Is this a fucking joke?

Boemo: I'm sorry...

Gape: (leaned back) Stop the car...

Marvin pulled over, he stepped out and bended over throwing up on the side of the road as his brothers leaned against the car, Tendai reversed and walked back....

Gape sat on the tar road and pulled off his t-shirt rubbing his eyes with it, his eyes welled up as he put the t-shirt over his head and bowed his head, Boemo walked over and squatted next to him rubbing his hands together.

Boemo: (swallowed) Are you okay?

Gape: Where did you do it? (he kept quiet) Where?

Boemo: (licked his dry lips) On your bed

Gape: (shook his head) Tswa ha thoko game

Boemo: I'm sorry-

Gape: (took the t-shirt off his face and stared at him with teary eyes) Kare tswa ha thoko game o toga o nyela Boemo...

He quickly stood up and walked back to the car where three of them leaned against the car as he sat there with a t-shirt over his face his tears dropping on the yellow line of the road.....(9t)

The Alfa Male

#231

By the road....

Gape got up and walked over putting on his t-shirt, Boemo stared at him expecting to be spearheaded but Gape opened the car and got in slamming the door. Tendai went to the car as Marvin and Boemo quietly got in the front and drove off.

Boemo: So why do you vomit when you're hurt?

Gape: (angrily leaned over) Boemo I'll knock your front teeth out

Marvin: (slowed down the car) Sniper the rra ako o emise

Boemo: I was just asking

Marvin: (angrily) Stop it..

Boemo kept quiet, Gape leaned back and took a sip from his bottle of water then Marvin accelerated...

Marvin: By the way Tess called me the other day, she wanted to talk to you.

Gape: I'll call her...

Boemo quietly played a game on his phone as Marvin and Gape talked....

At Tsheko's house....

Tsheko was sitting in the car talking to the phone as his family sat under the shade...

Tsheko: What's the problem?

Keba: We need to talk, i can't discuss this over the phone.

Tsheko: Just tell me... What's wrong? Do you need money?

Keba: No i don't need money but you can send it if you want, this is something we can only discuss in person.

Tsheko: Are you pregnant?

Keba: No, of course not, i don't want a baby.

Tsheko: Then what?

Keba: I just found out that my cousin is your son's girlfriend. Bonolo..

Tsheko: Really?

Keba: And I'm not happy with the way you people treat Bonolo, she says you all ganged up on her scaring her until she said things she shouldn't have said.

Tsheko: You do realise that we going to have to stop whatever this is? It's inappropriate for us to be dating... I didn't know you're a relative

Keba: What? I'm not your relative daddy what are you talking about?

Tsheko: And i told you my names, even the company i work for how could you not know we were related?

Keba: I didn't think you were the same Fridays

Tsheko: How many Fridays can there be? How long have you known about this? And don't think about lying to me.

Keba: a few days after meeting you

Tsheko: (angrily) And you kept it a secret? Didn't you think i had the right to know? What do you think my sons will think when they find out about this?... (thoughtfully) Now it makes a sense, Who told Marvin?

Keba: I don't know i haven't told anyone

Tsheko: (saw his sons coming) I have to go Gape is here, please collect your stuff from my house tonight, one of the relatives needs accommodation. I won't be home so you'll leave the key under the mat.

Keba: No Tsheko you're not leaving me, kea gana o bata gore ke ratane le mang o sena go nkutusa marato a skgoa?

Tsheko: (laughed stunned) Ware marato a eng?

Keba: You're not leaving me, i understand you're angry but your sons need to know that you also need to be loved, besides who said we are getting married? Nobody even has to know and you can deny it if they ask you..

Tsheko: Ke mogolo kana, If i continue doing this it will be difficult to scold my children.

Keba: They should understand that you need love, go attend our son

Tsheko: (laughed) maskopo wee?

Keba: When everyone has left let me know so that I can come massage your back.

Tsheko: (shook his head) Alright, by the way i saw your advert on Facebook that you're looking for an undeveloped plot to buy, what's your budget?

Keba: Bo 15K but a thaelela kgakala madi a teng, i saved 8K koore hela I'm tired of renting and you know how landlords are when you're staying with a child. My daughter isn't free to play, there is nothing i want more than to see her playing outside on her playground kesa tshabe dipuo tsa landlord

Tsheko: If anyone responds let me know kego taletse, or you can delete that post and post it without putting the price then include my number, I'll negotiate with them, I'm sure we can find it quicker that way.

Keba: (gasped) O serious babe? Thank you... I love you i love you... The rra koba batho bao kete koo

Tsheko: (laughed) I'll see what to do, Let me deal with Dodo ke utwe gore are otswa kae... (laughed) o mpolaile ore kego utusitse marato a skgoa, wena o setoutu Babe waitse

Keba: (laughed) You can't make me taste heaven and abandon me when I'm deep in love. I love you

Tsheko: I love you too, bye

He stepped out of the car and walked over to the tree where Gape was talking to his uncles...

Young uncle: (shook his head) Kgosi is unbelievable, he doesn't even have a conscience...

Tsheko: (sat down curiously) What's going on?

Young uncle: Kgosi sent him to the wild to find a bull as if he has a bull, can you believe this man?

Tsheko: (staring at him) I don't understand, how do you just leave without saying goodbye? Not even a message?

Gape: I tried but there was no network coverage there, i asked him to tell you where i was and he said yes, i don't know why i trusted him but maybe it's because i wanted to be forgiven. It's not a big deal, I'm fine so there is no use in discussing it.

Tsheko: (angrily) It is a big deal to me... Kgosi thinks he owns this town.

Oldest uncle: (angrily) Something has to be done about him, that was very low even for him.

Marvin: He even covered his car with blankets, this man was determined to do this.

Auntie: (clapped once) Aikake! Me kana mogatse aba itse ladi itse dilo tsa batho? Le ene ngwana a bone waitse. They wanted the police to think he is running away from them

Tsheko: He is going to regret this...

Gape: I was angry too but i understand why he did what he did, As a father i understand his actions very well. No matter my reasons for beating Masa it was wrong and he was angry as a father. I thought about it.... (sighed) If i was him and she was Angie i would have long killed me, because I don't think there is anything that a boy can tell me to justify him beating my daughter. Dad I don't think you should get involved, i understand you and him hate each other but this was between me and him. (leaned back sighing facing all of them) I know it's difficult but please allow me to handle

this my own way, i know you're angry but i deserved it. Dad you said a real man deals with the consequences of his actions and i want to do that. I wronged Mr Saudu and his daughter, that's it.

Auntie: (teary) Dodo I'm glad you realised how much you have hurt that girl, i am happy to hear you say that because my only problem with you has always been violence Dodo, Go lwa... After working so hard to achieve all the riches you did i was afraid the devil wanted you to lose them all. I'm proud of you.

Sethunya: I am also proud of you for admitting your mistakes, I hope your father understands your decision.

Tsheko: (sighed) Okay, i hope you know what you are doing, I don't trust that man.. Not one bit.

Oldest uncle: (thoughtfully) But Dodo is right, o tshwentse ngwana waga Kgosi ka lebaka and for him to resort to this it must have really broke his heart, i know how much that man loves his daughter. They were always together when she was younger, i can't imagine how much it must have made him feel useless knowing you're beating his daughter and he can't do anything about it. (nodded) You're right my boy... And i respect your decision to want to handle this your way but this is my suggestion. We could all accompany him to apologise to Kgosi because believe it or not we are partly responsible for everything that has been happening because we never really did much about his beatings. In our culture ka Setawana ha bana ba lwetse ruri jaana baa bidiwa ke botsadi jothe ba bewa haatshe ba kgalemelwa yoo molato a bonwa molato abo a kgalemelwa but we did not do that for that we will always appear like a family that encourages boys to dominate girls unnecessarily. We should have done something about it...bo Junior le bo Kiddo tabe ba betsa banyana hela jaana ngwaga o taa o. It will never stop... Tsheko if Dodo agreed would you be willing to do it? For peace sake... A sincere apology can reverse karma

Tsheko: (kept quiet for a minute) No i wouldn't mind

Gape: Thank you nstatemogolo, I would like that but knowing Saudu he won't agree to this meeting so we just have to show up.

Young uncle: And Tsheko please keep quiet when we get there, don't ask anything about Kgosi's wife.

Tsheko: I won't say anything...

At Kgosi's house....

Later at twilight Kgosi was laying on the mattress with his son as he kicked the air suckling his fists slobbering... Saudu lifted him up and kissed him on his soft cheek blowing on his little chest... Moja giggled, he blew on his tummy and neck as he giggled louder... Martha stepped out with a bucket of Saudu's socks and sat down washing them.

Kgosi: Moja slobbers a lot

Martha: They said it's normal for his condition

Meanwhile Masa drove in and stepped out of the car in her formal blazer and slack holding a plastic....

Masa: (chewing a gum popping bubbles) Moja mojas... Today kego kapile osa robala laiteaka...

Kgosi: Masa ka chapisi...do you know that chewing a gum is bad?

Masa: (spat it on her palm) Papa rra akere nekele one mo koloing batho

Kgosi: O taa baka gaona go nyalwa

Masa: (laughed) Too bad, I'm getting married soon you'll see... (handed him Coke) I hope it's still cold

Kgosi: Ehee... Wa bonaa... Xhosai!

Masa: I was buying a few things for Moja and bought you two drinks.

Martha: Yame e bee hoo

She walked inside and put down the plastic then she walked back taking off her shoes and sat next to her father getting Moja...

Masa: Ta kwano kego lekanye romphara e monna..

Meanwhile Gape and his parents parked at the gate and noticed the dogs were on leashes.... They opened the gate and walked in as Masa and her parents stared at them.

Kgosi: Ke thotse ke lebetse go golola dintsa tsame, ke tile go tapelwai ke Tsheko ruri

Masa: Uhu they found Gape

Martha: Tsheko ene o rata jarata ya rona waitse, o nna hela ha.

Masa: (put Moja down and stood) let me get the chairs... Mama ditilo tsadi plastic di kae?

Kgosi: Don't give them chairs, sit down

Martha: Kgosi don't be like that... Masa go get the chairs

Kgosi: Sasa sit down

Masa: (murmured) Batho!

Kgosi: Just sit down, Ba tsaya kae go tshologa batho hela basa letse. Ke sekae sone seo? Diodisele tse gadi tote batho.

Gape, Marvin and the young uncle bended their backs rubbing their hands together greeting them...

All: (Gape, Marvin and Uncle) Dumelang...

Martha: (rubbed her wet hands on her German print dress) Dumelang bo ngwanaka..

Masa: (kept her eyes on the baby) Dumelang...

Oldest uncle: (took off his hat resting on his knobkerry) Dumelang

Martha: Dumelang...

Masa looked at the old man once and walked inside holding the baby and handed the old man a chair... Gape, Marvin and the young uncle squatted then finally sat on the ground.. Tsheko remained standing until Masa came back with another chair, he sat down as Sethunya and the aunt spread their headscarf on the ground and sat down.

Oldest uncle: Bagaetsho le tare itshwarela ka gole tshoganyetsa jaana, retile go kopa tshwarelo ka go nnile ekare gare kgaleme ngwana wa rona. I was just asking him in the car and he admitted he threatened to kill her, gaa ganyetse, we did not show our disapproval of what our son was doing all along and you're justified to think the entire family was supportive of his bad deeds. Ke taa nna mokhutshwane hela jalo, (looking at Masa) O tare itshwarela ngwanaka... (turned to Marvin) Kana ne lere ke susu, a waa nkutwa ?

Marvin: she got treated, she can hear you

Oldest uncle: (continued) Re kopa tshwarelo ngwana, we don't like what he did to you but we acknowledge our share in this. I can't imagine anyone who would want to slap a smooth yellow cheek like that one... (turned to Gape) Gao boi Dodo. Tanki batsadi

Masa's eyes welled up and she rubbed her eyes... She glanced at her father itching to reply the old man but his father's serious face was unreadable and she didn't want to disrespect him... Gape swallowed staring at her as she struggled to wipe her flowing tears....

Sethunya: I am ashamed to say anything because I was never there, i made him what he is and innocent girls like you had to suffer because i couldn't take care of my responsibilities, i am sorry Masa, Kgosi le Martha re khubama ka mongole, we know the damage has been done but it is worth a try.

Young uncle: Dodo talk to Mr Saudu

Gape: I travelled a long distance weeks back after our conversation, I searched for the bull you asked me to look for but i didn't find it. (Masa turned and stared at her father) I got lost in the wild.. I got chased by animals and ran for my life, I almost got eaten by lions then i got bitten by a snake. Someone saved me before i could die. Through all these i realised how much pain i have brought to your family so instead of getting angry i evaluated myself and realised that you're a reasonable man, you have a gun and you could have shot me but you didn't. I thought about what you said to me

before you sent me out there and you were right, No father can take this lying down. Thank you for sending me out there, Once a man comes face to face with death he sees things differently. I'm sorry for disrespecting your daughter and undermining your authority.

He got up and knelt before Masa...

Gape: I'm sorry for hurting you, there is not much i can say that I haven't said before so what's left is for me to act on it. I will never trouble you again and I'm not asking you to drop the charges against me, I will answer for that and move on with my life but i am reassuring you in front of my parents and your parents that i will never trouble you, i will never call you or do anything to disrupt your life. That's all i came to say...please forgive me...

Masa: (wiped her tears) I forgive you...

He remained kneeling as Masa cried, Kgosi stood up and helped him stand...

Kgosi: I forgive you

Gape: Thank you

Kgosi: You're a brave young man, I can't believe you agreed to go there for a simple "I forgive you". At least you have a conscience unlike your father.

Tsheko got ready to respond but both uncles stared at him and he kept quiet. Kgosi shook hands with Gape and hugged him....

Kgosi: I'm sorry for not allowing you to see your daughter for the last time before she was buried. I will never forgive myself for that...

Gape: It's okay, it wouldn't have made much difference anyway...

Kgosi: (sat down) Masa show you have forgiven him...

Masa wiped her tears and stood up facing Gape then she stretched standing on her toes and hugged, He wrapped his arms around her waist and closed her in between his big arms and chest, Her hair still smelled as good as it always did and his cologne took her back in the days...

Kgosi: (cleared his throat) Alright that's enough, let him go before he gets excited... I don't want him sneaking back in my yard again.

Everyone laughed as she let him... He took one last look in her eyes and moved back. His parents stood up and shook hands with her parents.

A few minutes later they walked out of Kgosi's yard and got in their cars.... Gape sighed and laid back quietly as Marvin followed his young uncles car. His heart shredded every time he pictured Boemo and Bonolo on his bed... He swallowed and stared outside the window thoughtfully....

Tsheko: Are you okay Dodo? (he didn't hear him) Dodo?

Gape: (turned) Rra?

Tsheko: Are you okay?

Gape: Yes, I'm fine. I need to go home, bath and rest....

At Gape's house.....

A while later he parked the car and walked in the house, Bonolo was asleep on the couch... He took off his shoes and walked over looking at her. He sat on the table right in front of her as she was deep in her sleep, he pinned his elbows on his thighs and leaned over putting his fists on his mouth staring at her. He felt a huge painful lump on his throat that he couldn't get rid of, tears filled his eyes as he stared at her face.

He stood up dropping the car keys, Bonolo opened her eyes as Gape made his way to the bathroom. She quickly followed him in and hugged him crying.....

Bonolo: (crying) I'm sorry..... I'm so sorry...

Gape: (gently pulled her back with reddish eyes) In my bed Bonolo?

Bonolo: (stomped her feet crying) I'm sorry.... I thought you were out cheating, i was confused I'm sorry

Gape: I trusted you...

Bonolo: I'll earn it back....

Tears filled his eyes as he closed the toilet seat and sat down bowing his head down as migraines slashed the left side of the forehead.... Bonolo knelt before before him and pulled his hands down leaning over to face him...

Bonolo: (sniffed as tears rolled down her cheeks) I'm sorry, please forgive me.

He tearfully stared at her and clenched his Jaws swallowing.

Gape: Tell me what he did?

Bonolo: What?

Gape: Tell me...

Bonolo: He kissed me and carried me to our bedroom where he laid me down and got a condom from the drawer then he did it.

Gape: Did what?

Bonolo: We had sex

Gape: Missionary position?

Bonolo: And from the back (he bowed his head covering his face) Please don't make me tell you this... Do you forgive me?

She felt a warm liquid going down her thigh and leaned looking at herself....

Bonolo: I think my water just broke

Gape: (looked up at her) What?

He saw liquid flowing on her feet and quickly lifted her up making his way to the car...

Gape: Are you okay?

Bonolo: (frowned) Uh... Uh.... I want to go to the toilet

Gape: What?

Bonolo: Let me go to the toilet before we go...

Gape: (reluctantly) Urh is that a good idea, what if it's the baby?

Bonolo: I know when i want to poop, put me down..

Gape: Let's just go to the hospital...

Bonolo: (pushing his arms) Gape i can't hold myself until the hospital...

He put her in the front seat and adjusted her seat then he ran inside to get the baby bag and her card, He got in the car and slammed the door....

Gape: (shaking) Shit the keys

Bonolo: (pushed) Urrrrrrrh.....

He rushed in and out, started the car and stepped on it as she grunted holding his arm pinching him....

Bonolo: (loudly) Urrrrrrrh..... (the pushing feeling came again) aaaaaaaah.....

Gape: (overtaking four cars) Shit.... Babe don't push

Bonolo: Shut up! We had sex together and now I'm doing this alone, when you're having fun...Urrrrrrrh..... Oh God.... Urrrrrrrrh..... I'll never have sex again....

Gape: (overtaking two more cars) I love you, please don't push it, it will hit the dashboard, I'm about to get in....

He pulled over and ran inside to look for a wheelchair, there was none then he hurried back and carried her inside....One midwife saw him pacing over and quickly checked a vacant room then she waved at him as he approached.... Gape laid her down as the midwife put on her gloves looking at the baby's head slowly cracking its way out as Bonolo screamed, Her screaming sent him out at the speed of light.....

He nervously paced around for a few minutes then he paused hearing the baby's cry, he stuck his head in and pushed the door walking in.

Gape: Is that her?

Midwife: Congratulations

He slowly walked in as the midwife put the baby next to Bonolo who was crying smiling at the baby. He put his hands in the pockets and slightly smiled at both of them... She smiled excitedly and stretched her hand reaching out to him, he took out his hand and held her tightly...

#Reposted

The Alfa Male

#232

At Gape's house...

Later that evening Sethunya and Nicky walked in holding bags and put them on the empty uncovered bed as Gape loaded his clothes in the bag....

Nicky: Please don't shove those suits in there, Di baki di tsamaya hela ka di hanger..

Exhausted and absent minded, Gape silently sat on the bed as his sister sorted them out for him...

Nicky: (folding his clothes) Are you okay?

Gape: (sighed frustratedly) Yeah, I'll be fine.

Nicky: Time heals..

Gape: (sarcastically) Right...

Nicky : I'm serious... And learn not to worry about things that you can't change, it's pointless. How is your leg? Did you guys pass by the clinic or you bought a bandage?

Gape: We passed by the clinic before going to my father's house, they will be dressing it every day

Nicky: Okay.

Meanwhile Boemo parked the car outside and grabbed his mother's bag making his way in the house, he glanced at his little brother looking down frustratedly rubbing the waves of his brush cut... Guilt struck him as he slowly put the bags down and sighed.....

Boemo: Where do i put this?

Sethunya: (walked in holding her handbag) Just put them anywhere, i will sort them out later...Dodo where are going to sleep? You don't have to leave right away, Bonolo will probably come tomorrow and i won't be spending a night here, i just want the girls to help me arrange things so that when Nolly comes home everything is set.

Gape: I'll get a room so you guys can arrange it without my disturbance

Boemo: (leaned against the doorframe) We can move in together, I have an extra room and i stay alone...

Gape: (stared at him in disbelief) Nxeh...

He zipped his bag and bumped on Boemo's shoulder carrying out his bag, Boemo got the suits and followed him out...

Boemo: Are you still mad at me? (Gape kept quiet and loaded his bag) How long are you going to do this?

Gape: Tswa mogo nna mestaa

Boemo: (put his suits on top of the bag and slammed the door then faced him) You slept with Masa right in front of me, do you ever wonder how it must of hurt me? I loved her way more than you love Bonolo now

Gape: So that's what this is about?

Boemo: No it's not, It's about you understanding that women will come and go but we will always be brothers, I slept with her so what? We both know I wouldn't try to get her from you... I mean you slept with Masa when she was my girlfriend, you took her for a week even after knowing that we are brothers what's the difference now? I wasn't foolish to forgive you, it wasn't easy but i valued our brotherhood so if you want to mope around sulking knock yourself, it beats me how you can be so weak about this like you're a saint, If you can dish out shit you should be man enough to take one too... To me you'll always be my little brother. I didn't go through so much trouble searching for you only to lose this...I didn't take anything out of her, it was sex, she is still Bonolo...You can't rent a room when i have a free room let's just go, this might help us get over this...(smacked him on the back) Perfect time to sneak in my room with a knife and stab me to death

Gape: (laughed) Sounds great... Very tempting, I'm in

Boemo: You know it was a joke right?

Gape : Sure, but it's also a good idea...

Boemo: Ga kego tshepe, o le western hela wena

Gape: (laughed) Sleep with one eye open.....

They laughed and walked in the house to collect other things...

At Kgosi's house....

On the same evening Masa walked out of the house holding a plate of supper, She sat on the chair and ran the fork around the plate thoughtfully... She didn't know what to think about a visit from the Fridays earlier but she somehow smiled thinking about that hug...his remorseful face and just his respectful gestures around elders... She had never seen him in a Vneck t-shirt before and she was sure it wasn't his t-shirt.. Or was is it new? Whatever it was his chest looked very good... An honest question popped in her head... "Will i ever find a guy like Gape?" she thought as she poked her fried eggs in the plate...her phone interrupted her thoughts and she picked....

Masa: Hello?

Lala: Hey, i got your message. Are you okay? (her eyes welled up) Babe?

Masa: I wish i could die....

Lala: Oh my God

Masa: No, no i don't mean literally, I wouldn't try committing suicide again but... Something is wrong with me. I even feel guilty for feeling the way i feel.

Lala: What happened? I thought you said he apologised, isn't that you always wanted?

Masa: My Dad hugged him and even passed a joke, I mean..... That has always been a dream. His parents were so.... (rubbed her tears) it was beautiful... You should have seen him sitting on the ground with his head down truly sorry for what he did then he knelt before me.. In front of his parents and my parents. He apologised and when we hugged... I didn't want to let go. Have you ever hugged a large man? He closed me in and i could just sleep there forever... I could feel his heart beat on my cheek... He smelled nice and i think he was aroused by the hug because he held his zipper the entire time after that.

Lala: But he is not yours, remember? And you can't follow him or give him mixed signals.

Masa: I know, I'm just dealing with a lot of emotions. I don't want him but i wonder if I'll ever find a guy like him minus the temper... Tall, dark and a bit dominant with a little experience on how to spoil a lady....

Lala: I thought you and Gone were hitting it off

Masa: We are, and I'm falling in love him but he is different from Gape he doesn't even have that dominant thing Gape has gape gaana dijejenyana

Lala: Babe he is a doctor... Which means he is a geek, medical staff are never muscular because they are interested in other things than lifting a metal and getting sweaty. Have you ever seen a male nurse with a six pack?

Masa: (laughed) No

Lala: Exactly but they're sexy in their own way... Their sexyness is in their brains... The fact that they think better than your regular muscular guy with six pack. How is Gone's sex game?

Masa: We haven't done it yet

Lala: Don't get your hopes up because as long as he is not a man whore there is a chance that he doesn't feel comfortable pinning a woman against the wall and fucking the shit out of her. You gain

experience with practice so stop it with this Gape guy, he probably started having sex early. Don't compare them because he will bore you...take Gone as a new chapter of your life. I know you won't get over Gape over night because it's unrealistic but accept that you two are bad for each other. He is probably struggling to find a good fuck you two used to have but ke yoo he is making it work with his pregnant girlfriend. Don't let a good guy pass you. You're a doctor's wife

Masa: (laughed) He wants a baby so bad but I'm scared to fall pregnant again, I won't survive if something happens to that baby again

Lala: Oh please stop, don't be a victim okay? If you want a baby do it but it's probably too early for you two, you just met 2 minutes ago. You don't even know his family. Mmolelle gore o tamo akanyetsa after being introduced to his family maybe he is a married man

Masa: (laughed) Nnyaa he is not married the but you're right, it's too soon. We will wait a little longer to get to know each other first. (her father stepped out of the house) I'll call you back, let me talk to my father.

Lala: Bye

She hung up as her father pulled his pants legs and sat down...

Kgosi: You haven't touched your food?

Masa: I don't feel like eating... I'll take them with me and warm them in the morning before going to work.

Kgosi: I'm sorry for sending him out there, I know you love him and don't wish him anything bad despite all he did to you but he put me in a bad situation.

Masa: I understand

Kgosi: If he wanted to try again would you let him?

Masa: I don't think so but I know I'll never find anyone like him.

Kgosi: You don't have to find anyone like Gape, you have to be with a man that loves you and you must respect that man, he will see it as love and as time goes on you'll fall in love with him. That's why the Bible says men love your wife and wives respect your husbands, because women need love and men interpret respect as love, if you love a man but don't respect him he will never think you love him.

Masa: (smiled) I'll remember that

Kgosi: I like Gone, he is a reserved young man.

Masa: Yeah, We are going to his sister's wedding on Friday at Mahalapye, I can't wait to meet his family.

Kgosi: They're going to love you....

At Boemo's house....

Later that evening Boemo and Gape had put mattress on the back of Boemo's car and laid on it under the full moon and a thousand stars....

They were both laying on their backs shirtless with boxer shorts holding cold bottles of beer....

Boemo: (sipped and sucked his lips staring at the stars) What's your biggest fear in life?

Gape: (swallowed his beer and cleared his throat) kgggm.... Waking up old, single and lonely when the love of my life is married to another man having a happily ever after... What's yours?

Boemo: Having a girlfriend that pretends to love my daughter until i marry her then she secretly abuses my daughter until she runs back to Tshiamo whose husband will abuse my daughter.... I doubt there is a woman that can love my daughter whole heartedly. Are there go9d stepmothers?

Gape: Is that why you're afraid to get a girlfriend? (laughed) How do you survive without sex? (stopped smiling remembering)

Boemo: You can buy anything nowadays, so many business women....Anyway do you think you'll make it to the wedding?

Gape: I have to, It should help me get over her and stop wondering what if...

Boemo: (turned to him) What do you mean? I thought you didn't have a thing for her..

Gape: I spoke to Rakay and he said something that made me realise how unreasonable i have been to Daisy. This is a girl i found at her lowest and took her innocence before she knew my name. I dominated but she still found the strength to encourage me to be a better man. She made me believe in myself... (smiled) She gave me so much confidence the day i went for my job interview and I could feel that our lives were about to change. After getting employed i treated her badly but she still fought for our relationship. I thought she was crazy for attacking other women little did i know that she was trying to fight for her children's future, for our family and our dream businesses. I was stupid and she finally gave up but now i feel like I'm ready to be a family man, Rakay said one shouldn't expect perfection from a partner and he is right, i expected a good sex from Daisy so much that it blinded me from seeing that she is perfect in everything except sex, I could have taught her but because i thought i had other choices i didn't, now she is getting marriell

Boemo: You lost a wife, (laughed) Gape Daisy is not a cheating type, if you're a man and you meet a woman who doesn't cheat even when she is stressed o bolaile, O laki ntšwa e bareng Khumo and he is also not bad. He loves your kids, baa utwana ene le Junior. I couldn't believe it when we were in the helicopter together i even felt guilty for all the negative thoughts i had about him, he is a good guy.

Gape: Yeah and i appreciate that, i guess it's better having him as my children's step father than a guy i don't know. My goal right now is to correct myself through Bonolo, I'm still hurt but i hope she doesn't hurt me again because i don't see myself looking at another woman besides her.

Boemo: I trust her, don't worry about it...

At Tendai's house....

The next morning Tendai's teen daughter was watering her mother's garden with a hose humming church songs as intoxicated Thuo walked behind her, he groped her butt and moved back as she turned around displeased with a long face...

Thuo: (smiled and staggered back almost falling on the car) Hi

Precious: Please don't touch me like that

Thuo: (glanced at the door) Why not? Isn't that why you're here? You want to go back home? (she kept quiet) I just touched your butt I didn't do anything wrong, if you don't want to be touched go back to your country...tell your Dad about it and if he even says a word to me you'll be on the next truck back home kapish? Call your stupid Dad..

She closed the tap as Thuo stared at her chubby "appetising" body then she walked in the house, Thuo walked around Tendai's silver Jeep with admiration... A few minutes later Tendai stepped out of the house and walked towards Thuo who was trying to open the door to the locked car..

Tendai: What do you want Thuo? I thought I told you to stop coming here..

Thuo: Kare waa babala mo garona, o humile ibile o mosweu you know how to cut your hair and wear expensive watches

Tendai: What do you want?

Thuo: Borrow me P500

Tendai: You haven't paid me all the money you kept taking from me

Thuo: (looking around) This is all my money... All these is mine. This big house you live in... And this car... When did you buy another car anyway?

Tendai: You're drunk, leave

Thuo: Just give me the money before I report you for poaching, i see you both decided to ditch me when I'm going through challenges forgetting that I made you... you're both rich because of my plan... I came up with the plan to poach. Gape is living in a big house that uses gate remote with high security systems and you're staying in a big house buying your wife a Honda while you use a Jeep... Le tshega ka nna akere?

Tendai: I don't know what you're talking about, get out of my yard.

Thuo: Give me P500 so i can go... Or else I'm going to report you and you'll be deported back to starvation.....Tisa... Or you can give me your daughter for tonight, she is sexy an-

Tendai angrily raised his fist and punched him on the mouth, He fell down and spat blood on the ground, he felt a smooth gap and dipped his tongue in as blood dropped, he spotted his tooth on the ground and picked it up with shaky hands....

Thuo: (mumbled) You.... You...

Tendai: (stepped over and bent over pointing at him) If you touch my daughter, I'll kill you and trust me when i say this... No one will know i did it. Get the fuck out of my yard...

Thuo: (he walked backwards rubbing his bleeding mouth) I'm going to report you... (loudly) Hey everyone.... He is a poacher! He hunted Rhino's for their horns so he can sell them to the Korean rich man....

Tendai: (picked a brick) I said leave....

Thuo: I'm going to police, wena le Gape la nkgakgalela akere le humile, guess what rago tswana... All of us wearing jumpsuits eating the same meals...say byebye to the good life.....

He walked away blubbering then Tendai took out his phone and called Gape...

Gape: Yeah

Tendai: We have a problem

Gape: What?

Tendai: Thuo is blackmailing me, he wants more money or else he will report us

Gape: I told you to stop giving him money and make sure he understands that he can't just drop in like you're buddies. It's not our fault he failed to manage his money. He should have spent it wisely but he was buying fancy things and spoiling women

Tendai: He said i should give him my daughter for a night, can you believe this guy?

Gape: I would have killed him just for picturing my daughter in that kind of position, teach that guy a lesson before he does something you'll never forgive yourself for. He wouldn't dare on my children even in his wildest dream. Solve him

Tendai: I will but now I'm worried about going to jail. My nationality will be a disadvantage, the minute the magistrate hears my nationality she will conclude I was the lead in all these, you guys might get off easy

Gape: I have been to prison as well, it doesn't look good on my side because I'm a convict. We really need to do something about this guy before he does something really stupid. I can't go to jail

Tendai: So what do you suggest?

Gape: I'll call you later, let me call him and give him the money. That should give him the impression that he is in control and we will have time to come up with something, i have a wedding to go to, I can't think of anything right now.

Tendai: Okay

Gape: Sure

He hung up and dialed Thuo....

At Gape's house....

Nicky parked the car then Sethunya walked out of the house and collected the baby, Bonolo slowly walked in the house and laid down...

Sethunya: I prepared you soft porridge, i know that hunger is probably burning your stomach

Bonolo: Thank you, I'm starving....

Sethunya walked out as Nicky got in with the baby bag, Bonolo admired her smart navy blue slack and blue blouse that fitted her perfectly, Her bouncy hair fell to the front as she put down the bag and she threw it at the back as she got up... Her face was flawless...

Nicky: I'm going back to work Nolly...

Bonolo: (looking at her Mercedes-Benz keys) Okay, thanks for dropping me over here... You look very beautiful

Nicky: Thanks, I'm flying to Gabs later today on a business trip so I'm not sure when I'll drop by to say hi again.

Bonolo: You're working a lot...

Nicky: Hey mma i don't want to depend on anyone, Gake rate go kopa monna madi, ke thabiwa ke di thong go kopa madi ke ipotsa gore baba kopang ba kgona jang tota and i have seen women who depend on men suffer once things go wrong. A man is not afraid to walk out on you and get another woman but if you have never learnt to do anything for yourself omo ntšweng. O bona nna i want a situation whereby if a man dumps me ke lelela ene hela not le madi gape...

Bonolo: (laughed) You remind me of my cousin, she hustles like a man.... Nna tota i wish i could do nursing. I want to be a nurse.

Nicky: So why don't you go? Education is free...

Bonolo: I just didn't think i could do it again, I struggled to write my form three

Nicky: I don't think you really want that white dress because if you want it you can have it. In other countries parents pay for their children to attend universities but we have free education, you even get paid 1.4K just for being a student, laws might change soon, grab this opportunity while you still can.

Bonolo: Oa bua mma gape kana I'm the breadwinner at home, I had these dreams set up that I will take my family out of poverty but i have been stressed lately and-

Nicky: Just get notes from anyone who did form 5 and read while you're confined in here, months from now you might get the results that will change your life forever. I don't want to lie to you baby girl go monate to make your own money and drive a car you bought for yourself, you don't even consult anyone if you want to make decisions about your money. Nna ithela ke ikutwa tota when I'm driving my baby...

Bonolo: (smiled)I have my sister's books... I'll do this...

Nicky: Let me go, take care

Bonolo:Bye

She walked out then Bonolo slowly walked to the wardrobe and pulled out her notes, she laid down packing them next to her mattress and took out the Syllabus for Sciences and Maths staring at it then she drew a reading timetable and pasted it above her head....

At Mahalapye...

2 DAYS LATER.....

Thank you for your patience and understanding while waiting for this insert, much love

The Alfa Male

#233

In Gone's car....

Masa was laying on the front seat asleep as Gone drove to Mahalapye, He kept glancing at her beautiful face and smiled on his own.... Her phone rang, Gone picked it up looking at the screen and gently shook her...

Gone: Babe, phone

Masa got up yawning and picked the call...

Masa: Hello?

Voice: Hi Masa you're speaking to Bogosi.

Masa: (frowned lifting her nose) Bogosi ke mang?

Bogosi: I don't know if your mother told you about me, we need to meet and talk in person.

Masa: I don't just meet strangers, ware o mang?

Bogosi: I am your real father, When can we meet to-

Masa: (sat properly) I'm sorry my real what?

Bogosi: It's a long story, Your father and i used to be friends, we-

Masa: That's right, you and my father used to be friends... That's all that you're.. You know what? I think i remember something now, you're the friend who betrayed my father by sleeping with his wife. You must think I'm very stupid for you to call me after disappearing for so many years, what am i saying you didn't disappear because you were never there, you're just a man that betrayed his friend, if you were hoping to play daddy sorry to tell you this but i have a father, my name is Masa Saudu, that's who i am. Don't cal me again or I'll tell my father there is a man stalking me, you don't want to know what he did to the last guy who slapped me.

She angrily hung up and took a deep breath as Gone stared at her in shock...

Gone: Hebanna.... Who is that?

Masa: (sighed) You don't want to know... It's not even worth discussing... (rolled down the window)
Jesus where are we? How long have i been asleep?

Gone: For an hour, did you get enough sleep last night?

Masa: Yeah...

Gone: Babe tell me you don't always freak out like that when you're told something you don't like

Masa: Do you have something you're hiding from me?

Gone: You haven't answered me.

Masa: I don't, I am an honest person and I expect people to be honest with me, it hurts to be honest to someone ene ago lebile jaaka seso.

Gone: (kept his eyes on the road) Okay...

Masa: Why do you ask?

Gone: Nna babe o seka wa nkomanya, ke nale botho if you scold me i quickly correct myself

Masa: That's what I like... Did you tell your family about me?

Gone: Not yet, we are not a perfect family. My mother is out there and my older brother and sister are city people. I was a loner growing up but my little sister was the closest person though she was extremely quiet so we were never that close, when i went to school we grew apart but we recently reconnected and our relationship is going well.

Masa: What does she do?

Gone: She is a business woman, she is marrying a pilot from around here.

Masa: okay... Do you think she will like me?

Gone: She is a very nice person and i know she will like you but i don't know if you will like her.

Masa: I will, why wouldn't i?

Gone: I don't know, just saying...

At Gape's house....

Bonolo was laying on her tummy going through a question paper while Sethunya was bathing the baby, Tsheko knocked and entered...

Tsheko: Hello?

Sethunya: (smiled) Hi... Have a seat...

Tsheko: (to Bonolo) How are you my daughter?

Bonolo: I'm fine..

Tsheko put the plastic bag down staring at Sethunya as she bathed their granddaughter and wrapped her with a receiver... He smiled and crossed his legs staring at her...

Sethunya: (shyly) What is it?

Tsheko: (smiled) Nothing... I'm happy to see you taking part in our children's lives..

Sethunya: I should have done this years ago

Tsheko: How is Ben?

Sethunya: Uh he is fine, he is at the farm... He likes the farm.

Tsheko: Kana le ene ke modala, gaa kake a thoka even Kgosi loves cattle..

Sethunya: (laughed) Are you saying my husband is an old man?

Tsheko: I bet you're regretting leaving me for him because I'm sure he can't even see without his glasses, o bakile kego rata madi

Sethunya: (laughed and looked at Bonolo who was holding in her laughter) Tsheko can you stop it, your daughter in law is here...

Tsheko: (laughed) Ago... O bakile... Just go and help him inject cattle and horses, you wanted a boer.

Sethunya: (handed him the baby) Tsaa ngwana wa gago rra o togele go nkgopisa...

Tsheko smiled emotionally holding his granddaughter, he went silent looking at her little fingers and toes....

Tsheko: This reminds me when Dodo was young, I have never held a tiny baby ever since he was born...

Sethunya: They grow up fast don't they... Just a while ago Dodo was a little trouble maker now he has children of his own.

Tsheko: (to the baby) Hey Ms Friday? Welcome to the family.... What's her name?

Sethunya: (she turned hoping Bonolo would answer but she was concentrating on her book) Her name is Maatla

Tsheko: Maata... Hello baby..

Bonolo's phone received a message...

Gape: Babe I'm leaving this afternoon with Boemo. Love you

Bonolo: Couldn't you have passed by? I miss you...

Gape: Alright, I'll pass by before we leave, is that okay?

Bonolo: Yes, i love you and please drive safely i don't want to be a single parent

Gape: Yes ma'am.

Meanwhile a car stopped outside and on the passenger's side smooth light feet on sandals stepped out with a silver toenail ring...She slammed the door and tied her long brown curly hair...

Her: (bent in) Molly you can come in and say hi to my mom...

Molly: (switched off the engine) Alright...

Her brown Timberland boot stepped out as she pulled up her Chinos trousers and closed the door... She pulled back the sleeves of her light grey hoodie and put the keys in her pocket as they walked in...

Meanwhile Bonolo was breastfeeding the baby as Shosho stuck her head in and smiled looking at the baby...

Shosho: Oh my God, she is so pretty...mom can i come in?

Sethunya: (turned to Tsheko) Should she? Rona kana garena meila e kalokalo, i know Fridays are very particular about things like this

Tsheko: Uh we did those way back nowadays we don't even use mothuso, let her in akere Bonolo?

Bonolo: (laughed) I don't see any problem...

Shosho walked in and knelt next to the mattress leaning over with a smile...

Shosho: She is beautiful.... (loudly) Molly come greet my mom o we can go...

She stood up and shook Tsheko's hand...

Shosho: Hello

Tsheko: Hello

Sethunya: I don't think you have met, it's my last born... Shosho this is Gape's father

Tsheko: This one is white, she doesn't have black genes and she is beautiful.

Shosho: (laughed) Hear that mom? I'm beautiful...

Molly slowly walked in, Everyone turned and stared at her as she walked in....

Molly: Dumelang

Both: Dumela ngwanaka

Shosho: Her name is Molly, she is a part time basketball coach at the school I'm working at

Tsheko: So young and already working?

Shosho: I'm actually doing my internship there

Tsheko: Good girl

Sethunya: Hello Molly

Shosho: Anyway i just wanted to say hi, i won't be going home tonight I'm going out with my friends...

Sethunya: Okay but before you go can you two do the dishes in the kitchen?

Shosho: No problem..

Shosho and Molly made their way to the kitchen...

Tsheko: (lowered his voice) Is that a man or woman?

Sethunya: i was about to ask the same thing...

At Modiri's house...

Modiri loaded his bag in the car and stepped out of the house as his brother blew the horn... He threw the bag in the back and slammed the door...

Dirang: Khumo is anxious...he keeps calling over and over asking how far we are

Modiri: He must chill out Mahalapye is just a few hours away...(laughed) We should call those girls to accompany us to Mahalapye

Dirang: (laughed) Hell no, Rich would freak gawa bona gore o phanikile jang maloba... I'll never forget that day...

He drove out and joined the road....

At Gape's house....

Later on Gape parked in front of the house, loud house music escaped out as he opened the door stepping out holding a glass of wine fixing his black baseball cap. Boemo followed him holding a bottle of beer...

Boemo: (nodding his head) Playlist e ke yone

Gape: There are more hot songs ko pele... House yothe laiteaka, ATI le that chick Amantle....

Boemo: Re pege batho ho Ema Re Je for fuel

Gape: Yeah...

As they walked in the house they met Tsheko and Sethunya walking out chatting....

Gape: Can i come in?

Sethunya: O tshwere bojalwa jaana Dodo gaoye go gata ngwana?

Gape: (laughed) I'm not drunk

Boemo: (sat on the couch) I told him not to come but he insisted

Dodo: I want to say goodbye to her before we leave

Sethunya: Get in but don't hold the baby you might drop her

Tsheko: Gape next time don't come here holding beer, it's wrong

Boemo: (sipped from bis bottle) I told him not to drink...

Gape: (turned to him) Can you just shut up?

Sethunya: Go...

His parents walked out and he slapped Boemo at the back of his head as he made his way to the bedroom where he smiled at Bonolo who was laying on her side breastfeeding the baby...

Bonolo stared at him looking very handsome in a baseball cap.... She could smell his cologne from where she was laying and she noticed he was wearing a new watch and a new pair of shoes...

Gape: Hey...

Bonolo: O leta hela ke nna motsetsi abo ele gone o nnang monte?

Gape: What do you mean?

Bonolo: Nothing, who helped you buy those?

Gape: I did it by myself, i was with Sniper

Bonolo: Le nale mang ko koloing?

Gape: Just the two of us... Babe what's going on?

Bonolo: I don't want you to go to Daisy's wedding

Gape: Why not?

Bonolo: She is your ex, why should you go?

Gape: Please don't start, where is this coming from?

Bonolo: That's how i feel, you can do what you want but i don't want you to go...

Gape: I already packed everything le Sniper, you knew i ws going all along, what changed? I'm not going to hurt you

Bonolo: I have heard that before and it always ended with you on top of someone.

Gape: Ao Bino... I'm trying to change... Can you stop with that? Akere kare I'm with Boemo kana gao dumele? Gagona ngwanyana mo koloing

Bonolo: Gape tsamaya if you want to, I'll lay here with your daughter while you look good for all the women out there. You'll never change, just the same man who doesn't know what he wants. Why are you going to an ex's wedding? Goriana le Masa gaa nyalwa you will go? I know you Gape.

Gape: Can you stop discouraging me, I know everything i did in the past but I'm changing, can you not discourage me?

Bonolo: You look good, go and have fun... (looking at his wine) You're already enjoying o tagilwe ibile matho a gago a mahibidu.

Gape: Kante Bonolo since when do you talk to me like that kana o ikantse gore you'll cheat again?

Bonolo: That wasn't cheating

Gape: (angrily) What's cheating? (she kept quiet) what's cheating? (she kept quiet) ke bua le wena Bino o leka goreng? Ke toga kego- (stood up) You know what? Go sharp.... I'll call you when i get there.

She kept quiet as he walked outside the house and splashed his wine on the ground, Boemo followed him...

Boemo: What's up?

Gape: Nothing, Bino o mpuisa diodisele...(leaned against the car) she doesn't want me to go and i don't want to leave her in a bad mood

Boemo:What are you saying?

Gape: (sighed) Haish.. (walking in) Let me convince her

Boemo: Convince her?? We have to go.. Re tshetse fuel, cooler box e tetse and we have everything let's go you'll cool her when we get there

Gape: Gake bate gomo togela anale stress, ke eta

He walked back in and found Bonolo crying wiping her tears with a towel, he sat on the bed and quietly stared at her...

Gape: Bino wee? (she continued crying) Babe?

Bonolo: (sniffed) Yes?

Gape: I won't go if you don't want me to go but you could have at least told me earlier, I was excited to be on the road with my brother.

Bonolo: Thanks, and I'm sorry for the way i was talking to you...

Gape: I know i did a lot of bad things to you but I promise you, I'm changing... It won't happen overnight but i won't repeat the same mistakes again. I'm doing my best just don't discourage me with my mistakes.

Bonolo: I'm sorry.

Gape: It's okay... How are you feeling?

Bonolo: I still can't sit but I'm fine.

Gape: Let me go tell Boemo so he can leave

He walked in the living room and sat next to his brother...

Gape: I can't go

Boemo:What?

Gape: (gave him the keys) Bino oa gana

Boemo: (angrily) Seriously did i break your heart that much? What the hell? We are packed and you say this? The wedding is tomorrow... Tomorrow

Gape: (rubbed his face frustratedly) I can't...

Boemo: I can't believe this...

Boemo stormed out and drove off as Gape sat on the couch, His mother walked back in holding the baby's sheets...

Sethunya: Uhu, you're here? I thought you two left together?

Gape: I can't go

Sethunya: Why not?

Gape: (with his head down) I have an emergency meeting to attend later on...

Sethunya: okay, let me go feed Bonolo.

Gape: okay

She passed to the bedroom, Gape took off his cap and watch, placed them on the glass table and leaned back rubbing his face frustratedly....(9t)

The Alfa Male

#234

At Mohembo....

Bogosi drove in his brother's yard and parked under the tree next to his donkey cart... Minutes later he walked out of the hut smoking from his pipe...

Bogosi: He looks very skinny and old...

Wife: (looking at the huts and big water containers under the tree) Gaa kake a thoka, i didn't even know there are people without taps, it looks like he collects water with a donkey cart...

Bogosi: I long told him to go to Maun for greener pastures but he said he couldn't leave his daughters alone because their mother is something else...sometimes i think that old man bewitched him so that he doesn't think straight.

Wife: Gape go rile poo, ga gona leha ele ope. Bana bateng ba kae?

Bogosi: I don't know..

They stepped out of the car and shook hands hugging each other...

Bogosi: It's been a while.... How are you?

Him: I'm fine, how are you?

Bogosi: I'm good... Why are you alone? Where is everyone?

Him: Hei... They are in Maun... Bonolo stays in Maun with her sisters and cousin, my other niece left... She is with relatives working as a babysitter.

Bogosi: (to his wife) The last time i saw Bonolo she was 12 years old...

Wife: She must be old now

Him: She is, (sadly) She gave birth to her first born days ago but she is just stranded there with no one to help her. I can't afford to go there but even if I go i will still be useless because she needs a mother. Sometimes i wonder why I'm still alive when my children are suffering....

Wife: (excitedly) I will go and help her, ke ta mmaya botsetse.... (smiled) Ngwana ke mong?

Him: It's a girl

Wife: Even better, does she work or school?

Him: She is a preschool teacher and she has been talking about attending tutorials so that she can write exams and go to nursing school.

Wife: I will get the baby while she goes to work and school, there is no reason why she should be bothered by a baby when she has family. She doesn't even have to support the baby, i will take care of her... What's her name?

Him: I forgot she gave me an English name, thank you so much my sister for helping me. I can't thank you enough, Tota Bogosi should have brought us together years ago, my children would have probably found a mother figure.

Wife: (laughed) Thank you, I really can't wait to get the baby...leha asena go hola hela oka tsamaya a togela ngwana kogo nna, she needs to work and do her books without disturbance.

Bogosi: That's very true..

Wife: And since it's a new born there won't be a problem tota because the baby will get used to me, as family we must help each other.

Him: I like your spirit, around this area no one wants to help me ke gore leha ba bona bo ngwanake jaana baa selelega ka gore bare ke tshotse bana le sepoko

Bogosi: You gave them power by staying here, sometimes to prosper you must leave your comfort zone... The reason foreigners are successful is because they left their place of birth....

Him: That's true...

Wife: (to her husband) Gase gore re tsamae ko ngwaneng?

Bogosi: But we just arrived and i wante-

Wife: Darling stitches are very painful and if that girl is out there alone God knows she is suffering...

Him: He is right, i will have peace knowing my daughter is well taken care of. She said the boys mother was caring for her but you know how people are, they might start gossiping about how disorderly we are and i trust family over a stranger. ..

Wife: (stood up) He is right....let's go

Bogosi: (stood up) Okay..come get your grocery from the car... (took out P500 and handed him) You'll buy whatever i forgot to buy in the groceries.

Him: Oh thank you Beebee, thanks.....

They put the food in the hut and drove off.....

At Gape's office.....

Later on Gape was leaning back on his chair with his foot on the desk staring at the half empty bottle of wine on the table... He took a sip and placed the glass on the table as tears filled his eyes while picturing his brother on top of Bonolo with his daughter on the middle... His phone rang....

Gape: (took a deep breath) Hello?

Tess: O makgakga the Dodo, why didn't you call me ka ke sure gore mogoloo ogo boleletse gore kare o nteletse?

Gape: (smiled tearfully) Neke lebetse the monna, sorry

Tess: Jaanong o tshwere ke flu? Ke yone wild?

Gape: Can i call you back later? I'm not in a good space right now

Tess: What is it? Please talk to me...

Gape: (sighed) You wouldn't get it... And i don't want anyone to see me like this.

Tess: Dodo wee? i grew up with you and I have seen you hungry, I have seen dirty..... I have seen you being treated unfairly, i have seen you helpless and hungry ka molomo o pakogileng. (he smiled rubbing his eyes) I have seen you crying, tears falling down your eyes...don't be embarrassed to be weak around me because I'm not one of the girlfriends you're trying to charm (he laughed) so drop the tough guy mask, O kae kete koo?

Gape: (softly) At my office

Tess: I'm closing my office ke eta...

She hung up, Almost an hour later she knocked and walked in holding her handbag,placed it on the table and sat staring at him....

Tess: Hey

Gape: Hey...

Tess: Talk to me, i won't judge you...

Tears filled his eyes as he looked at her trying to explain then he bowed his head...

Gape: Bonolo cheated and i can't forget it... I can forget it for a few hours but then i remember it and it hurts all over again. I know i have hurt her before and that's why I'm trying to forgive her but i can't forget it. I don't know if I'll be able to have sex with her again after this... She was pregnant with our daughter... My daughter was right between them when he was doing it but I can handle that pain today ke tennwe ke gore all along Bonolo knew i was going to Daisy's wedding and I'm not going there to cause trouble.. I wanted to go for my children... Despite our differences Khumo went out there and looked for me, I know i wouldn't have done it if it was the other way around but it made me think and i realised the only way for my children to have a proper family is if i acknowledge that this guy is actually not bad at this stepfather thing.Iwanted to be there to congratulate him so he can have peace of mind and love my children even more... I wanted Daisy to know that I'm different now, that i come with peace but Bonolo is being insecure about me going there, I can't go

because I'm trying to compromise to have a relationship, I'm really trying to suppress my anger and act opposite of what I want to do to her. This morning Boemo le ene crushed me saying did he break me that bad (shook his head) I don't get how he can find it okay to say that knowing what he did to me. I feel like he is bragging and Bonolo is using my past against me to hide the fact that she cheated on me.... I'm here trying to prove I'm a good guy but they're taking advantage of me.

Tess walked over and stood in front of him then she brought his head over to her tummy and held it there rubbing his head for a little while then she sat on the table staring at him...

Gape: I feel so weak and the only person I want to talk to when I'm like this is Daisy, I know she can change my mood just like that but things are different now... (sighed) this morning Bonolo disrespected me, gaa mpuisa sente and she doesn't see that I'm still recovering from what she did to me... O akanya gore just because I'm a man I don't have feelings and that since she said sorry I automatically became okay...

Tess: Bonolo shouldn't be making demands after what she did but I understand why she is behaving like that, cheaters are insecure.. As for your brother he should watch his mouth. You don't sleep with your brother's girlfriend and brag about it, they say you have a short temper mme ntse ele bone ba ipuelapuelang hela, Boemo ene o bule ene ole serious a emise mouth diarrhoea ya gagwe.. (sighed and smiled staring at him) Above all these I'm proud of you for not fighting, You deserve a compliment for that and I can see you're trying to be a better man, keep going. Love Bonolo and respect her she might turn out to be the best thing for you, we don't come perfect... Correct her and keep going.

Gape: (sighed) It's hard but I'll try to love her... By the way I have a daughter, Joy... She was born a few days ago....

Tess: (smiled) Congratulations...shall we toast?

She poured herself half a glass and him a quarter then she sat on the desk again handing him his..

Gape : why is mine so little?

Tess: You had enough for today buddy (toasted) Cheers!

Gape: Cheers! So do you have a kid?

Tess: No not yet

Gape: What are you waiting for?

Tess: Urh... I'm not ready to be a mother, I want to achieve certain things first.

Gape: Okay but you're not getting any younger.

Tess: (faked a laughter) I'll have a child soon. Don't worry..(smiled) Do you remember that you used to make airplanes with your notebook pages o ntse ko morago ga ntu?

Gape: (laughed) Don't make fun of me you used to whip the fence saying it's your students, kante ne ese gore you want to be a teacher?

Tess: Waii when i grew up i wanted something else

Gape: I understand...

Tess: (there was an awkward moment between them then she got down the table) Let me get back to work.. (put the glass down) Please watch a movie or something to get your mind off everything.

Gape: (stood up) Yeah, Nice talking to you

Tess: Anytime...You gave Tiger a long trip rra next time understand that he is a married man ija

Gape: What trip?

Tess: The workshop in Gaborone

Gape: Oh... That... Okay. I will look into it

Tess: bye

She walked out and he sighed leaning back.....

At Gape's house....

The baby cried as Bonolo was reading, she sighed and put her book down attending her... Her phone rang....

Bonolo: Hello Papa?

Him: Hello my girl, Your uncle and his wife were here hours ago... I told them about your situation there and Bogosi's wife offered to care for you and even babysit for you while you go to work and school.

Bonolo: Oh but Gape's mother is already helping, she said she will help me for 2 months

Him: Your aunt is helping you with a long-term, Think about your job and school. I want you to be somebody other than being that boy's girlfriend. He is not even marrying you but he wants you to behave like his wife. You must never forget the poverty you come from because if you do you will lose focus of your life. I'm dying soon and I'm leaving you with nothing... I failed as a parent you must carry yourself through. Be a strong woman and make me proud, Let me die in peace knowing you will survive this world even without a man.

Bonolo: I understand

Him: Be wise, if that boy kicks you out you have nothing to fall back on.

Bonolo: I'll talk to her, Gone tota i will need help because i want to read without disturbance and the baby's cry irritates me.

Him: Okay my girl...I'm sure they will call you so that you can make an arrangement.

Bonolo: Bye

At Mahalapye....

Later that afternoon Gone drove into a guest house....

Gone: (rolling down the window) Babe we gonna have to book a room, it's been a while since i visited and it's my grandmother's home so I don't have a room.

Masa: (looking outside) Okay no problem... I'm fine with anything...

Gone: (stepped out) I'm coming...

He walked inside while she waited in the car pressing her phone, minutes later he walked back with a key and parked the car in front of their room...

Gone: (got their bags) Unlock the door....

Masa unlocked the room and walked in as Gone followed her inside and put the bags down, She threw herself on the bed and sighed...

Masa: Ooh my gad I'm so tired....

He closed the door and walked over slowly, He pulled out his t-shirt and got on top of her French kissing her... She put her arms around him kissing him back then somebody knocked on the door...

Gone: Haish... (baby kissed her and rubbed her lips) Don't move...

He opened the door and stepped out... A guy holding a glass of beer smiled and walked over...

Him: Hi, I am Modiri.... Looks like you parked on our spot.... I believe your car should be over there

Gone: (looked at the marking) Oh yes, you're right... I'm sorry, I'll move it

Modiri: No problem my man but don't be in a hurry my brother is out, he went to buy a few things so...

Gone: (bumped shoulders) Alright thanks

Modiri: Sure...

He moved the car and later walked back inside, he closed the door looking at the empty bed and walked to the bathroom as he heard the shower running.. He took off his pants and stepped in behind Masa as she washed facing the wall, She turned around smiling and put her arms around him as he leaned over for a kiss..... He touched her pot and kissed her then he lifted her up struggling, balanced himself and carried her to the bed...

He kissed her pulling the drawers and paused looking for a condom... With his knees on the sheets he rolled the condom on as Masa speechlessly stared at his D then he leaned over French kissing her and #removed.....

At Gape's house....

Later that afternoon Bogosi and his wife knocked on the door, Sethunya opened and smiled....

Sethunya: Hello

Bogosi: Hello, how are you?

Wife: We are fine thank you...

Sethunya: Please come in...

They walked in and sat down, Bogosi smiled looking at the baby...

Wife: May i hold her?

Sethunya wrapped the baby with a sheet and handed her over as Bogosi's wife smiled emotionally looking at her...

Wife: What's her name?

Sethunya & Bonolo: (spoke at the same time) Maatla-Joy

Wife: (laughed) i will give her a name of my own, her name is Kefilwe (they all laughed)

Bogosi: How have you been?

Bonolo: I'm doing great...

Wife: Have you talked to mmagwe Gape?

Bonolo: Yes, i told her that i will be going back to my house where you will help me

Sethunya: She told me but-

Wife: Mme ibile tota it could have been wiser if we went to my house Bonolo, it's a three bedroom, it's just me and your uncle so there is plenty of space for everyone. You will move back to your house after a few months. I heard you will be studying and i think it's very important for a young woman to empower herself and be independent but being with a little baby can be a lot of work, keka nna le ngwana wena wa nna ole nosi gore o bale sente kana gase gone?

Sethunya: I don't think Dodo is going to like tha-

Wife: It's not really about what he wants, it's about what's good for the baby and for my niece, she has to study and be somebody one day kana gase gone nana?

Bonolo: (smiled) Ke gone, i really have to work hard if I'm going to study 2 year subjects in one year, I must dedicate my time to it.

Sethunya: I don't understand, so-

Wife: When do you think you'll be ready to move? The house is ready for you and I'm also going to hire a helper to make things easy for you, is tomorrow okay?

Bonolo: Yes it's fine

Sethunya: But-

Wife: I will go right ahead and get everything ready for you my girl, You really need to focus on school so you can be somebody, I didn't like the way your father was looking when i got there. You must work and make a lot of money. There is no reason why you should be worried about babies when you should be working. I am here to help you, ke tshwanetse gore kego tshwarele ngwana o ipereke. Girls are at the city schooling while their parents took their children.

Sethunya: Bonolo did you talk to Dodo about this?

Bonolo: I will tell him tonight

Sethunya: You must discuss this with him first, i don't think you should just take away his child without-

Wife: Don't mislead her....they're not married so your son doesn't really have much of a say, Bonolo wasn't even supposed to be here. We are simply correcting whatever is happening here... This child belongs to her family, your son visits his daughter because he hasn't married her.

Sethunya: Xheh ke mathata jaanong... Gase gore nna ke itsamaele ee ka keha ke itapisa mahala lare ngwana gakena thata epe mogo ene le ene rragwe gaana thata epe, nna ke ikogela ko morago.... You can take her today, right now because i was trying to build a relationship between the families hao bona nne ke ipha matsapa ke tago thusa ngwana jaanong leta intshwarela gake dirile phoso. I will leave right away..

Sethunya stood up and put her things in the bag dialing her son's number....

Gape: Hello?

Sethunya: Dodo? Tao nkise ko motsee papa

Gape: I don't understand

Sethunya: Come take me home, Bonolo's parents are getting her...

She hung up as Bogosi's wife gladly packed the baby's things...

Wife: Darling gase gore o pege dilo tsa ngwana? (to Bonolo) where are the other things?

Bonolo: Over there and in the wardrobe... Most of my things are at my house, i have only clothes in there..

Sethunya: (angrily walked out) Mxm

She waited outside boiling while Bogosi's wife patiently packed everything as Bogosi loaded the bags in his car, minutes later Bogosi's wife stepped out holding the baby and sat in the back smiling at her...

Wife: Kefilwe... Fifi? Maosalesale wame... Say hello mama

Meanwhile Gape pulled over and walked over confused, Sethunya passed him and got in the car...

Sethunya: Take me home before you deal with that nonsense... Ke ikothaela bopelontenyana jwame.

She waited in the car then Gape walked passed Bogosi's car looking at his daughter in the arms of an unfamiliar woman, a man walked passed him at the door holding the baby's bag and he confusingly turned looking at him.

Gape: Dumelang...

Bogosi: Hello

Bogosi went to the car then Gape walked in as Bonolo slowly walked through the living room frowning in pain..

Gape: Babe what's going on?

Bonolo: My father says i should go stay with my aunt so she can help me with the baby.

Gape: Since when do you have an aunt?

Bonolo: It's my uncle's wife...

Gape: When did you decide this? Why didn't you tell me?

Bonolo: She offered to babysit the baby when i start going to work and when i have lessons, i think its a good offer.

Gape: We don't even know her, she is not getting my daughter... Your school offers day care you can go to work with her

Bonolo: What about when i have tutorials in the afternoons? I told you i want to write my exams this year

Gape: Bonolo there is no way you can skip form 4 and sit for form 5 exams, BGCSE gase integrated science ya BOCODOL, sciences are divided into three... You'll be doing maths equations as big as that wall... You can't learn material wa form 4 le form 5 in 8 months... Where is all these coming from kante? Why are you in a hurry to have all these things? Do i make life difficult for you financially?

Bonolo: I can't stand for long i have to go... I also need education maybe that's why you can't get over some people.

Gape: You're acting strange(grabbed her arm) can you pause for a minute?

Bonolo: Gape wa mpolaa,

Gape: You said i shouldn't go to Mahalapye and i didn't go so le nna ke kopa gore oska tsamaya with your aunt. Please don't leave...i wanted to go earlier but i didn't for you, do this one for me

Bonolo: I have to go...

She walked out slowly and got in the car as Sethunya watched from the car, Bogosi reversed and drove out rolling up the windows... Gape watched as the car drove off.....(9t)

Schedule continues tomorrow. Thank you for your patience, Much love

The Alfa Male

#235

In Gape's car....

Gape quietly joined the road heading to his mother's house... She could tell he was hurting but it was a bit awkward for her to get him to open up...

Sethunya: Are you okay?

Gape: Yes, I'm fine...

Sethunya: (after a few minutes) I know you like staying with your children, Bonolo should have told you well in time and discussed it with you but as for them taking her it wasn't an unusual thing. I don't have the right to take care of her if you haven't married her, ke ne ke dira setho hela sa gore ke bonye a thoka thuso. Baa Bonolo botsetsi hela jaaka a responsible young man, Buy her food and toiletries, support your baby... I don't want her to collect free formula from the clinic like other children, I want you to buy it... Let that milk be collected by needy children. Make her confinement beautiful, that's what a responsible father does.

Gape: She is not going to use formula for the next 5 months, we are not supposed to mix them.

Sethunya: Ee jaanong sapota motsetse, Motsetse oa ja gore a none a amuse ngwana wa gago. Bonolo didn't get anything here which means you must buy her food and take it to her aunt's place. We don't have the right to demand that Bonolo gets back because they are doing the right thing. Bogosi's wife has a loud mouth, she didn't give me a chance to say anything le ene monna wa teng waamo tshaba, we didn't even greet each other and chat before she could get to the baby topic... I wanted to talk to Bogosi but the woman kept interrupting me like i was a child.

Gape: You know the uncle?

Sethunya: I don't know him that much, he was your father's friend but i hated him because he was influencing your father to act bad. We hated each other because he felt i controlled your father and i felt he influenced your father to be irresponsible, Mogatse gaa tshole gao mmona ale hoo jalo mme ene Bogosi o gasitsegasitse bana mo Maun and abandoned them.. Jaanong modimo abe o mmakisa kago mo neela mosadi yoosa tsholeng gore a bakele go latha bana.

Gape: Does Dad still talk to him? Maybe he can talk to him gore ba buse Bonolo, I want to stay with my children, i won't be close to Joy if she is taken away, i don't want a repeat of Warona, i want Junior, Angel and Joy to be close. I want to take them with me to the office every once in a while and let them know that those businesses are theirs...

Sethunya: I don't know if they still talk but you should probably talk to him.

Gape: I'll do that.

Sethunya: How was the meeting?

Gape: what meeting?

Sethunya: The meeting you had earlier

Gape: Did i say i have a meeting?

Sethunya: Uhu gaware selo se osa yang lenyalong ke meeting?

Gape: Oh.... (remembered and shrunk his eyes temporarily thinking of another lie) Well i-

Sethunya: (laughed) You used to do that even when you were young... You always forgot when you lied and accidentally told the truth...

Gape: (sighed) I-

Sethunya: (laughed) It's okay, you don't have to tell me everything that's happening between you and your girlfriend and I'm proud of you for covering her, that's what real men do... You don't gang up on her with us because you and her are a team but just make sure you don't bottle up everything.

Gape: Okay...

A few minutes later he dropped her off and drove out lost in thoughts, his phone rang, he slowed down answering...

Gape: Hello?

Daisy: Hey you

Gape: (smiled) Monyadi wareng?

Daisy: (laughed blushing) I'm fine...I just wanted to make sure you drove safely and found proper accommodation, the kids want you so i think it's best you spend the night with them but Angie ene you can return her when you sleep because she will be going to the salon to fix her buns in the morning... Junior ene can come in the morning, i told the wardrobe lady gore suit yaga Jay bae nneeke kego efe, (laughed a bit) gape wena you know how to fix him better than me.

Gape: (checked his watch) Alright...I'll collect them later tonight.. Kabooooo(bit his lower lip calculating) around 9 pm, is that okay?

Daisy: That late? Angel will be sleeping

Gape: Earliest ke 8

Daisy: Kante o ko Maun?

Gape: I was still doing something, just finished I'm coming.

Daisy: Drive safely, don't be in a rush. How is Nolly and Joy?

Gape: (sighed) She is fine...she moved in with her aunt

Daisy: Shems koore pelo ya gago ebe ele bothoko ka ngwana akere?

Gape: Ke nale stress sese tshwanang le sa gago ha price ya flower ele ko godimo

Daisy: (burst out laughing) Gape gake bate mxm.. Tsamaela koo i was trying to console you and you're mocking me

Gape: (laughed) I'm sorry but wa thaloganya akere?

Daisy: (laughed) Kea thaloganya mothowame but I'm sure she will be back after three months, don't stress wena sapota motsetse a none.

Gape: Yeah, I'll do that

Daisy: Drive safely and don't drink, I'm not ready to see your kids crying for you. Tragedy ya maloba was enough, my son cried like a little orphan, he cried so bad Khumo had to do something about it.

Gape: O shapo Khumo, I didn't think he could do that... He behaves like white people, black people will never do what he did even the way he loves the children is amazing... (swallowed) I'm happy you found a better man for yourself, you deserve it because you're a good woman, when you love you love hard, you never cheat or disrespect a man... (laughed) unless he fucks up then you break shit up and beat everyone (they both laughed loudly) kana you once whipped Marang with a broomstick... (they laughed) Oa tsenwa so kweena...

Daisy: (laughed) Gake bate go tshamikisiwa koore

Gape: (laughed) And you didn't tell me you're asthmatic... Keha ke tshogile kere mme wee ke ipolaetse mosadi, I prayed the whole night standing in my cell

Daisy: (laughed) O ne o gamogile

Gape: We been through a lot waitse... Do you remember o ntshiantsha ko Gabs o bata Magnum Spar se tswala in 5 minutes?

Daisy: (burst out laughing until her eyes got teary) I didn't think you were stupid enough to actually buy it... Hei gake e tikela mo bining keha pelo ya gago ele khibidu gore

Gape: (laughed) You're very evil

Daisy: (laughed) Le wena waa tena kwa, kana i don't eat Magnum waitse? Ever since then ea ntena hela

Gape: Hey soka maan le nna i hate SSG uniform when i see them i feel like kicking them

Daisy: (laughed) Don't start, I'm hanging up...

Gape: (laughed) Sorry ee.... (an awkward moment passed) We have been through a lot waabona?

Daisy: (sighed thoughtfully) Yeah...

Gape: I destroyed our family and hurt you for a very stupid reason, i was looking for something only an immature man would chase...you fought for our relationship with everything but i kept letting you down, i was changing women like under... I'm sorry for hurting you. I hope this guy loves you the way you deserve. I now know how i should have treated you and if i could i would but it's too late-

Daisy: (swallowed tearfully) Rragwe Junior stop it...

Gape: (swallowed) I respect Khumo and I respect Bonolo, I won't make the same mistake twice believe me. It is going to be painful to watch you in your wedding gown knowing you could have been walking towards me to be Mrs Friday but I will take that blow on my face like a man.

Daisy: (wiped her tears) Gape the rra emisa please..

Gape: (swallowed) I'm sorry...are you crying?

Daisy: (took a deep breath) No... I'm fine.

Gape: Bye..

Daisy: Bye

He hung up and parked in front of his father house....

At Bogosi's house.....

Later on Bogosi's wife walked in Bonolo's room with a bowl of porridge, Bonolo was laying on her tummy next to her daughter who was peacefully sleeping under the comfortable temperature of the aircon above them....

Auntie: Motogo keo nnana

Bonolo put her pencil between the pages of her text book and closed it putting it under her pillow. She got the bowl and begun sipping her soft porridge....

Bonolo: Thank you...

Auntie: I sent your uncle to buy groceries necessary for you..

Bonolo: Thank you but i have money in my card

Auntie: Don't worry about it, save that for your stationery, You're like a daughter to me. I can't make you buy food like you're renting...

Bonolo: Thank you..

Auntie: So when are you going back to work?

Bonolo: I have to report in 2 months

Auntie: Okay... I don't have a problem taking care of her, I'm not working so you have nothing to worry about.

Bonolo: Thank you very much...

Auntie: Let me go and rake outside, put that bowl on the floor when you finish I'll come and collect it, Call me if you need anything...

Bonolo: Emma..

She walked outside, Bonolo continued having her porridge and put her bowl down... Her phone rang.

Bonolo: Hello?

Keba: Please tell me that message was a lie, you don't even know her. I have never seen that woman before

Bonolo: Keba you wouldn't understand my situation because things are easy for you.

Keba: Easy for me how? Gape doesn't like his children being away from him, how are you going to survive him? O bata drama akere?

Bonolo: I need to upgrade my life, Nicky is a successful woman, Shosho le ene... Bo Masa, Daisy... All these women are independent and they look very good. Ba confident because they make their own money.

Keba: You can achieve all that while you're staying in your house with your daughter so that he can freely visit, don't leave her there when you start going to work. O itse ngwana tota? That child will call that woman Mama while you remain Bonolo. Besides all these gaoka togela ngwana koo Gape wagogo thala, that man loves his children and he will never forgive you. Don't do this.

Bonolo: I'm here to get help and she is nice woman, other women leave their children with their grandparents and work, it's life. I realised that I'm too soft that's why my life is not changing, I'm busy stopping my life for Gape knowing very well that he doesn't love me, he is not saying anything about getting married. Don't you want me to be a nurse? Shouldn't i work and improve my father's life? I have siblings to support. We will date while I'm here, there is nothing wrong with it.

Keba: Nna tota i love Tsotsona and she is my world, i hustle for her and she is making me so proud... ngwanake speaks English.. She is a fast learner... She even has a white friend and they can chat...I'm sure in a few years she will be fluent in English. I don't see myself leaving her with a woman i just met a few hours ago. I'm too protective

Bonolo: She is a very kind woman and I'm not giving away my daughter, we just stay together and she will be remaining with her when i start working. (lowered her voice) She is coming let's talk about something else

Keba: Don't you miss Gape?

Bonolo: I do, i miss him a lot. I wish he could understand why i came here and support me.

Keba: I'm sure he will if you explain it to him, you shouldn't make decisions on your own about a child that has a father, nna ke nna keka tsayang decision on my own because Tsotso doesn't have a father. Involve Gape in his daughter's life...

Bonolo: (thoughtfully) But you're right, it's just that i didn't have much time to think, rakgadi o ntshoganyedisa and i didn't have time to discuss with him. It was unfair, I'll apologise for that.

Keba: Let me bath this one and cook her supper

Bonolo: Bye....

At Tsheko's house.....

Gape was leaning against the car folding his arms as his father stood next to him calling Bogosi on loudspeaker....

Bogosi: Hello?

Tsheko: My friend, how are you?

Bogosi: Good..

Tsheko: can we meet and talk about the children?

Bogosi: There is nothing to discuss, what do you want?

Tsheko: Bogosi we are good friends o raya gore rago thaamangwa ke bana? My son is not happy with the-

Bogosi: Tsheko teach your son our culture so that he can be a responsible young man, He shouldn't keep a girl in his house unless she is his wife. It's enough that he got her pregnant and never got questioned. He can't control Bonolo like she is his wife.

Tsheko: Gake-

Bogosi: Bonolo and Kefilwe are not Fridays ke bo Mosweu, i don't owe the Fridays any explanation. Tell your son that Christmas is over the uncle is back and he can't do as he please, mo lapeng lame thako go lela same. Le ene Bonolo I'm going to tell her that i don't condone cohabitation. He must visit every once in a while hela jaaka bana ba malapa a mangwe, an moshimane yoo o bodipa kea itse mme ke ipaakantse sente. I'm waiting for him..these are my daughters. One more thing, in our family botsetsi boa tutiwa so don't come to my house until ngwana awa khujwana. Bye

Bogosi hung up, Tsheko clenched his jaws as Gape shook his head....

Gape: Wow... They even renamed my daughter...i can't believe this.

Tsheko: Your mother was right and Bogosi is right too. Bonolo is in the right place and all you can do is support the baby and wait for Bonolo to get out of the house which is commonly 3 months...

Gape: (sighed) Okay... (checked his time) I have to go, I'm going to Daisy's wedding

Tsheko: Is that a good idea? You have been stressed a lot lately...your things are falling apart, is seeing the mother of your children getting married something you want to see? (he kept quiet) remember the day you visited me in prison and told me about Angels? What did i say to you about Daisy? (he kept quiet) what did i say? (Gape swallowed rubbed his nose looking down) I'm your father, i know better... I might not be educated but I know how a young man's head works because I was once your age...I knew what i was talking about. Go...

He got in the car and drove out dialling Bonolo's number....

Bonolo: Hello?

Gape: Hi, I'm going to Mahalapye, is there anything the baby needs?

Bonolo: No but-

Gape: Go shapo

He hung up and threw his phone on the seat then he stepped on the accelerator with his eyes on the road....

A video call came through and he slowed down placing his phone on the holder then he picked....Junior was sitting on the bed in his blue Pyjamas, Angel got up the bed in her pink Pyjamas and sat in front of Junior as they faced their dad.

Gape: Hey

Junior: Can you hear me?

Gape: Yeah Captain i can hear you... Hey ms Friday

Angel: (waved smiling) Hello Daddy

Gape: How is my girl?

Angel: Fine

Junior: Are you coming?

Gape: Yes, I'll be there very late but we are sleeping together tonight... Where is mom?

Junior: Brushing her teeth in the bathroom...(the video shook as he walked to the bathroom) mommy says there is a wedding tomorrow...

Gape: (laughed) I know, I'll be hanging with you guys...

Angel: (pulling junior) I want to see, let me see Daddy.

Junior: Angie wait...

He handed Daisy the phone as she washed her mouth and fixed her bra...

Daisy: (confused she looked at the screen) What is-oh my God (covered her cleavage) What is it?

Gape: Hehe nice bra..... I swear to God... Oh my God

Daisy: (laughed) Behave wena maan, why did you call me?

Gape: The kids called me

Daisy: Must be Jay... (rolled her eyes) bye

Gape: (laughed) Bye... The monna skabo o imile why is your cleavage so fine?

Daisy: Gape wee fosek aukwa? Drive safely

Gape: (laughed) Monyadi!

Daisy: (laughed) Mxm

She hung up then he laughed pressing the phone and stepped on the accelerator...

At Mahalapye.....

On the early hours of the morning, Gape drove through the gate and parked between the relatives car then he beeped her...

The lights went on, minutes later she walked over carrying Junior who was deep asleep.... He stepped out and opened the door then he got him and put him in, Daisy went back inside and collected Angel as Gape waited on the other side of car, she put her in but Angie begun crying...

Daisy: (whispered) Heela wena shhhhh... She is waking people up.... (rubbing her) Shhhh

Gape: (looking around) You startled her...

Daisy: (lifted her out and quietly closed the door) Maybe i should remain with her

Gape: (staring at her) Areye oye gomo robatsa ke tago busa...

Daisy: (reluctantly) Elders will be up in a few hours to dress me up, if they don't find me I'll be in big trouble...it's already morning. This is my wedding day...

Gape: I'll drive you back, trust me...

He opened the door for her then she reluctantly got in the front seat holding their daughter, he quietly closed the door and got in then he reversed the car and drove out....

There was an awkward silent moment in the car except for the children's soft snore. Gape licked his lower lip thoughtfully as he drove the car, Daisy turned her head and looked outside sighing.....
(9t)

The Alfa Male

#236

At the hotel.....

Daisy was holding Angel walking behind Gape who was carrying Junior, they passed a few rooms then he turned to another door and opened, they walked in and closed the door...

They were still awkwardly silent and all they could hear was their children snoring hanging on each of their shoulders as they walked towards the other bed...

Daisy laid Angel on the bed then Gape stood next to her putting Junior down, She gently removed their shoes as Gape tucked their stuffed animals under their arms then she pulled over the sheets and covered them up to shoulders.

They both sighed standing next to their children's bed staring at them without saying a word to one another, they turned their heads and looked in each other's eyes....His eyes went from her eyes to her lips as hers did, Daisy's throat quickly dried up and her heart pounded then she walked passed him. He took a deep breath and followed her out.

He quietly locked the room as Daisy waited by the passage rubbing her arms, Gape turned around and joined her as they quietly walked down the passage...

She rubbed the goosebumps on her arms as they approached the parking lot, Gape took off his sweater and put it around her as she walked folding her arms... His heart was pounding as he fought to keep his wild imaginations under control....

Gape: (put his hands in the pockets) How does it feel knowing you're about to commit yourself to another person in a few hours?

Daisy: (smiled) I am scared and happy at the same time... He is a good guy

Gape: I'm sad that you're getting married... (she looked at him) But i wouldn't do anything, like i said i respect Khumo and i feel like he can love you better than i can, i already failed you a million times. I obviously don't stand a chance.

Daisy: So Why are you not with Masa?

Gape: I don't want to talk about Masa, She is a closed chapter.

Daisy: You always say that and then you go back to her and it becomes the same thing all over again. (his heart shredded) you will never change.

Gape: (paused walking) You know.... (shook his head sadly biting his lower lip) Why can't everyone give me a break about my past?

Daisy: (paused and turned looking at him) Woo.. Woo... Who is everyone? You're talking to me and-

Gape: No, Daisy why must it be I will never change? I'm trying do i have to hear about how much i am incapable of changing? You're the least i expected this from you because you are my cheerleader but then I guess that has changed, you're cheering for the other team.

Daisy: (looking at him) I'm sorry.. (he kept quiet) Sorry the rra i didn't know it was wrong, i never want to discourage you but just know that it will be a little difficult for everyone to just believe you have changed.

Gape: I have to deal with "you will never change" from Bonolo and it's enough...i can't take it from anybody else, it's too much.

Daisy: (grabbed his arm and pulled him as they walked out of the hotel) I'm sorry....

Gape: (smiled and continued walking) Koore ha oka bona Khumo atswa kaha o taareng?

Daisy: (quickly let go of him and folded her arms) Don't say that it might happen, What would i say tota? Nyalo tabo e ile...

Gape: (laughed) I'd convince him otherwise..he would forgive you.

They got in the car and drove off....

Daisy: (putting on a seat belt) It wouldn't work, Khumo doesn't like being cheated, it would be the end of us. He wouldn't forgive me.

Gape: Tell him that's an immature mentality unless he was just saying to discourage you, I have learnt that when you play with a good woman you get stuck with a slutty one that sleeps with you and your friends or brothers then you'll look back and say uh so the grass isn't really greener on the other side by then someone would have fenced the area and all you'll be left with would be to watch them water their grass... You'll jump on the other side so sure it's as green as the fenced one then boom same shit, same exact shit like you're dealing with the same blood and they all start as innocent as babies.

Daisy: (laughed) Gape the rra o nale stress, why don't you talk to someone? The rra ago bona a professional keago rapela, where is Dr Pay? Kana seeing a psychologist doesn't mean you're crazy

Gape: Dr Pay wants me to talk about certain things I'm not comfortable talking about, i don't want to visit certain memories of my childhood. That's where we stopped gatwe i must talk about the molestation, uh no white people can't understand black people's problems.

Daisy: I don't see anything wrong with it, For something to leave your heart you must let it out. Tsamaya hela for Junior and Angel... (smiled) Le Joy, It might help you get over what happened maloba.

Gape: I will go but i know I'll never trust a woman again, especially the ones that start off pretending to be innocent.

Daisy: Nna mme ke bona Bonolo ale botoka mogo you know who. You pushed her to it, one can only take so much koore hela in our community women pay more than men, Boemo shouldn't have taken advantage of her knowing she was in a bad space. I don't like what she did but she is only half wrong, you're responsible for the other half because you opened the door for another person by making her cry, she cried on someone's shoulder and they slid in while she was stressed. We were neighbours to this other couple, the man left her with 3 children and never supported them, he got a new girlfriend while he was married. Everyone knew and kept telling the wife to just stay home because he would come home one day when he is done playing, She stayed for so many years struggling to raise her three children until she met another man after 9 years of loneliness, She fell pregnant soon after and decided to leave her husband but guess what, she was called a whore and all the bad names because she "failed" keha gotwe o paletswe ke nyalo o ithubetse lelwapa. She never cared about rumours and finally divorced, married this man and has been with him since, she is happily married but the husband's side chick left him for another man, he now goes around telling everyone that his wife was a whore who destroyed their home and divorced him.. The moral of the story is if you ignore someone long enough they slowly learn to live without you until they are completely happy without you. Bonolo was fine before you started seeing Masa and it wasn't the first time you were going back and forth between them or me, she was tired le nna i once wished i could teach you a lesson koore hela cheating isn't really the best solution for me. Ke mosadi ke tlhaloganya seemo saga Bonolo. If people are going to call her names i won't be one of them, even her decision to confess tota you can tell she doesn't know how these things work. Had you stayed out there longer ne o tile go hithela Bonolo a movile on just like i did, kego lwetse, crying and begging you until ke tsholetsa matsogo.

He sadly kept quiet as Daisy spoke the entire way to her home until he stopped at the gate....Daisy took off his sweater and put it at the back...

Gape: (sighed) Kea go utwa First lady and I'm not trying to be a victim, I'm just hurt unless I'm supposed to be okay with her doing that with my brother.

Daisy: I'm not saying you shouldn't hurt, I'm just saying take it like a man.

Gape: I did... I didn't beat her God knows i wanted to choke her to death and stab him to death but i didn't. They're the ones performing for me now..

Daisy: Go see Dr Pay ago sidile maikuto, that thing works. I know you don't like it like many African men out there but give it a try with all your heart. (stepped out) I have to go and sleep, i need my beauty sleep..

Gape: (smiled staring at her)last) Thanks for the chat, it means a lot to me.

Daisy: (smiled) Anytime...

Gape: See you later...

Daisy: Bye....

He watched her thoughtfully as she hurried inside the yard, she had gained just enough weight and her ass was perfect... He could only imagine how it looked if she was to twerk.... Her legs were beautiful under her short sleeping shirt...Daisy stepped in the house and switched off the lights, he finally started the car and left.....

At Bogosi's house...

On that silent early morning Bonolo was laying on her back staring at the ceiling she had been staring at for hours unable to sleep, she closed her eyes hoping to fall asleep but she couldn't... She turned and slept on her side looking at the baby...she analysed her again, it wasn't appealing, she wasn't beautiful and she was nothing compared to other women... Nursing school seemed like a big dream.. Bigger than her capabilities... Tears filled her eyes and wet the pillow... She got up and laid on her tummy reading her text book at 3am in the morning...

Joy begun rubbing her nose with her fists and kept on licking her fists... Bonolo glared at her and continued reading her book. Soon enough she begun crying... Bonolo focused on her text book as her irritating cries tapped on her patience.... The crying got louder and louder... Bonolo stared at her Pyramid math text book considering to smack her with it but she decided to lay her head down and cried silently....

Bogosi's wife walked in yawning and sat on the bed lifting the baby....

Her: Bonolo? Kefilwe is crying... Can't you hear her? (She cried facing the wall) Bonolo please talk to me... The baby is crying... You need to feed her...

Bonolo: (rubbed her eyes) I need a break, I can't do this... Please take her... Please....

Her: Can you at least breastfeed her?

Bonolo: (crying) please make her stop crying, it's irritating... Mo didimatse..

Her: Baby please feed her then I'll leave with her, I'll start sleeping with her okay? Is that okay?

Bonolo: Yes..

She laid on her side and fed her staring at her annoying little face, her aunt begun taking the baby's things and fixed the guest room then she had a chat with her husband explaining what was happening and why she had to move... A few minutes later they walked in together as Bonolo put her breast back in the bra...

Bogosi: Nono? Gorileng ngwanaka?

Bonolo: (rubbed her eyes) Gagona..

Bogosi: Your mother will take her and sleep with her, please don't cry that's why we are here. She will sleep with her from now on my girl okay? Tomorrow we will buy her formula, okay?

Bonolo: Yes...

They took the baby and closed the room on their way out then she covered her face crying....

At the hotel....

Meanwhile Gape walked in and closed the door then he took off his t-shirt and sat on the bed staring at his children then he dialed Bonolo's number...

Bonolo: (sniffed) Hello?

Gape: (laid on his back facing the ceiling} hey...Are you okay?

Bonolo: (shaky voice) I'm fine

Gape: (sat up) Something is wrong ... How is Joy?

Bonolo: (crying) I don't want her... She is so irritating, i don't think I'm a good mother...

Gape: Oh Babe-

Bonolo: I'm nothing, i have achieved nothing in life I'm going to die poor. You're right I'm not going to be a nurse or anything, These books are so difficult to read... The periodic table is just so long and i don't know anything.

Gape: Babe what is going on? Where is the baby? You have been acting crazy lately do you know that? ... Please tell me what's going on..where is our girl?

Bonolo: (rubbing her eyes) sleeping with my aunt

Gape: why?

Bonolo: I can't do this.. I need to better my life and be beautiful like all these women driving their cars.

Gape: Oh gad this again..

Bonolo: I want to stop breastfeeding, it hurts my nipples

Gape: Now you're going too far, okay? If you try that I'll-I'm not having an HIV positive baby, you have to breastfeed her.. Baby come on.

Bonolo: Tomorrow I'm not feeding her and my breasts will sag

Gape: (angrily) If you kill my daughter I'm going to kill you Bonolo, do you understand me? I don't want to see my child taking ARVs, if she does I'm going to kill you, your aunt and your uncle. I'm going to burn you in the house, do you hear me? Pull a Masa on me and see what happens..

He hung up and rubbed his face frustrated, he dialed Marvin's number...

Marvin: (sleepy) Hello?

Gape: (boiling) Can we talk?

Marvin: (slowly got up yawning) Yeah

Gape: Kana Bonolo are o kgwisa ngwana, she is not sleeping with her in the same room... A baby that young..... and she thinks the baby is drawing her back, Kana Bonolo o bata go abela aunty wa gagwe ngwanake, I'll kill this girl kana Marvin waitse? And i swear I mean it, ke taa bolaa Bonolo.

Marvin: Calm down you'll blow up... Bonolo can never do that-

Gape: Who? The same Bonolo who screwed my brother in my bed or is there another one? We are not supposed to switch between formula and breast milk but no she doesn't want her breasts to sag and the baby's cries irritate her.

Marvin: Dodo wee? Ntheetsa... Keep quiet for a minute and listen (he kept quiet) maybe there is something wrong, I mean she recently just started this.. This little girl is afraid of you or is it respect? Whatever the hell it is she would never do this, you know Bonolo would never disrespect you.. Be realistic.. You know Bonolo kana gongwe-

Gape: I don't know her but if she stops feeding my baby I'm killing her, I'm not going to see my daughter drinking pills... I know where the damn thing comes from but my daughter don't. She better act right before i sacrifice my freedom. I can't be a good guy anymore if this is how shitty it feels, Kea gomo thuba ka mpama straight an keago tsaya ngwanake, if her uncle wants a daughter he should have sex, that's my semen.. My sperm.. My fucking DNA...I'll tell him this to his face baa hetelela yanong, That child is mine le Bonolo rele 2, neba seyo gake dira ngwana yoo le Bonolo.

Marvin: Dodo wee reetsa, you're clearly too angry to talk so just take a deep breath and have a glass of water, a full glass okay? You have had a long day plus driving the long distance, please get some sleep we will talk in a few hours before the wedding. Robala o toga o selwa ka bana... We will talk tomorrow morning, Sniper has your suit..

Gape: Alright shapo..

He hung up and grabbed a bottle of water.....

At the Pitso's compound...

Around 9 in the morning Gone slowly drove through the gate as the other cars drove out, the yard was full of people walking up and down holding the plates, chatting loudly while the DJ was setting up his system ... He parked the car and stepped out in his brown suit, Masa stepped out in black high heels and a red white dotted German print that held her waist firmly and revealed her hips and

bum... The dress's v neck showed a bit of her smooth yellow cleavage as her gold necklace decorated her neck, the 20 inch wavy weave she had on fell on her back....

Gone: (held her hand and leaned over) I need to tell you something...

Masa: Yeah?

Gone: My sister is Daisy...

Masa: Okay

Gone: Daisy, Junior and Angel's mom... Gape's ex girlfriend...

Masa: Oh... (looked around) Really?

Gone: Yeahi think go ilwe kogo molaodi.. They are not here.... I'm sorry for not telling you. I didn't know how you would react

Masa: So you thought telling me once we are here would stop me from doing what exactly?

Gone: I'm sorry, I just-

Masa: And why would you think I'd have a problem with you being her brother?

Gone: I don't know, i-

Masa: I heard she is dating a pilot, is he the one she is marrying?

Gone: Yeah..

Masa: Okay, I hope she doesn't have a problem with me, i don't like drama nna atswa hela mogo nna.

Gone: She is not like that at all. Don't worry about it

Masa: Okay

Gone: (smiled impressed) You're actually not bad

Masa: (smiled confused) What did you expect?

Gone: (laughed) A bit of tantrum i guess

Masa: But is that the only secret? Don't you have a child or girlfriend i don't know about?

Gone: (laughed) No

Masa: (laughed) Strike one babes... Next time you'll pay for keeping a secret

Gone: (laughed and held her hand as) let's go greet my grandma....

They walked to the main house passing a few relatives as they greeted Gone, he bent over and gave his granny a hand as she was sitting on the mattress with other elders...

Gone: Good morning

Granny: (kissed his hand) Oshima? Hao my boy, how are you?

Gone: (laughed) I'm fine.. This is Masa, she is my girlfriend...

Masa smiled greeting her with a hand, granny kissed her hand looking at her....

Granny: She is very beautiful, I'm proud of you... Hello my daughter

Masa: (smiled) Dumelang

Granny: You're very beautiful, do you really love my grandson?

Masa: (blushed) Emma kea mo rata

Granny: (laughed) I had to make sure... How are you?

Masa: I'm fine...

A few minutes later they stepped out, his cousin ran over holding a wooden spoon dancing to the DJ's music...

Cousin: Oshima?!

Gone: (laughed and hugged her) Hey Onny.... Wareng?

Onny: (looked at Masa and covered her mouth) Oh man, khazi wee?

Gone: (laughed) Ke serious the mma, oa bona tota? Miss Botswana laiteaka... (turned to Masa) Babe this is my cousin Onneile, khazi this is Masa

Onny: (hugged her) Hey... Imiwi... You're so beautiful... O thapa ka eng?

Masa: (laughed) Thank you, you're also beautiful

Onny: Oshima rra I'm taking her to the salad table bathong, i need help... (to her) do you mind?

Masa: (smiled) No

Oshima: Ae Onny leya go tatsa mosadi wame di beetroots

Onny: Urh tsamaela koo, she is home... You're home akere?

Masa: (laughed) He should leave us alone and go help somewhere (the girls laughed)

Oshima: (smiled) So it's like that?

Onny: Just go... I'm going to give her something to wrap herself with...

Masa: (handed him her phone) Bye

Oshima: You're not loyal at all...

He walked over to his cousins as Masa and Onny walked in the other house....

Onny: You won't believe these ladies left me for the salads and went to the DC office... (Masa shyly chuckled) don't you need flat shoes? Take mine... We will come put on heels when the bride and groom come

Masa:(took off her shoes) yes give me that.... (saw Sweatpants on the bed) Give me those, i don't want to mess my dress..

Onny: Oh good... Ehe... Le t-shirt akere? (she opened a box of wedding printed t-shirts) o apara size mang? Small?

Masa: Medium... Wow... Give me the lime one

Onny: (gave her) Here.. We must lock the door mma, I'm guarding those drinks as well..

Masa: Okay...

A few minutes later they stepped out looking simple and headed to the cooking area.....

At the DC office.....

The crowd listened in silence as Khumo's uncle took an oath that his nephew never married anyone before, Daisy's uncle followed.....

Junior was laying on his father's lap, his haircut was perfect and stylish, Gape fixed his son's suit and leaned back, next to him was Marvin and Boemo. All the brothers were all in black suits and blue shirts.....

District commissioner called up for Khumo... The cameraman moved over as he stood up in his royal blue suit with a little red flower on his breast... His haircut was perfect with a fine line on the hairline.... He raised his right hand as instructed by the DC....

DC: (looking at the paper) repeat after me...

Khumo: Kele Khumo Mathare... Ke ikana gore..... Ke nyala Daisy Pitso....Go nna mosadi wame kaha molaong, ke taa mo rata gole thata le gole monate go ithelele leso lere kgaoganya, a modimo a nthuse...

He took a seat then Daisy stood up, raised her right hand and repeated after the District commissioner...

Daisy: (DC led her) Kele Daisy Pitso... Ke ikana gore..... Ke nyalwa ke Khumo Mathare....Go nna monna wame kaha molaong, ke taa mo rata gole thata le gole monate go ithelele lesa lere kgaoganyana, a modimo a nthuse

DC: The rings...

Gape silently watched as Modiri stepped over and handed Khumo his rings, he opened the box and placed the other on the table then he looked in her eyes and slowly slid the ring...

Khumo: With this ring i promise you love, respect and faithfulness... I love you...

Daisy grabbed her ring and smiled shyly slowly sliding it on his finger....

Daisy: I give myself to you whole-heartedly... I will respect and love you until death do us apart....

DC: You may kiss the bride....

The crowd buzzed as Khumo peeled her veil, the cameramen almost bumped on each other as they got ready to capture the kiss..... Khumo held her jaw as Daisy shyly bowed her head, he tilted his head and French kissed her briefly..... The room buzzed with cheers, whistles and ululations....

DC: I now pronounce you husband and wife...

The room erupted again with celebration, they all stepped forward and signed together with their witnesses..... A few minutes later they all stepped out as the crowd sang excitedly, men whistling as the ladies ululated.....

At Daisy's home....

Later that noon on their way from the photoshoot a cameraman walked backwards entering the gate holding his camera above his shoulder capturing as a long queue of cars entered the yard

decorated with balloons as they blew their horns.... A group of young men and women were standing in vans singing wearing t-shirts printed "Khumo weds Daisy" with blue jeans... Another van had 4 of her babysitters and 4 bakers as her bridesmaids who were wearing pink well designed pencil dresses with tight shiny gelled buns revealing their beautiful make-up.....

Meanwhile Masa and Onny walked towards the food tables in their elegant dresses with the tags "Ushers" on their breasts... Masa joined them and shyly stood next to her big salad bowl holding a spoon...

Onny: (to her aunt) Aunty this is Oshima's girlfriend...

Her: (smiled and hugged her) Hello nana

Masa: (smiled) Hello...

A dance group formed two rows and danced leading the bride and groom to the white big tent as they danced with big smiles.....

Meanwhile Gape stepped out of the car carrying Junior as Sadie carried Angel, he passed the food tables making his way to the tent as his brothers followed him...

Boemo: (whispered) Damn is that Masa? She looks so fine...

Gape: (looked at her once and continued walking) I'm going to sit over there...

Gape walked in the tent and took a sit, Junior stepped down and ran to the bride and groom's tent... Khumo lifted him and put him on his lap as the cameraman took pictures of them, Angel got down and ran over...Daisy's lifted her and the cameraman took more of their family pictures.....

Meanwhile Modiri stepped out of the tent and walked towards the food table, Masa stared at him as he walked over then she put the spoon down and walked away, Gone's aunts and cousins turned and watched as Modiri followed her and grabbed her hand..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#237

At the Pitso's compound....

Modiri: (smiled) Hi....hey...you sure travel a lot

Masa: (pulled her hand away) Please don't touch me... What do you want?

Modiri: (confused) Masa i just recognised my home girl in a foreign place and thought coming here to say hi was appropriate, so you were avoiding me ne ese gore wago tsaya sengwe?

Masa: (paused walking and stared at him) I'm sorry, i appreciate that but I'm with my boyfriend, those are his relatives and i don't want men coming up to me.

Modiri: I'm not even hitting on you i just came to say hi...

Meanwhile Oshima glanced at Masa and Modiri then he continued the conversation he was having with his cousins.

Masa: Gape o ntshwere letsogo what kind of a greeting is that?

Modiri: I walked over just as you were walking away, the music is too loud, i didn't think you'd hear me so i grabbed your hand...you know what, let's just leave it. I'm sorry for bothering you.

He walked away and she sighed guilt stricken, she looked around and met Oshima's eyes but he turned to his cousin and continued talking. She walked over to the table and continued serving....

A few married women walked over chatting with Same and joined the queue, they got the food and moved on to the salads...

Woman: (chuckled and whispered to the next one) Cheka mangwanaago

Woman2: (whispered looking at Masa) Haha osdhirile gompieno, wasn't she trying to steal Daisy's man a while ago? This is the same witch that destroyed her family, now she is here serving food? Daisy should watch out for her husband..

Woman: (laughed) Life will humble this beauty queen the mma, nna nka swaba

Woman2: What if she put castor oil in the salad to give everyone a running stomach? (Same kept quiet as the ladies continued talking a little louder getting closer to Masa) Santse a taa tshola gaise a

tshole akere ene o rata banna ba batho.... If you're this age and not married something is wrong with you.

Woman: Gatwe o senya dimpa akere and when she failed to abort that one she killed the baby by boiling her...

Masa quietly served the plates pretending she couldn't hear them...

Woman: Ga gona sa mosadi mo teng, She slept with brothers. No wonder she can't find a husband even something as natural as taking care of your daughter goa pala. Nna kana nka swaba go tsena mo bathong ke sena go bolaa ngwana, Legone ngwana wa teng nea sa itse rragwe kana, a itse hela gore ke ngwana wa mongwe wa bone.

Woman2: The mma imagine serving salad ko lenyalong la molekane wa gago...

Woman: (laughed)Well I heard yellowbones are just a pit down there....

Same: (elbowed her) Stop it, she can hear you

Woman: Ago gakena sepe, My husband reacted with a heart on her pictures and she didn't tell him not to like her pictures, this is a ho.. Re ikagela malapa mabelejana one bata ka di face tse okare mpopi wa barbie

Woman2: (laughed) she is a walking grave, kana o bolaela bana mo mpeng....

Masa swallowed and kept serving as Onny kept on glancing at her not sure what to think, She bit her lip serving them and locked eyes with Same, tears came rolling then she quickly walked to Gone's car.....

Same: (angrily) Lona le seba batho leta nkgolega, I'm going over there... Ija...

She parted with them as Gone unlocked the car for Masa, she sat in the back seat taking off her watch and necklace....

Masa: (silently crying) I want to go back to Maun

Gone: (handed her a tissue) What happened?

Masa: Those women were mocking me for serving food

Gone: Can't you just ignore them babe? Who was that guy you were talking to? Ke eng sa gago?

Masa: He is my ex

Gone: (sighed looking outside the window) You sure have a lot of ex's... Gape and his brother are here as well, do you know that?

Masa: (paused and stared at him) What does that mean?

Gone: Nothing

Masa: (angrily) No just say it.... If you have a problem with my history let me know now

Gone: I don't have a problem with it, I'm sorry.

Masa: Nna ke bata goya Maun, give me the room key so i can collect my things and get a bus. We will talk when you're done with your sister's wedding.

Gone: Babe women gossip all the time, why are you making it a big deal? Can't you just go lie down for a few minutes and then I'll come over, we will bath and watch that series in your laptop, what do you think?

Masa: Okay...

Gone: Don't you want to say hi to Daisy?

Masa: Okay....

Masa and Gone walked to the tent as Onny leaned over whispering to her aunt, they discussed briefly and laughed clapping hands almost delaying the queue....

In the tent Masa took a deep breath and calmed down as she passed a few people looking at Daisy and Khumo sitting on the big white royal like seats.....

Daisy's styled hair was dark and her baby hairs had been brushed down into waves, a string of white Indian beads ran across her forehead and her make-up was flawless with a professional touch....

Gone: (smiled and shook hands with Khumo) Welcome to the family bro

Khumo: Thanks.....

Gone: This is Masa, she is my girlfriend

Khumo: (shook hands) Hello

Masa: Congratulations...

Gone: (took a picture of her) Looking beautiful as usual..... Congratulations little sis

Masa: Hello

Daisy: Hi Masa....

Masa: Congratulations you look gorgeous... (smiled) I love your dress

Daisy: (laughed) Thanks but I can hardly breathe in here, it's too tight. Kooteng o shrinkile

Gone: (laughed) No you got bigger

Daisy: Really? On my wedding day you're going to pull the weight card? Thank you very much....

Masa: (laughed) But it looks gorgeous especially the front...congratulations

Daisy: Thank you....

Masa and Gone went to the car where he opened the door for her, she got in and closed the door...

Masa: I'm just going to lie down waiting for you

Gone: Should i bring you dessert?

Masa: No I'm fine...

Gone: (caressed her chin) Please don't be grumpy... Ke eta in an hour. Smile for me... At least fake it...love you

Masa: (smiled) Bye... Love you more

She reversed the car and drove out then he walked back in the tent as Boemo stared at him, he stared back at him joined his cousins by the chairs. Meanwhile Gape sighed as Junior sat on Khumo's lap whispering in his ear...

Gape: This wedding is very boring.....

Marvin: (laughed and took a bite out of his mountain plate) Why do you say it's boring?

Gape: Lenyalo la gago nelele monate, le lea bora... Le tsididi hela

Boemo: He is right it's boring and i can't see beautiful women here..

Gape: (stood) I want to go back to Maun....

Marvin: (pulled Gape's untouched plate) Give me that.

Boemo: Areye Marvin

Marvin: I can't go, i came with Same and she wouldn't want to leave so early....

Gape: You'll call me

Marvin: About last night the rra take her to the hospital, Segoo once experienced something like that... It wasn't that bad but Bonolo's condition might be worse.

Gape: What kind of sickness is it?

Boemo: What are you two talking about?

Marvin: Bonolo is rejecting the baby and giving it away

Boemo: Her mother is mentally disturbed, what if-

Gape: (glaring at him) I'll dip your face on that plate...

Boemo: Just saying...

Gape: (to Marvin) Shapo...

Gape walked away then Boemo sat down as Marvin stared at him chewing....

Boemo: (raised his eyebrows) what did i say?

Marvin: That's insensitive, Dodo is going through a lot. Can you give him a break? I don't know if maybe it's because he is your half brother but nna ke nnake from the same mother and father, i don't like seeing him like that, act like a grown up.

Boemo: (sipped the Wine) Okay...

Gape walked towards the bride and groom where he shook hands with Khumo and Daisy....

Gape: Congratulations Captain

Khumo: (Smiled) Thanks captain, finally....

Gape: (looked at Daisy who avoided his eyes and looked at the table) Congratulations Daisy

Daisy: Thank you....

Gape: I'm going back to Maun, i want Junior and Angel

Daisy: The wedding isn't over

Gape: I know but we must go, who is going to look after them later when you're doing other things? I don't want them to wonder around

Daisy: That's why Sadi is here

Gape: Sadi is too little

Khumo: He is right babe, the program is halfway...

Daisy: (put Angel down) Okay....(kissed her) Angel you're going back with Daddy okay?

Angel: Okay

Junior: (fist bumped with Khumo) Baa

Khumo: (laughed) Baa...

Gape almost rolled his eyes at their code word but simply took a deep breath picking his daughter and grabbed Junior's hand walking away..... Daisy watched them from the back as they walked to the car and drove out.....

Khumo: Huh?

Daisy: What?

Khumo: You didn't hear me?

Daisy: No... (smiled) I'm just looking at the crowd... I still can't believe I'm a married woman.

Khumo: I said we should let him have the kids the first few months so that he doesn't feel like I am his replacement, I don't want issues between us.

Daisy: It's a good idea...

In the guest house.....

Masa stepped out of the shower drying herself and laid on the bed dialing her friend.....

Lala: Hello?

Masa: (sadly) Mma ke sotilwe ke batho ko lenyalong kgantele

Lala: Ee?

Masa: Gone is Daisy's brother but whatever, I don't care, I love him and his cousin asked me to help her... Bohakgale jo jwame jo abo kesa gane, keha ke tola le monyana re dira salad, later on the bride and groom arrived with a huge crowd, some people were from Maun ele the groom's family and friends, mma ka sebiwa ke basadi keba reeditse, Same was with them but she never said anything...

Lala: Saying what exactly?

Masa: Iyoo mma ba ntsheba hela, that I was a walking grave because I had a lot of abortions, I killed my daughter and that I was trying to steal Gape from Daisy and broke her perfect family....

Lala: Women like gossiping and you shouldn't listen to such nonsense, where is my girlfriend kante? You should have told them to shove those words

Masa: I was with Gone's relatives, I couldn't behave like that le bone mma kooteng ba nthobogile, I will never be happy. Whenever I try to be happy something always happens... I'm so tired of sadness, I thought it was because I treated people bad. I apologised and I'm not doing anything to anyone but things are still going bad for me. Bo Gape, Boemo and Modiri were there le bone mma making it seem like I'm just a little bitch wadi ex tse dintsi... I could tell Gone was thinking I must be a loose panty to have so many ex's

Lala: Stop beating yourself Masa, if people have a problem with you they should go jump off the Twin towers reka lapa kego tshelela batho, since when do you care what people think?

Masa: I don't care but I'm a bit lonely, I want a baby... I was used to being with Warona... I need someone to keep me company and love me unconditionally.

Lala: I know you're still hurting about losing Warona but-

Masa: It's not that.... I just need company besides he has been bothering me about the baby

Lala: Wait a little longer to see where this is going

Masa: I can't wait, I'm breaking down...

Meanwhile Gone parked outside and stepped out holding a bowl of dessert for her, he walked in as she was lying on her tummy waving her legs up talking to the phone, he put the bowl down and laid on her back kissing her neck....

Gone: (rubbing his rod on her butt) Hey...

Masa: (smiled biting her lip talking to Lala) Hey we will talk later... (he pushed her hair on the other side and kissed her neck) Haha bye mma, shapo

He took the phone from her and threw on the pillow then he flipped her over making her sit on him, he grabbed her neck and pulled her over, she French kissed him as he rubbed her breasts..

Masa: (smiled and whispered) Let's do it...

Gone: (paused and smiled) Really?

Masa: (smiled) Yes... I want nothing more than to be a mom

Gone: (kissed her) Thank you.... (checked his time) Let's go...

Masa: Where?

Gone: To get tested

Masa: Oh... Ookay.... yeah of course...

Gone: Come here... (She leaned over and he kissed her) I love you...

Masa: (kissed him again) i love you too....

A few minutes later they walked out.....

In Gape's car.....

The children sang along with the loud music as Gape drove lost in memories... He looked at the mirror as his children sang and laughed at one another then he looked at the long road and sighed....

He thought about what Marvin said and reduced the volume dialing Dr Pay

Dr Pay: Hello?

Gape: Dr Pay, Gape over here

Dr Pay: Finally decided to come?

Gape: (laughed) Well... I wanted to ask you something... Um... Is it possible for a mother to kind of reject her new born child?

Dr Pay: I guess so, what are we talking about?

Gape: My girlfriend seems to be irritated by our daughter but she is only about a few days old and it seems she doesn't like me that much, she is different...

Dr Pay: It could be Baby blues or it can be something serious like Postnatal Depression, she has to go to the hospital to see a practitioner for help.

Gape: Okay thanks

Dr Pay: You're welcome

He hung up and dialed Bonolo.....

At Bogosi's house....

Bonolo's phone rang and she picked it lying next to her daughter breastfeeding her.....

Bonolo: Hello?

Gape: Hey...

Bonolo: Hi

Gape: How are you?

Bonolo: Fine

Gape: where is the baby?

Bonolo: I'm feeding her

Gape: Can i video call you?

Bonolo: Okay...

He hung up and redialled her, with a straight face she answered his call and he smiled looking at his daughter sucking her nipple....

Gape: I swear this is the most beautiful thing I have ever seen today... (sighed) You both look beautiful... I love you and i know how hard things are but we have to stick together, united we stand. If we do this together you can be anything you want...please come stay with me.

Bonolo: No... I'm not even your type that's why you keep doing these, I'm not going to lie to myself anymore.

Gape: Bino? Bino wee?

Bonolo: Yes?

Gape: Babe you're not well and we have to go see a doctor, please I'm begging you.... tell your aunt that I'm coming over there to pick you up.. I'll get there very late but we still have to go, okay?

Bonolo: (sighed) Yes

Gape: Thanks, I love you...

Bonolo: Yet you still went to Mahalapye, bye

She hung up, he shook his head and continued driving.....

At Tebelopele testing centre.....

Later that afternoon Gone and Masa were sitting in front of the desk as the officer entered their information holding their ID cards....

Him: When last did you test?

Gone: (frowned) Mmh... I think 3 or 4 months back....

Him:.. (to Masa) what about you?

Masa: (frowned) Um... Almost 3 years ago i think, I'm not sure, i forgot...

There was an awkward moment as the officer typed, he registered their names and stood up...

Him: Okay, sit in the waiting room, you'll be called

They walked to the waiting room while he walked in one of the vacant rooms, they joined a short queue and sat down.... Masa's heart was pounding so much she could hear it, she nervously shook her other foot then he tangled their fingers together and held her hand tightly....

Gone: (put his hand on her chest and felt every quick beat of her heart) Relax.... you're afraid of the results?

Masa: I know I'm negative but i can't stand needles

Gone: Take a deep breath....

Masa: (took a deep breath) Uhhh.....

A few minutes later their turn came, Gone stood up and led her in as an officer was putting on her gloves preparing the test kits on the counter...

Her: (smiled) Dumelang, my name is Penny... I'll be your assistant today...

Gone: I am Gone...

Masa: (swallowed) Masa...

Penny: Please have a seat... (smiled) Are you scared bazelwana?

Both: (laughed) Haish...

Penny: Gone tsena....

She rubbed Gone's finger with a cotton wool and pricked him then she drew the blood and pressed him with a cotton wool...

Penny: Masa... Your turn...

She moved over and held her breath as she rubbed her finger with a wet cotton wool, she looked at the ceiling and waited for it...

Masa: (flinched) Ouch....

Penny: Sorry... We are almooooost... Done...

She pressed her finger with a cotton wool and joined Gone who held her waist smiling with her....

Gone: (kissed her cheek) O tshogile?

Masa: (laughed) No...

Penny turned around and led them to the black couch where they sat in front her...

Penny: (sighed) let's have a chat while waiting for the results... What made you decide to test?

Gone: We want to have a baby

Penny: Why did you decide to have a baby before getting married?

Masa: Hey... I need a baby soon...

Gone: We will be getting married soon after

Penny: Okay, we have had cases where by results come out different, whereby another partner is negative and the other positive, What would you do if that was the case with you? Let me ask this first, have you been having unprotected sex?

Gone: No, we are condomising but God i hope not...(looked at her and smiled) It wouldn't change anything if she was positive but i know it would make a lot of things complicated, I would really like to have her skin to skin but it's wouldn't be a big deal though.

Penny: And if you're the positive one?

Gone: I hope she will accept me as I will accept her

Penny: Masa

Masa: (smiled looking at him) If he is positive it wouldn't really matter to me, i love him however he is.....

The counselling continued for a while then she left to collect the results... Gone grew anxious rubbing his hands together...

Masa: Are you nervous?

Gone: I touch a lot of infected patience every day, ke nna careful but everyday comes with a risk...

Masa: I'm sure you're fine... Don't worry... We are okay.

Penny walked in holding the silver containers and placed them on the table then she sat down looking at them, they looked back at her hoping to get answers from her face but as usual she wasn't showing any...

Penny: Look at these sticks.. Can you see what is happening?

Gone: Yes..

Masa: 2 lines means one is positive and 1 line means one is negative...

Penny: Thank you... Mongwe le mongwe o lebane le maduo a gagwe. I'm going to lift the lids and you'll interpret your HIV status...

Their hearts thudded as she lifted the lids, Gone sighed in relief looking at one line then he turned and stared at Masa's two lines... There was silence as she leaned back rubbing her hands together.....

Gone: (sighed in disbelief) Wow....

Penny: A ntse jang maduo bagolo?

Gone: Negative...

Masa: Pose-(swallowed)-tive.....

The Alfa Male

#238

At the Lodge.....

Gone parked the car and stepped out, Masa remained inside as he unlocked their room.. He paused and looked back then he walked back as Masa stared at the dashboard still thinking about the two lines....

Gone: (stood at the door looking at her) You okay?

Masa: Yes, I'm fine... I just need a minute

Gone: (pulled her chin up and kissed her) Don't overthink.... If you can't change something there is no point in worrying about it. Let's get inside...

Masa stepped out of the car and followed him inside, she sat on the bed and watched as he changed t-shirts...

Masa: So what does this mean for us?

Gone: What do you mean?

Masa: The baby... Ke bata ngwana

Gone: (sighed) I think we should take our time before we do that, i would like to know your Viral load and other things before we can decide to do that, I don't want an infected baby, it would look kinda stupid for a doctor to have a sick baby. We need to do everything by the book.

Masa: Okay... (he brushed his hair looking at the mirror) Gone you wouldn't hurt me right?

Gone: (staring at her) I wouldn't, why would you ask that?

Masa: I will understand if you don't want me now because I'm positive and i wouldn't blame you if you left me but if you lead me on and break my heart on the way I will be shattered and I'm asking you to decide now...

He walked over and kissed her laying down, he caressed her neck softly and baby kissed her looking in her hopeless eyes...

Gone: I want you the way you're, I love you.

Masa: (she smiled rubbing his chin) I love you too...

She slid her hand in his pants and touched his weapon, he leaned over kissing her as she unhooked his trousers then he paused looking at his watch.....

Gone: My cousins asked me to help them with a few things, gone gotwe re e go phatalatsa dilwana like returning the three legged pots and stuff... (baby kissed her) I'll be nack.

Masa : (smiled) I'll be waiting...

He grabbed his keys, leaned over for a soft kiss then he walked out closing the door.

The room got silent and it sunk in...she grabbed the pillow and cried hugging it.... She reached for her phone and called her mother as tears dropped on the phone screen but she didn't answer then she called her her friend....

Lala: (smiled) Hello?

Masa: (crying)...

Lala: (frowned) Sasa? What's going on?

Masa: (crying) I'm HIV positive.... I went for testing with Gone, he came out negative and I'm positive. He changed his mind about the baby, he says he will wait for my blood tests to make a decision.

Lala: Positive? How could you have gotten it? I thought you tested negative maloba le Gape

Masa: Actually he is the one who tested... I think.... Because i only saw the card, i wasn't there when he did it... Remember when Gape said Marang gave him Genital herpes? I think she gave him HIV too because Molly's father is on ARVs...

Lala: Wait so this Marang girl cheated with an old hag and went back to infect Gape?

Masa: I think so but the confusing thing is that Gape tested negative, he gave me his testing card, i remember reading it. He must be group O... I hear they are a tough blood group, he is a carrier... He will always test negative when he is busy spreading the virus.

Lala: (laughed)... Waitse abo o mpolaila today tsalu but on a serious note Masa please don't ever say that in front of people, ota itshegisa batho. If you want to look really stupid say something like Group O always test negative as if it has some kind of special powers, there is no such thing.... It's either you're positive or negative..... If it happens that you have been infected and your viral load is very low you won't stay negative for long.. Just three months is enough for the virus to be detected. Golo moo ga Group O is a myth

Masa: I have been hearing that for years kana, how can it be a myth? I will ask at the hospital, keta ipoletsa

Lala: Yes ba botse o taa utwa..

Masa: The way i want a child if Gone keeps doing this i will be very hurt, i want a baby so bad...

Lala: Give him the benefit of the doubt, not all men are bad le ene he needs time to digest what he just heard...

Masa: I am so scared of the unknown..

Lala: Don't be, I have been on ARVs for 4 years now but I'm just fine. No sickness or anything..

Masa: What?

Lala: That's why i was very hurt when you kept saying AIDS instead of HIV because there is a difference between the two, anyway o taa twaela... Gase sepe hela.....

Masa: i can't believe this, anyway we will talk later...

At the Pitso's compound.....

Later that afternoon the Mathare and Pitso family dismissed their meeting, in their blue megagolwane most of the Pitso wives remained sitted as more people left, the Mathare wives walked out in their colorful ditšale and the rest of the men in their suits.... Same and Marvin made their way to the car as Same took off her yellow tšale and threw it in the back seat, Marvin got in the driver's seat and took off his jacket.....

Marvin: This is going to be a long journey, rago tsena Maun leiti

Same: (sighed taking off her headscarf) and to think there will be another celebration in Maun next week, go nyala kgakala ke mathata hela... This wedding must have cost them a lot, Khumo and his parents were renting accommodation plus the fuel to bring everyone in Mahalapye...

Marvin: (reversed the car) At least it will be just lunch and then go bopeletswa ga mosadi(laughed and whistled) and then he will be given what's his officially, that evening gotwe moshimane mosadi waa betswa boy, mosadi wa betswa.... Betsa go utwala

Same: (laughed) Stop it....

Marvin: (shook his head laughing)Motho yo ising a nyale gaa itse sepe....It was my first time to hear my uncles tell me such explicit things, it was shocking and exciting at the same time... Haba go nneela that night gotwe tsaya boy you're a Friday surely you know how it's done... Dam dam... I love my culture.... Seriously, of all the sexes we had babe, Our very first sex after the wedding was the best... I can never forget it

Same: (smiled) Me too... I came like twice.... Haha

Marvin: It was a beautiful evening... Young uncle gaa utwe mme ene o itse goha molao, he is modern and realistic...

Same: What were you told?

Marvin: I'm not going to tell you, it's a secret only shared with married men, tell me what your parents said when they brought you

Same: (laughed) Ae ijoo, ke sephiri sa bo mme

Marvin: (laughed) See

Same: Okay let's do this, tell me one secret and I'll tell one, deal?

Marvin: Okay, you start..

Same: No, you go first...

He slowed down at the traffic lights and reduced the music volume...

Marvin: The one thing my uncle said, i think it's my older uncle...he told me that contrary to popular belief money is everything, you need money to love and care for your family. You can't love your wife with words... You must provide for her and your children, you shouldn't rest if your children don't have anything to eat, a real husband understands that money is very important for a family. (smiled staring at him) what?

Same: Nothing, O laegilenyana mme waitse. You take care of us and we don't lack anything.

Marvin: Your turn

Same: I can't tell you... I'll tell you tomorrow

Marvin: Same that's unfair, come on tell me...(laughed) Kana gawa laiwa?

Same: (laughed and pulled out a drink from the back as he drove) I'm not telling you babe, kana o itse gore go ntse jang? Women's advice di different tota and If i share it with you, you will take advantage of me so i can't

Marvin: Ae the mma, you made me share mine with you, tell me one... I know ga motho a laiwa everyone says theirs so give me one

Same: (smiled) You won't use it against me?

Marvin: No

Same: There were many given but the most awkward one was that you're not supposed to starve your man sexually, even when you are exhausted... you must get your mind ready and it must satisfy him because it's his. They told me that as of that day the area between my legs was yours and i was just keeping it safe for you...they signed by signing that certificate i gave it to you that's why you can sue whoever tastes it... (laughed) crazy!

Marvin: (smile) Wow.... Really? (laughed) Babe i love your parents... The mma utwa... Tsisa letsogo... (He brought her hand to his boner and they laughed loudly) Whoever gave you that advice i love her...

Same: (laughed) Mxm ka gore it favours you...

Marvin: (laughed) It sounds so sexy to me... That area between your legs is his and you're just keeping it safe for him, damn! I should visit your parents tomorrow and bring them groceries....

Loliwe came up then Same increased the volume and sang along holding her drinking.....

Same: (singing along) O Loliwe loliwe ee, o tutulaa o loliwaii tutula

Marvin: (laughed) Babe that's terrible... I'm divorcing you... This gene might even pass to my children...

Same: (laughed) Gake bate Marvin... (continued singing)

Marvin: (laughed) You're literally talking...

At Bogosi's house....

Later that evening Gape drove through the yard and parked next to Bogosi's car then he slammed the door and knocked, the kids ran after him holding Ice creams....

Angel: Daddy the baby has hair like me?

Gape: (laughed) No, not yet... She is too little

Junior: I want a boy, you have to change her at the hospital

Angel: Babies don't come from the hospital, they come from the stomach

Gape: (frowned speechlessly) Um... Angel how do you know that?

Angel: I touched her when she was inside

Gape: (shook his head) Okay

Junior: Dad i want a brother

Gape: this one has to grow first

Junior: You must have another one with mom, i want the ones that comes from mom.

Gape: I told you that your mom and i are like friends now, she is not my girlfriend anymore, she and uncle Khumo is going to give you a brother.

Junior: Okay...

Bogosi's wife opened the door then her smile disappeared...

Her: Hello?

Gape: Hello ma'am, May i please see Bonolo?

Her: You can't see her, nnana gaa wa khujwana

Gape: Khujwana ke eng?

Her: Please leave, she can't be seen until after a week bogolo.

Gape: I came with my kids they would like to see their little sister..

Her: Respect our rules please, i know the Fridays don't have order but respect other people's cultures... leave

He dialed Bonolo's number...

Bonolo: Hello?

Gape: I'm outside, i thought we had an agreement

Bonolo: My aunt says she will take me to the hospital tomorrow, she says the baby is too young to be around people

Gape: i am not people I'm her father..

Bonolo: I have to respect adults Gape, just go. I'll tell you what the doctor said.

Gape: Bonolo o ntsenya stress waitse... Kana ke tsile lebo Junior can't she let them in so they can see Joy?

Bogosi's wife: (standing at the door) No, bataa tsenya ngwana thogwana

Gape: (turned) Thogwana ke eng?

Bonolo: Gape just go, I'll tell you what the doctor said

He hung up and lifted Angel....

Gape:. Jay let's go

Junior: (followed his father) What about seeing the baby?

Gape: We will come tomorrow

Angel: The baby is sleeping?

Gape: Yes my love, she is sleeping...

He put them in the car and drove off....

At the lodge....

Masa had dozed off on the bed watching TV, she got up and reached for her phone, it was almost midnight... She checked her messages but there none then she dialed Gone's number...

Gone: Hello?

Masa: Hi babe, where are you?

Gone: Ke letse ko lapeng, we had a lot to do.

Masa: You should have told me, when will you be here?

Gone: I'm not sure, we will still be doing a lot in the morning... Do you think you can catch the bus?

Masa: Oh

Gone: I'll call you when i get there, i love you

Masa: I love you too.

Gone: Should I send you money?

Masa: It's okay, i can handle it.

She hung up and laid down crying....

At Mahalapye bus rank.....

The next morning Masa stood in a queue as the bus pulled over, A few passengers stepped out and the queue slowly got in.... Everyone sat down and all the seats were taken...she joined a few guys who were standing holding on a silver bar that ran across the bus....she shoved her bag on the shelves and held the bar almost falling as the bus took off....

She put on her headsets and listen to music as the bus left Mahalapye.....

2 MONTHS LATER.....

The Alfa Male

#239

At River Shore Resort.....

Masa smiled greeting the receptionist and made her way to her office in her black pumps, long black slack and white blouse... She put her file on the table and felt a warm large clot come out of her pot, she grabbed her handbag and made her way to the bathrooms...

She pulled down her panties and sat on the toilet staring at the black clot on her panties... She rolled out the TP and threw it in the toilet then she reached for her phone in her handbag and dialed Gone.....

At Letsholathebe hospital.....

Meanwhile Gone and Doctor walked out of the building taking off their white coats....

Doctor: (laughed) But you have to hand it to her man, she was hot

Gone: (loosened the last button of his shirt laughing) She was...nea mpolaa ka smile the monna she has beautiful teeth

Doctor: But don't ignore her, shift her over to me, will let her go when I'm done with her. Kare pha hela she is too beautiful to leave untouched

Gone: (laughed) Okay but don't hurt her, she is not a bad person

Doctor: I'm going to tell her you're cheating, she will cry on my shoulder and I'll seize the moment then I'm gone.

Gone: Okay, at least if she thinks I'm cheating she will leave me alone.... She turned me off at the wedding... Imagine she has about three ex's in the tent and I'm like nigga what the hell are you doing? I thought i was crazy but when the results came i wasn't so surprised, it was clear she was too generous with her cookie and I can't wife that.

Doctor: I need a slice of that cookie too, how is she ene mme?

Gone:.. She is not bad but i wouldn't say she is good...(he noticed his phone was vibrating and took it out) Speak of the devil.. (picked) Hello?

Masa: Hi Babe

Gone: Hey Babe, how are you?

Masa: I'm on my period but it's a bit too heavy, i saw the same thing last month but i thought it was nothing, today i saw a big clot, should i be worried?

Gone: Um... There are so many things that cause clots, some may scare you but let me do this... I'll give DT your number, he will check on you later and have a chat with you perhaps he will write something down for you. I'm working tonight..

Masa: You're working a lot, we hardly meet. It's been weeks since i saw you and months since we been together for over an hour the rra let's meet and try to make this work.

Gone: Babe... I have a patient, we will talk.

Masa: The rra Gone wena, you're always rushing me off the phone... I miss you

Gone: We will talk. Bye

He hung up and unlocked his car, Doctor unlocked his and rolled down the windows...

Doctor: Areng?

Gone: Something about heavy periods and clots, You have her number right? Call her while she is still down. Mathata omo perioding gaona goja sepe

Doctor: No the first meeting is about winning her over, Super hero kinda shit.. Cry on me kinda shit...

Gone: (started the engine laughing) Oh yeah of course...

Doctor: (reversed) Game e tsena nako mang?

Gone: 7pm not sure which Supersport channel though

Doctor: Aet, cool...

Gone stepped on his silver wheels as Doctor followed him with his... Both cars rolled out of the hospital and raised out.....

At Marvin's house....

Same was ironing Marvin's shirts busy humming then he sneaked behind her and ran a chicken feather, she slapped her neck and turned around then she laughed...

Same: You scared me... I thought it was an insect

Marvin: (laughed and hugged her from behind kissing her neck) Sorry... (sighed) When are we telling the kids about their big sister?

Same: We can do it tonight after supper

Marvin: (kissed her behind the ear) Did i tell you how much i love you?

Same: (blushed ironing) Not really...

Marvin: I love you more than anything... You're the best thing that ever happened to me.

Same: Good and don't forget it...

Marvin: (spanked her butt and walked away) I won't...

Same: (louder) Babe how often does Gape go to the gym?

Marvin: i think three or four times a week, why?

Same: I think you should join him

Marvin: Are you saying I'm fat?

Same: (turned staring at him) Yes

Marvin: (they both laughed) You're savage... I bet if i said that about you, you would cry

Same: Ee I will even divorce you ija...

Marvin: (he shook his big tummy) Don't be insecure when i gain a six back..

Same: (laughed looking at it as it shook) Haha koore gona le eng moteng sese kana ? waitse nna kea bontshiwa

Marvin: (walked away) Stop feeding me...bo Kiddo le bone ba fat hela, gape le wena o-(he paused as she glared at him) Bye...

He walked away laughing....

At Keba's house....

A school bus stopped at the gate and blew the horn, Keba stepped out of the screenwall and leaned against the gate waving at the driver as her daughter stepped down talking to her friends...

Tsotsona: (tapped her friend) Got you last

Friend: (laughed and tapped her) Got you!

Driver: Guys come on.. Bye Tsotlhe..

Tsotso: Bye...

She ran over as her buns flew, she had two white round beats around each other of her two buns... She smiled as her chubby cheeks lifted, Keba lifted her up and walked inside making their way to her room....

Keba: How are you?

Tsotso: Fine

Keba: What did the teacher say?

Tsotso: A is for apple, B is for...

Keba: (laughed) Banana...

They walked in the house where her phone was ringing, she quickly put her down and answered....

Keba: Hi Sam?

Sam: Hi ma'am, The bricks are finished

Keba: Hey nna ke chonne yaana, how many do you need?

Sam: 200 should be okay then I'll be roofing...

Keba: I'll call you back...

Sam: Okay, bye

He hung up then she dialed Grandpa Bae....

At CTAL garage....

Meanwhile Tsheko switched off the computer and stood up putting on his jacket as his phone rang, he answered closing the door....

Tsheko: Hey

Keba: (blushed) Hey babe..

Tsheko: I was just thinking about you.. I miss you

Keba: Really? I didn't think you'd miss me since you're always with your ex wife

Tsheko: We discuss our children, it's nothing serious... No one is above you... Where are you?

Keba: I'm home with Tsotso, the guy who is building called me saying he needs 200 bricks, I'm so stressed because i thought this month i will be roofing but at the rate things are going go taa pala tota, This lodge le yone isn't paying me much neke ipolaisa go itumela kere i found a better job mme gatwe I will be paid 2K until after 12 months mme le gone go tshwana hela because they will be adding thuhandrete

Tsheko: But It's better than your previous salary, I'll buy those bricks... tell those guys to deliver I'll ewallet them.

Keba: I already feel bad for asking because o duela school fees...

Tsheko: (laughed) Don't feel bad akere ke nna ke rileng re ise ngwana to a private school? I knew I will afford, stop worrying about money....

Keba: So when am I seeing you?

Tsheko: I'm not sure, I'll let you know.. I have to meet Gape so i don't know when I'll be done.

Keba: Will Sethunya be there?

Tsheko: Yes

Keba: Urh kante ene jaanong o thadile mdala wa lezungu? Ha a nna hela mogo wena jaana? I can't believe you two are playing happy family with grown men like bo Gape... She should know that she played with her chance. O mo ree ore kare atswe mogo wena

Tsheko: (laughed) We are parenting

Keba: Parenting my foot she wants my dick, very soon you'll be stingy gone ha

Tsheko: (laughed) No one is taking me away from you.. I'll call you later.

Keba: Don't forget to send the money to the brick company

Tsheko: I won't, say hi to Tsotsona for me.. Heela... Kante pizza ya last time Tsotso ae ja thata ele ne ele mang?

Keba: Something with chicken and sweet source

Tsheko: I'll bring her that...how did you do at the test?

Keba: Road test ke kamoso... (laughed) I'm so scared

Tsheko: (laughed) You'll make it

Keba: Can one learn to drive in two months and actually get a licence? Bonolo still doesn't have a licence but she has been driving ever since she started dating Gape.

Tsheko: Wena o phaphile akere, diphapha di tshwara ka pela

Keba: (laughed) Don't call me that..bye.

Tsheko: Bye...

At Gape's office....

Gape's PA walked in carrying Angel and her backpack together with her red cooler box.... She put her down and placed her things on the couch.. .

Gape: (smiled and put a file down) Hey.... Ms Friday... Come here boss lady...

She ran over to him then he lifted her up and placed her on the table...

Gape: How was school?

Angel: Fine..

PA: You're supposed to pick Junior from the gym at six thirty

Gape: Thanks... Have you called the company?

PA: For the construction of the playground?

Gape: Yes

PA: You're meeting them tomorrow at 10am

Gape: Okay, have the cleaners removed everything behind the offices? That's where i want the playground

PA: Yes sir

Gape: Good...

She walked out, Gape handed Angel his iPad and opened a game, he placed her on the couch as she smiled crushing the ant's...

He sat on the chair and continued working then he remembered something and quickly checked his time, he lifted his daughter and walked out.....

At Dr Pay's family care clinic...

Bogosi parked the car then Bonolo stepped out holding the baby..

Bogosi: Gape o rata dilo mogo maswe, what's wrong with a government hospital?

Bonolo: He says he is paying insurance for things like this

His wife: (stepped out) Let me help you carry the baby

Bonolo: No, I'm fine.... Thanks

She closed the door with her elbow and walked in the building, Meanwhile Gape parked a distance from them then he stepped out and quickly passed behind their car walking in holding Angel...

He smiled looking at Bonolo quietly sitting on the couch, She looked up and smiled at him... He sat down and put Angel on the couch, Bonolo smiled and handed him the baby.... He smiled looking at her innocent eyes as she sucked her fists.... Bonolo smiled and put Angel on her lap...

Bonolo: Hey baby, i missed you

Angel: When are you coming home?

Bonolo: I'm coming very soon..

Gape smiled putting his finger inside the baby's fist...

Gape: She looks beautiful... (looked at her) Just you

Bonolo: (blushed) Thanks...

Assistant: Please come in....

Bonolo held Angel's hand and walked in as Gape walked behind her holding Joy smiling with her.....

Inside Bonolo sat down and put Angel on her lap as Gape sat next to them....

Dr Pay: (smiled) Someone is missing...

Gape: (laughed) Jay, he is having his Karate lesson today

Dr Pay: I see... (sighed) Alright... So how are you feeling?

Bonolo: I feel better... I get to sleep even though it's for a few hours but it's better, I'm not worried all the time... Things are getting better...

Dr Pay: I knew you would do good that's why i was holding back the antidepressants especially because you're breastfeeding.

Gape: Dr i want her to come home... I'm missing out on a lot of things about my daughter. I have never been around any of my kids when they were this little..

Dr Pay: Bonolo?

Bonolo: (smiled) I'll think about it, my uncle is going to be angry and my aunt will be hurt

Gape: Dr i see my daughter once a month, is that fair? Please talk to her before you even start attending her...

The doctor attended them for almost an hour then they walked out, once in the reception Gape handed her the baby and smiled looking at her...

Gape: I'm happy you're making progress.... (touched her chin) I can't wait to be with you... I miss you so much.. The house is empty without you and no woman will enter your house. No one..everything is as you left it... Your clothes are still in the wardrobe... Your makeup is there too..

Bonolo: (looking in his eyes) How did i get here? I feel trapped

Gape: I know babe but all you have to do is say a word and I'll be there to pick you up, that's it..

Bonolo: I'll find a way to talk to my aunt about moving out..

Gape: Okay...

He leaned over and French kissed her soft lips, his Airwick jerked and he stopped the kiss taking a deep breath....

Gape: (Took a deep breath) Fuck... I need you, so bad..

Bonolo: (looked at his boner and laughed) Oh God you're so weak Gape...

Gape: It's not funny

Bonolo: (laughed) Let me go... Haha waitsee

Gape: When are you going back to work?

Bonolo: Tomorrow, I'll pass by your office

Gape: Are you serious?

Bonolo: Yeah.. Bye

He French kissed her and kissed baby Joy on the forehead then she walked out... He put his hands in the pockets as she walked away swinging her hips.....

At Swakopmund(Namibia)

The yellow sun above the horizon reflected on the waves of the sea... Daisy ran over leaving foot prints on the wet sand as Khumo chased her, he caught her from behind and kissed her neck as they both laughed standing on the soft sand....a wave of water washed their feet as they stared at the endless water... Daisy took a deep breath smiling tearfully holding her husband's arms as he wrapped them around her.... She still couldn't believe he took her there, it looked like a scene from a movie... Too perfect for her.... Her eyes itched with tears as she smelled the fresh air... For a girl from a landlocked country it was too much....

Khumo: (kissed her cheek) Are you crying?

Daisy: (took a deep breath) This is beautiful.... Please tell me this is not happening, tell me I'm dreaming...

Khumo: (kissed her neck) It's real and it's all for you... Because you deserve it... Mrs Leaves

Daisy: (laughed rubbing her tears) Haha I'm Mrs Leaves alright...

Khumo: (let her go and grabbed her wrist) Come on let's take a walk....

They walked on the beach as Daisy's scarf waved at the back exposing her white Bikini.... Khumo's blue beach pants were just above the knees and his faint six pack completed her package... He took out his phone and captured a few pictures of themselves sticking out their tongues laughing out loudly like a couple of crazy teenagers..

He later took her on a long drive around the city as she did her small shopping and later went back to their hotel room.

After a long shower he walked out of the room drying himself staring at the TV and picked a remote increasing the volume....

Khumo: Babe wee? The mma tao bone this documentary ya Aircrush Investigation yaga Kennedy.... This is the most interesting docci ever kana this guy ne ase ready go fla on his own but he wanted to impress his girl, weather conditio-

Daisy walked over in a her red lingerie and cut his speech with her hips.... He swallowed looking at her cleavage and switched off the tv with a remote without taking his eyes off her...

She slowly took off her blouse like lace and remained with the bra and G-string... Her waist was slim with wide hips a true definition of the hourglass... He stood up and walked over to her....

Khumo: (staring in her eyes) Oh Mrs Leaves why are you doing this to me...?

Daisy: (smiled) Doing what? This?

She slowly went down with his boxer briefs, he looked down at her as she grabbed his beast and choked on it's tip... He closed his eyes facing the ceiling holding her hair...

Khumo: (closed his eyes as she tongued his balls) Oh man.... Shit.... How come you never did this to me?

Daisy: (smiled) Clever girls save the best for husbands...

He bit his lower lip closing his eyes tightly as she worked on him and slowly stood up, he leaned over and kissed her then he took out her boob and sucked her button, he knelt down as she stood against the wall then he pulled the string aside and ran his tongue between her folds... She turned her eyes in pleasure as he lifted her leg and put it above his shoulder then he sent her to heaven.....

At Masa's house....

Later evening Masa quickly stood up and felt dizzy... She paused for a minute holding the wall, within a few minutes she was okay. She walked in the kitchen and poured a drink...

She hopped on her counter and slowly sipped her juice staring at the area similar to where Warona had burned herself with boiling water... Her phone rang then she picked...

Masa: Hello?

Doctor: Hey... I'm outside

Masa: I'm coming.....

She put her glass down and walked passed the living room tying her bathrobe, she opened the door, Doctor walked in and she closed the door....

Doctor: Hey...

Masa:Hi... I thought you'd come with your medical bag or something

Doctor: (smiled and waved gloves on the air) This is all i need, you'll have to go to the hospital for more, strip

Masa: Strip?

Doctor: (laughed) Take your clothes off... So how have you been?

Masa: (took off everything and lay on the couch) I have been feeling dizzy lately

Doctor: I guess you're losing a lot of blood through this heavy flows or you are not eating properly, How is Gone?

Masa: We have been distant for a while, he is ignoring me. Didn't he say anything to you?

Doctor: We are not that close... Spread your legs i want to check something inside...

He put on his gloves and bent over putting his hand on her abdomen then he slid his fingers inside her as she frowned flinching...

Doctor: Relaxer babe autwa? I want to feel something and if you tighten your muscles i won't feel anything.... Relaxer hela.....

He didn't struggle to feel them and for a moment he thought he was mistaken, he touched again to confirm then he pulled out... He took off the bloody gloves and sighed as Masa got up...

Masa: What were you checking?

Doctor: Masa I think you should go to the hospital, first thing in the morning. Don't even go to work first.

Masa: (panicked) Why? What's wrong with me?.....(9t)

The Alfa Male

#240

At Masa's house....

Doctor: I felt what i believe to be fibroids but this is not a preferred way to diagnose them so you have to go to the hospital where they will do a proper examination using an ultra sound scan to confirm this...

Masa: Fibroids ke eng?

He stared at her clueless face and sighed...

Doctor: They are nonmalignant tumours

Masa: (confused) Okay

Doctor: Noncancerous...

Masa: (put on her clothes) So it's not that bad?

Doctor: If i can feel them with my fingers it means they are really big because they are mostly diagnosed with a scan, i was actually checking for something else, i didn't expect to feel those but don't worry about it, they will take care of them if it's really them. The problem with fibroids is that they might make your pregnancies complicated, some people are actually infertile (sighed) I might be wrong that's why i need you to go see a doctor so that he can do a proper pelvic examination...

Masa: (got her phone) Let me tell Gone, he must be worried sick about this(Doctor kept quiet as Masa tried calling him but he didn't pick) He is probably attending a patient...

Doctor: (sighed)can i ask you a personal question?

Masa: Yes

Doctor: (sighed) Why did you choose him over me? (she kept quiet) Just be honest, I'm over it

Masa: He was reserved, he seemed like a quiet guy and i have been with a guy like you before so I thought-

Doctor: A guy like me? You didn't even know me...Let me guess he broke your heart..

Masa: Yes, i wanted something different

Doctor: Did you have feelings for me?

Masa: It wasn't about feelings, i chose the safer way

Doctor: You're not answering me

Masa: That's all i can say

Doctor: Well i hate to tell you this but he doesn't want you, he lost interest at the wedding and he says he doesn't want to have a child with a positive woman he didn't train to be a doctor only to have sick babies, his words not mine...

Masa: (tearfully) Please leave, I know what you are trying to do...

Doctor: He is not even working tonight, he is home watching the game, he is not cheating or anything he just doesn't want you...If you have a little pride in you stop calling him and stop texting him... When last did he call you? Tell me... (she couldn't remember) If a man loves you he makes time for you. A man calls you and texts you every single day if he loves you... If he loved you he would be concerned about your health, especially because he is a damn doctor, he knows everything about what you're going through, Gone doesn't want you.

Masa: (covered her face crying) Stop it...

Doctor: Don't call him, just wait and see if he will call you. I guarantee you a month will pass without a call from him...

Masa: (crying) Stop it...

Doctor: I'm sorry....

She continued crying as he sat next to her rubbing his hands together then he walked to the kitchen, poured her a drink and handed it to her....

Doctor: Finish it...

She drunk all of it and put the glass on the table, He took it back to the kitchen and leaned against the kitchen doorframe looking at her...

Doctor: Should I run you a bath?

Masa: I took a bath just before you arrived

Doctor: Ok then let's go for a drive

Masa: I'm exhausted...

Doctor: (sat down and grabbed the remote) Let's watch a movie or something... I don't want to leave you like this... What's your favourite show?

Masa: 16 and Pregnant

Doctor: That's interesting, why?

Masa: I just find it sweet how some teenagers have the strength to keep their babies even though they stand to lose it all.

Doctor: Did you have an abortion as a teenager?

Masa: Yes and I can't forget it, i feel like i lost two children.

Doctor: You should forgive yourself and move on, it's been years. Some people have done worse like throwing a baby in the toilet but they still manage to smile... You're not evil. Let's do this... What are some of your goals in life?

Masa: To renovate my parents home and build my own...have a child even as a single parent.
(smiled) I'm getting my savings next week

Doctor: Good, tomorrow after seeing a doctor we will sit down and break down the budget for renovations, this will be our project for the next 2 months, let's see if you won't be feeling better after renovating your parents home...

Masa: Do you have a girlfriend?

Doctor: (smiled)Yes I do, 2 girlfriends actually..... (laughed) Shame on you, did you think I would wait for you?

Masa: (laughed) Hahaha stop it, I wasn't asking for that reason, i don't want to be seen with people's boyfriends, the next thing I'll be attacked and gossiped about in social gatherings.

Doctor: Don't worry, they are quite understanding unlike you who thought i was a heartbreaker before you even gave me a chance

Masa: (laughed) Okay... Wait, ba 2?

Doctor: Yes, I'm a heartbreaker remember? Isn't that what you thought of me?(laughed) I'm kidding... I wish

Masa: (laughed) Sorry

Doctor: Don't worry about it... Do your parents know about your-

Masa: No, not yet... I will tell them when I'm ready plus I'm planning to move out of Maun, these people are depressing me. No one loves me... I can't go elsewhere without people evil eyeing me.

Doctor: That's probably the best idea... New environment, new friends and new beginnings.

At Namibia...

Later that evening Daisy laid on the bed holding her phone video calling Gape... He picked laying on the bed facing the camera with Junior...

Gape: (smiled) Hey

Daisy: Hi...

Gape: (gave junior the phone) Take... I'm sleeping

Daisy: Long day?

Gape: Yeah, are you having a good time?

Daisy: Yes i am

Gape: Is Khumo with you?

Daisy: He is the bathroom, why?

Gape: (staring at her) You look beautiful

Daisy: (shyly) Thanks..

Gape: Goodnight

Daisy: You too...

He turned around as Junior moved the phone to his face smiling...

Daisy: How are you? Where is Angie

Junior: She is sleeping, When are you coming?

Daisy: Next week

Junior: We saw Joy today.. (laughed) She has little fingers and she sucks her fists

Daisy: (laughed) That's what babies do

Junior: I want a brother, When are you having a baby?

Daisy: Very soon baby... We have to save money first because a baby needs clothes

Junior: You should have it with Dad

Daisy: Why?

Junior: I want a real brother

Daisy: Half brothers are real brothers too

Junior: They are not, Will you?

Daisy: I can't because i told you this Junior I'm not with your Dad, i thought you understood this.

Junior: Fine, I'm going to the toilet.

Daisy: Junior wait

Junior: (screaming) I WANT A REAL BROTHER!

Gape: (turned and smacked him on the thigh) Don't ever scream at your mother do you understand me? (he quietly glared at him as tears fell) do you understand me? Say sorry to mom..

Daisy: (tearfully) Gape mo lese...

Gape: No, he should never scream at you... (looking at him) Junior apologise to mom

Boiling, he glared at Gape clenching his jaws then he opened his mouth to apologise and threw up on the phone, Gape flinched back rubbing his wet hand on his briefs.. Daisy frowned disgusted as she stared at the blurry screen...

Daisy: Guys? Hello? I can't see you two...

Khumo walked over and laid next to her putting his arm around her...

Khumo: What's that?

Daisy: I was talking to Junior and he threw up on the phone..

Meanwhile Gape grabbed a towel and wiped his phone...

Gape: Get off the bed...

Junior stepped down rubbing his mouth and watched as his father changed the sheets then Gape sat on the edge of the bed staring at him....

Gape: Junior don't ever scream at mom, do you understand me? Have you ever seen me screaming at mom?

Junior: No

Gape: You don't don't scream at her

Junior: Kiddo says you don't love mom that's why you don't marry her, she is going to have new children with uncle Khumo and be a family then you will have babies with aunt Nolly and leave us too.. I'm going to be left alone with Angel.

Gape: (leaned back sighing) Oh my God.. I can't deal with this...

Junior: I know we are not a family, madam was teaching us about a family, it has a mom and dad and children but you're with her and mom is him which means i am with Angel alone.

Gape: That's a nuclear family, we are a...

He sighed and pulled him closer...

Gape: Let me tell you something, I'm never going to leave you, maybe one day we will be together with mom who knows? but I'm sure she won't agree if you misbehave, if you are not nice to her she will remain with uncle Khumo because he is nice to her... She left because I was mean to her so let's behave.

Junior: Okay, I want to say sorry to her

Gape: (grabbed his phone) Don't speak for long it's late...

He dialed her and handed Junior the phone...

At Namibia....

Meanwhile Khumo slowly got on top of her kissing her rubbing himself on her..... Her phone rang, he picked it staring at "Gape calling", Daisy picked it as Khumo slid on the side staring at the wall biting his lower lip disappointedly.

Daisy: Hello?

Junior: Hi, I'm sorry for screaming at you and I will never do it again, I'm sorry

Daisy: It's okay Junior just don't ever do it again, Are you feeling okay? Why did you throw up?

Junior: I don't know but I'm fine

Daisy: Okay, I forgive you.

Junior: Goodnight

Daisy: Goodnight...

She hung up and put her phone down...

Khumo: Gase gore o time phone? We are on our honeymoon, why is Gape calling at this time of the night?

Daisy: It wasn't Gape, it was Junior. I can't switch off my phone when my children are back home

Khumo: So what was the point of us coming here if we are not going to give each other attention? Do you have to talk to the children all the time?

Daisy: I don't expect you to understand

Khumo: What does that mean?

Daisy: I am in another country for the first time and I can't relax knowing my children are out there, If something happens I'd like to know about it immediately.

Khumo: Okay... (turned around) Goodnight

Daisy: Goodnight

Khumo: (still facing the other side) Are you on contraceptives?

Daisy: (facing the other way) No, i stopped using the injection

Khumo: So how come you're not saying anything about missing your period? We have been having unprotected sex for a while now.

Daisy: I don't know, I heard this injection can cause delays in getting pregnant especially if you used it for a while like me.

Khumo: I want to have a baby, it's long overdue...

Daisy: I'll tell you if miss my period....

They slept for a few minutes then Khumo turned around putting his arm around Daisy's waist and kissed her shoulder...

Khumo: I'm sorry for, i think i overreacted..

Daisy: I understand, I'm sorry...

At Women's clinic.....

The next morning the gynaecologist rolled out the large tissue and wiped the jelly off Masa's abdomen, she pulled up her skirt and sadly sat on the bed as the doctor took off his gloves.....

A few minutes later she walked out holding in her tears and got in the car, she took a deep breath and drove off. Doctor called...

Masa: Hello?

Doctor: Hey, what he say?

Masa: There is nothing wrong with me... He can't find anything.

Doctor: Really?

Masa: Yeah, i was surprised too, you scared me half to death.

Doctor: Well I'm glad i was wrong, can I pass by before going to work?

Masa: I'll be busy

Doctor: Oh okay.

Masa: Bye, delete my number

Doctor: What about-

Masa: I appreciate your help but you're still Gone's friend so I wouldn't want to be fooled twice, bye

Doctor: Bye..

She hung up and drove off.....

At School....

In the afternoon after school, Angel and her classmates sat on the outdoor chairs having their lunch box leftovers while waiting for their parents to pick them up, more students came out of their classes, Junior ran over bumping on other students and put his bag next to Angel....

Junior: Angie I'm going to play basketball at the court watch my bag okay?

Angel: (talking to her friend) let's exchange, i want a pear I don't like apple

Friend: (smiled) Here...

Junior: Angie watch my bag!

Angel: Okay! Okay!

Junior ran to the basketball courts with his classmate as cars started pulling over at the pick-up point, Students got in the cars recognising their parents as the school bus students lined to get in...

A white car parked a few feet from Angel and her friends...

Voice: (rolled down the window smiling) Angie hi...

Angel: (recognised her and smiled running over) Hello?

Voice: Daddy told me to get you, hop in

Angel: Okay, I'll call Junior

Voice: No, it's okay... Daddy will come back for Junior.

Angel :Okay..

Angel put their cooler boxes in the car and went back for their bags as the lady looked around careful enough not to sell herself out... Angel finally hopped in and she drove out of the school waving at the security guards.....

At Gape's office....

Bonolo and Gape were going through medical insurance papers sitting on the couch then his phone rang, he paused and answered....

Gape: Hello?

Marvin: Have you picked Angel?

Gape: No, you're supposed to pick them... Why are you asking?

Marvin: I can't find her

Gape: (stood up) What do you mean you can't find her?

Marvin: We searched the entire school she is no way to be found, Junior says she was waiting by the chairs with the friend and her friend says she left with her mom.

Gape: Daisy is in Namibia and Bonolo is with me, what mom?

Marvin: I don't know what to think, I'm waiting for the school principal, we also called the police, this little girl says the car was white, she is too young to identify the model..

Gape: We are coming

Bonolo: (alarmed) What's going on?

Gape: Someone took Angel.....

Bonolo: (shocked) what?

Gape and Bonolo hurried out of the office.....

The Alfa Male

#241

At Bogosi's house....

Meanwhile Bogosi's wife finished bathing the baby and sat on the bed drying her with a towel as Bogosi took pictures of them...

Her: (smiled) She is so beautiful...

Bogosi: (laughed) She even looks like you...

The baby begun complaining...

Her: Bring the milk, Bonolo had pumped more milk this time around.

Bogosi: (walked back empty handed) Its finished, ale oa nole kgantele...

Her: Let me call her... (dialed her)

Bonolo: Hello

Her: the milk you pumped for the baby is finished tao amouse

Bonolo: Emma, I'll be there in a few minutes. We are looking for Angel she was picked at school by a woman pretending to be her mother

Her: So Angel can get in strangers cars? How are you people raising your children?

Bonolo: She never does that, it must be someone she knows.

Her: Call the police, so the things we hear about in the radio are so real? This is scary, may God help us find her unharmed

Bonolo: I hope so too, bye...

She hung up and put on her belt as Gape accelerated....

At the school.....

Gape approached the school gate in high speed as Bonolo supported herself with the dashboard....

Bonolo: Gape slow down....

He slowed down as the security guard lifted the barrier, he nodded at him and went straight to the parking lot....

In front of the staff room he could see Marvin, the principal and a few teachers together with Angel's friend.

Junior saw his father and ran over to him...

Gape: Hey Captain, what happened?

Junior: She was sitting over there with her friend Clarissa and i gave her my bag and cooler box then then i ran to the basketball court with my friends, when uncle came and called us she was gone and Clarissa says mom got her, I told her mom is Namibia but she keeps saying mom took her.

The principal shook hands with Gape...

Principal: Sir

Gape: Have you spoken to the little girl? what mother is she talking about? Angel's mother is in Namibia

Principal: I have no idea why she says that, maybe the problem is that she is white, who knows maybe black people look the same in her eyes? I don't know.. I'm just saying because i can't differentiate Chinese people

Gape: No, this little girl has been Angel's friend for a while, there must be something that made her think it was Angel's mother...

They walked over to Clarissa's mother who was equally worried as she shoved her blonde hair behind her ear meeting him half way....

Her: Hi, I'm so sorry about your little girl

Gape: (shook hands) Hi... Do you mind if I talk to her?

Her: No, not all...

Gape: (squatted and looked in her eyes faking a smile) Hey Clarissa, Did you see Angel's mother picking her?

Clarissa: (nodded) Nha...

Her: Nha is not an answer baby, i told you

Clarissa: Yes i saw her

Her: What did she look like?

Clarissa: Um... She had like... Like.... Like a long hair... Long hair and she was in a white small car.

Gape: Was she alone?

Clarissa: I don't know, i didn't look inside the car

Gape: (smiled and did high five) Good girl, you did great

Clarissa: Are you gonna find her?

Gape: Yes, I'll find her

Clarissa: You have to find her, we have a swimming lesson tomorrow

Her: (smiled rubbing her blonde hair) He will find her sweetie, go to the car...

She ran to the car then her mother took out her business card and handed it to him....

Her: Please let me know as soon as you find her, i know Clarissa will be bothering me with questions

Gape: (Bonolo looked at him as he put it in his pocket) I'll do that and thanks, let her know she was a big help

Her: (smiled) I will, Please take care and call me anytime you need someone to talk to

Gape: Alright, thanks a lot...

Gape walked to the security guard....

Gape: Have you seen anyone unusual getting in here?

Guard: I will tell you the same thing I told everyone, all the cars that drove in here are the usual cars... Just parents picking their children. Nothing out of the ordinary

Gape: what about the white little car she is talking about?

Guard: There are so many white cars nothing caught my attention.

Gape: Thanks...

He walked back as Marvin walked over...

Marvin: Can you think of anyone who would do this?

Gape: A woman? No..

Marvin: It could be a man but he most probably hired a woman to collect the child for him, probably his girlfriend or something... Anyone you crossed lately...?

Gape: No, i haven't m-(thoughtfully) Thuo... Fuck!

Marvin: You think? Why would he?

Gape: Waago nyela Thuo haakabe a lekela...(dialed Tendai)

Tendai: Hello

Gape: Hey, has Thuo contacted you recently?

Tendai: He got P400 from me last week

Gape: (shook his head in disbelief) He took my daughter, I'm going to castrate his ass

Tendai: My daughter told me he groped her, let me know when you find him.

Gape: Sure

He hung up and thoughtfully put his phone in the pocket as a police car drove through the school gate....

At Masa's house....

Hours later Masa was kneeling in the living room cello taping her moving boxes....she received a call...

Masa: Hello?

Khumalo: Hey... I just got your email, what's going on? I thought you changed your mind about going to Gabs?

Masa: Things are complicated, my health is deteriorating. I need to do something with my life.

Khumalo: But do you even have accommodation? When are you leaving?

Masa: I'm leaving tonight...

Khumalo: I'll talk to Katlego and Mr Zambo, i had forgotten to let them know you changed your mind about the new branch office in Gabs so you're very lucky because they were still going to list you.

Masa: (smiled) Oh thank God... Bye

Khumalo: I'd like to talk to you when you're free

Masa;Will let you know.... Bye

She hung up and sighed putting her hand on her chest in relief then she called her mother.....

Martha: Hello?

Masa: Hi,. Mama... Nna kea Gaborone tonight

Martha: uh?

Masa: I have been stressed the past couple of weeks, i need a break from everything and think about my life, my shuttered dreams and how i can restore them.

Martha: It sounds nice except it's too sudden, will you pass by to say goodbye?

Masa: I can't leave the house right now, we will talk over the phone

Martha: Please drive safely and have fun, you have been grumpy

Masa: (laughed) I will..

She hung up and continued packing....

At Namibia....

Khumo dived in the pool and swam under water for a few minutes then he emerged on the other side of the pool rubbing his face...

Daisy walked over in her brown shades holding an exotic drink hanging a pink towel on her shoulder as she fixed her yellow bikini.... Khumo smiled looking at her beautiful body as she walked over in flip-flops and sat on the side of the pool dipping her feet in....

He slid back in the water and swam over, Daisy took off her shades and threw them by the chairs, she sipped her drink pulling her hair back.... Khumo emerged right in front of him spraying her with water as she lifted her drink higher closing her eyes...

Daisy: (laughed) Babe I'm going get you for this

Khumo: (held her waist and pulled her inside kissing her) Hey..... (French kissed) You're so beautiful...

Daisy: (put her arms around his neck still holding her drink) This is life....i feel like screaming... (her phone rang) I have to go

She put the glass down and hopped out of the water as Khumo sipped her drink... She grabbed the towel and wiped herself picking the call...

Daisy: Hello?

Gape: Angel is missing

Daisy: (dropped the towel) What? (Khumo hopped out) What do you mean Angel is missing?

Gape: Someone pretended to be you and picked her up

Daisy: (heart pounding) Who?

Gape: I don't know, that's what I'm trying to figure out

Daisy: (tearfully) Gape please find her.... I'll die if she doesn't come home tonight... Please

Gape: I'll find her, I promise....

She hung up tearfully as Khumo hugged her tightly...

Khumo: We are going back first thing in the morning....

At Thuo's house.....

Later at dusk, exhausted in his blue overalls Thuo opened the gate and walked in holding his building equipment, he stopped by the tap and washed his dusty hands and face, he quenched his thirst and dragged his feet way to the house....

He walked in and sighed unbuttoning his overall, the door closed and he turned around confused.. He received a fist between the eyes and fell on the floor, Gape sat on his stomach and punched him on the face until his fist was soaked in blood....

Thuo: (drowning in his blood) Gape? (put his hands on his face) Gape?!

Gape got up and pulled him up by the collars and he pushed him against the wall staring at him...

Gape: Where is my daughter?

Thuo: (grinned with a mouth full of blood) I don't know..

Gape punched him on the stomach and kneed him on the balls, Thuo opened his mouth wide open holding his private...

Thuo: Uhhhhh

He bended closing his eyes, Gape kneed him on the face and pushed him against the wall.... Helpless, Thuo dragged himself as Gape kicked everything in the room and came across a rope...

Gape: (walked over with the rope) Waago nyela laiteaka autwa? You're going to give me my daughter tonight...

He turned him around and tied his elbows to the back then he yanked him up and threw him on the couch....

Thuo: (spat blood) Gape please... I don't know what you're talking about... I don't know your daughter... I have never seen her... Please... I just came from work, I'm building a house that side...

Gape walked out, a few minutes later he parked in front of the house then he put him in the back seat and slammed the door. He closed his house and got in the car then he drove off.....

Gape: (lit a cigarette and rolled down the window blowing the smoke out) Start talking.....

Thuo: Gape i don't know what you're talking about... I can never touch your daughter. I respect your family

Gape: If you can grope Tendai's daughter you can try your luck on mine... (blew the a smoke looking at him on the mirror) You touched the wrong one.....

Thuo: Where are you taking me?

Gape: (pressed the music) To hell, wago neela ngwanake laiteaka autwa?.....

He stepped on the accelerator heading to his father's abandoned farm..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#242

At Gape's house.....

Marvin stepped out of the car and knocked but there was no answer, he got in the car and dialed Bonolo's number...

Bonolo: Hello?

Marvin: Hi, are you with Gape?

Bonolo: He dropped me off and said he was going to check an old friend.

Marvin: okay, bye

He hung up and tried Gape again, this time he answered....

Gape: Hello?

Marvin: Where are you?

Gape: I'm asking Thuo a few questions

Marvin: Dodo this is not the right time to make a mistake do you hear me? If you lay a hand on that man you would have shifted the police attention to yourself.

Gape: When they find out i helped them solve this cas-

Marvin: (angrily) Dodo!? You're making a big mistake.... Thuo would never get your daughter, he is a coward. That's why he is always troubling Tendai because he knows Tendai won't involve the police. Stop whatever you're doing... Don't disappoint me

Gape hung up on him, Marvin dialed Daisy...

At Namibia....

Daisy was sitting on the bed wiping her tears pressing her phone, Khumo walked over with a glass of water and handed her...

Khumo: What are you doing?

Daisy: I'm posting her picture on Facebook so that people can help us find her....

Khumo: Use the one she is wearing uniform as wel..

Her phone rang and she picked...

Daisy: Did you find her?

Marvin: Not yet no but i need your help

Daisy: Yes, what?

Marvin: Please call Gape and talk to him, he is convinced that Thuo took Angel and i think he is about to make the biggest mistake of his life.

Daisy: Didn't they say she was taken by a woman? A woman she recognised? And Thuo doesn't know Angie, i don't think i would even remember Thuo if i met him...

Marvin: Talk to him, gaa dire sente jaanong ore busetsa ko morago..

Daisy: Okay, let me call him...

At the farm.....

Gape took out a knife and pulled Thuo out by the collars, he pushed him against the and put the knife on his throat.... Thuo's eyes welled up as his heart pounded.....

Thuo: I swear with my son i didn't take your daughter...I might be a lot of things but I'm not a killer. My son's mother reported me for child support and i was ordered to pay P600 per month, I skipped so many years without paying and i was supposed to be sent to jail if i didn't pay that money within 7 days so I did piece jobs, borrowed money from everyone but you two ignored me, i thought you would help for old time sake but instead you distanced yourself from me, i resorted to blackmail to get the help i needed... I'm guilty of blackmail that's all.

His phone rang as he stared in his eyes now doubting his suspicions... He put the phone on his ear staring at Thuo.

Gape: Hello?

Daisy: (she walked out of the room and closed the door as Khumo stared at her) Gape? Gape?

Gape: (shook his head) Maa?

Daisy: Don't do it, please... (she glanced behind her and lowered her voice) I don't want you to go to jail, Our children need us....please don't

Gape: (he moved back as Thuo sighed in relief and slid down sitting on the ground) I need to find her

Daisy: (tearfully)Daddy, but not like that... Stop it

Gape:. (rubbed his head) I don't know what to do

Daisy: (softly) Just don't go to jail, Wa bona le wena gore Junior gaate sente... I can't raise that boy alone. Stop whatever you're doing hao kake wa ntshodisa ngwana yoo ntseng jaana abo ore oye prison o ntogele le ene... I'm counting on you to help me discipline him when he is older.

Gape: (shook his head) I'm sorry...

Daisy: Don't worry about it, okay? Just.....Go ask your girlfriends or something..... you're the one who keeps introducing our children to every woman you sleep with, who knows which one of your women took her

Gape: I was with Bonolo, she didn't d-

Daisy: I'm talking about your ex girlfriends, Bo Marang, Lorato kana gatwe Lerato, bo Masa

Gape: I'll ask each of them

Daisy: Akere mme waa bona go nna o tisa basadi mo baneng?

Gape: I don't have women, I'm staying alone with my kids and i have never brought a woman to my house, Gake jole

Daisy: yeah right

Gape: I haven't had sex in months, believe what you want, it is what it is.

Daisy: Whatever, just don't do anything we might regret and i hope you're not drinking too?

Gape: I'm not drinking.

Daisy: I'm coming tomorrow morning...

Gape: Travel safely

Daisy: Yeah

Gape: Bye

Daisy: Bye

She hung up and walked inside their room, Khumo had dozed off watching TV then she took off her robe and laid down, she went through her Facebook post about her missing daughter... It was being shared in high numbers but there were no leads, just prayers and love spell advertisements....

At the farm....

Meanwhile Gape walked over sliding his phone in the back pocket, He untied Thuo and grabbed a bottle of water in the car as Thuo spat blood on the ground....

Thuo knelt down and washed his entire head as Gape poured the water on his head...

Gape: I'm sorry...

He kept quiet washing his face and stood up, he got the bottle from him and drunk the remaining water then he threw it back at Gape's chest.....

Gape: I'm sorry...

Thuo: I can't believe you think i would kidnap your child

Gape: Until i find her, i can't be sure.

Thuo: You're unbelievable, for a father you're a hypocrite... I almost went to jail for not paying child support while you and Tendai are living like presidents

Gape: You need to learn about responsibility, I don't know why you think the world owes you something, The wealth i have now is something i achieved truthfully with passion and hard work! The money we made in the bush is the money I spent on Marvin and Same when they were sick, after that i was broke but i worked hard to get my companies off the ground, As far as I know Tendai worked his ass off to get his construction business off the ground too, you know he used to build houses and people refused to pay him... We went though hell to be where we're but you took the easy way out, you didn't support your family and lost your woman and child, it's not our problem that you failed to build a family. If your child needs money get out there and work! Tendai and i weren't there when you made your child that's why each of us is struggling to provide for our children, they're our responsibilities not anyone else. Blackmailing Tendai and touching his daughter was the lowest thing even for you, don't expect friendship from us because we clearly have different goals in life... you don't care about your child gao bona o sapotela ko court yaana, o bonye kae ngwana a sapotiwa ka P600? That's the cost of Junior's monthly snack, mopako hela kesa bale school fees, clothes, foods and entertainment... Don't raise your child like you back in the 90's

Thuo: (looked at himself on the mirror and touched his broken lip) O mpolaila kana Gape waa bona? This will need a stitch... I'll need a little money to buy painkillers... I wouldn't want to report you (staring at him) 3K

Gape: (staring at him) I don't get blackmailed

Thuo: Just want compensation for this... Look at my lip and child support le yone kaha.

Gape: I'll make it 5K when i find her kele sure you didn't know anything about her disappearance.

Thuo: I hope you mean that

Gape: I don't break my promises...

Thuo: Mme gase gore gone jaana o mphe P100 hela ee, I'm telling you the truth you can ask my boss, they had just dropped me off.

He reluctantly gave him P200.....

At Masa's house....

Later that night on his way from Marang's house Gape drove in Masa's compound and parked behind her car as she was loading her bags, she paused looking at the car and closed her trunk..

Gape stepped out then she sighed rolling her eyes and continued loading her bags....

Gape: Hi

Masa: Hi

Gape: Where are you going this late?

Masa: What do you want?

Gape: (staring at her) Did you take my daughter?

Masa: (sadly staring in his eyes) When i saw Daisy's post going viral on Facebook my first thought was Gape is going to slap me if he can't find his daughter... (tearfully) An hour hasn't passed and you're here standing in front of me... I don't know why you have to always think the worst of me. (swallowed and rubbed her eyes) I'm also expecting the police to keep me locked up because that's what everyone is going to think, I wanted to go earlier but i realised i might be the first suspect and decided to wait for my fate. I don't know if there is anyone living my life out there, always being accused of something. Just because i lost my daughter doesn't mean I'll go around stealing other people's children. I know you want to beat me so do it.

Gape: I'm not fighting you

Masa: Even when someone threatened Bonolo, i was the first suspect and i paid with my hearing, beat me

Gape: I'm sorry

Masa: I have a lot going on in my life right now, do you see how swollen my eyes are? I can't go out like this, i can't even go say goodbye to my parents because i don't want them to see how miserable i am. (rubbed her eyes) And thank you for infecting me... (he stared at her quietly) You have changed my life but i don't blame you, I should have taken responsibility for my health. At least I'm learning

so much about sicknesses out there, i thought HIV was deadly, it turns out it's the most manageable virus ever, you're most likely to die from something else besides HIV especially because we have free ARVs, I am not ashamed of it and I can't wait to start taking my ARVs... I'm going to live my life the way i always wanted...you're no longer going to rule my life, I loved you but it's was never enough.

Gape: So where are you going?

Masa: Somewhere no one knows me, where people won't judge me... Where people will love me for me, where i can correct myself and treat people right, people don't forget so there is no point in being here when people will always remind me of the things i used to do when I was immature.

Gape: I'm sorry for everything we been through.. I didn't come to fight.

Masa: Just the fact that you actually thought Masa Saudu could kidnap your child is enough to conclude that you really don't know me. I bet Daisy sent you here, just like Bonolo sent you here last time gotwe i threatened her with an SMS, same gase bati ke sesele.

She put another bag in the back seat and closed the door, Gape followed her inside where she was picking Warona's stuffed animals... Gape bent over and picked Warona's file...

Gape: (smiled looking at Warona's birth certificate copy) Mmasetswana kana one a rata go mphefomela gore lantha, waa gakologelwa?

Masa: (laughed) I know.. (picked all the toys and put them in the box) I don't know what to do with the rest of her toys...

Gape: Keep them, aren't you planning to have kids?

Masa: I'm planning to... But not in Maun, ke bata batho ba Maun ba ntebala go lebega ke tapile batho gakere kare se gatwe Masa

Gape: (sighed) Go shapo, let me keep searching, i won't sleep until I find her

Masa: Bye...

She folded her arms and glared at him as he got in the car and drove off then she got back inside and continued her packing.

At Criminal Investigation Department...

The next morning detective Lucas walked in holding a file and took a seat, his colleague slid over another file....

Him: I just came from the school, they don't have CCTV cameras

Lucas: For a private school I'm disappointed... I'll have to interview that little girl again...

Him: I think she just saw any woman and assumed

Lucas: Nah... There is something missing.... I'm missing a puzzle...

Him: The Dad seems like a shady guy, maybe his business partners bamo shapile ding-dong

Lucas: No, his businesses are too dignified... It has to be personal...

Him: (sighed) Children who go missing and don't come back within 48 hours never return, it doesn't look good... If she was a teenager we would say she is hiding at a boyfriend's house but it's just a child.

Lucas: I'll find her....

At Gape's house....

Later that noon Gape and his family were sitting under the green car shade next to the house.... Junior was playing a game on the phone swinging on the hammock...

Tsheko: (shook his head) I don't know now...

Old uncle: If it was back then i would go to Zambia or Malawi and come back with a doctor who will tell us where the child is but because you people don't believe in these things you will suffer... The closest good doctors are at Shakawe, go get one there he will tell us where the child is

Auntie: I think we have a doctor in Maun, he uses a bowl.. Sekotele seo se ntshitse dilo ka bontsi... He just throws the bowl and it flies to where the child is, everyone will follow it until it arrives... I saw it with my own eyes years ago

Gape: I don't like magic...

Boemo: Me too, I'm sure the police will find her or social media will assist, people are sharing her pictures...

Uncle: Junior didn't go to school?

Gape: No, they might take him too.. He is not going.

Sethunya: He shouldn't go, it's safer that way...

In Khumo's car...

Meanwhile Daisy was struggling to hold her tears as Khumo drove passed the mall.... She wondered where her daughter spent a night, if she ate... If she was being raped or if she was dead... A thousand thoughts crossed her mind as she rubbed her eyes.

Daisy: Please drive faster, I can't believe this... I hope this isn't some game...

Khumo: Relax... We will probably find her today

He slowed down as the gate slid open then he drove through and parked behind other cars, Daisy rushed out towards the shade where everyone was sitting, Junior caught a glimpse of her and looked again, he threw the iPad and fell off the hammock running towards her....

Junior: Mom?!

Daisy's eyes welled up as she hugged Junior tightly, Gape stood up looking at her as she stared at him hoping he would say it was all a joke... He bit his lower lip with reddish eyes shaking his head then she covered her mouth crying, Gape walked over and closed Junior between them as he hugged her....she could pick the seriousness of their situation by the cigarette tint on his breath as he breathed down her neck....

Gape: (swallowed) We searched everywhere...

Daisy: (cried even more) No...no...(crying loudly) No....

Her cry pricked everyone as Gape hugged her tightly pressing her head on his chest as she put her forehead between his chest....

A distance from them Khumo leaned against his car putting his hands in the pockets staring at them...Daisy snapped out of it rubbing her eyes moving back... Gape shyly glanced at his family and rubbed his nose moving back as everyone stared at them.....

2 YEARS LATER.....

The Alfa Male

#243

At Tsothe Driving school....

Keba parked under the tree and popped the trunk, she stepped out in her blue jeans and white sneakers as she tucked her Tsothe Driving school printed t-shirt in her back pocket and took out the orange cones, she set them accordingly as the other company car arrived with one of her workers...

Keba: (smiled) Hey...

Worker: Morning!

The worker set up the gazebo and brought a table, covered it with a cloth and brought the books out as Keba opened the car bonnet.

Keba hooked her weave behind her ears and pulled out the oil stick... She wiped it with a TP and dipped it in again then she slid it out looking at the oil level and frowned...

Keba: I need to service these cars nxwi... This oil is too dark

Worker: (writing on the book) But they were serviced 2 months back...

Keba: It's not supposed to be this dark..

She checked levels of other fluids and closed the bonnet then she checked the other car and closed the bonnet....

Minutes later the first learner arrived and she assisted her....after a few minutes she stepped out and watched from the outside as the guy drove in and out of the orange cones properly....

Keba: Eheee..... Don't take your head out to look at the back... Use your mirrors, you have four mirrors to use... They are efficient than turning your head... I told you this.

Student: Koore gake tshepe seipone

Keba: (laughed) Nyaa trust the mirrors....

She laughed moving backwards putting on her cap....

At Pula preschool...

Bonolo held a pointing stick showing her students shapes and colours as they repeated after her...

Bonolo: Blue..

Students: Blue

Her phone rang and she paused....

Bonolo: Andrei come read for everyone...

Her best student continued as she stepped out of the class...

Bonolo: Ke mo classing Maatla monna ago

Maatla: Di results tsa form 5 di dule..

Bonolo: (heart skipped) Mme wee!

Maatla: What's your candidate number?

Bonolo: Mxm o tetse tshameko, I'll check for myself...

Maatla: Let me know as soon as possible, (laughed and snapped her fingers) I can't wait to have you here with me, Gabs is so boring without company... Ke borega gore kwano.

Bonolo: (laughed) Stop it, you're making me nervous....

Maatla: Papa said Water Utilities finally connected the water

Bonolo: I missed his call and forgot to call back go raya gore he wanted to tell me, (laughed) Kana jaanong he thought i was lying when i said i paid for connection, he wondered why they made him wait for months..

Maatla: (laughed) He disbelieve you even ya Power he doesn't believe you, he will only believe when he sees the lights. The mma cheka di results mma, koore if you passed what do you do with Fifi?

Bonolo: I'm leaving her with her my aunt, what can I do?

Maatla: Gape won't like that

Bonolo: I wouldn't have a choice, i can't miss school when i have a babysitter and i can't leave him with a 2 year old.

Maatla: cheka mma

Bonolo: Bye

She hung up and went online for instructions of getting her results then she sent the message to the given number and waited holding her breath.... A few minutes later she received a message and quickly scrolled down to the results... Her heart pounded as her eyes ran along the screen... She covered her mouth tearfully and dialed her sister...

Maatla: And?

Bonolo: (shocked) I got C in 6 subjects and D in 3 subjects

Maatla: (jumped screaming) Uuuuuuuuh! Yeeeeeeeees (dropped her phone)

Bonolo: (got disconnected) Hello? (laughed) Monyana o kae?

She laughed and called Keba...

Keba: Yebo?

Bonolo: Hey

Keba: Ushu o itule? Gatwe di dule

Bonolo: I got C in 6 subjects

Keba: (screamed) whaaaaat?? How much do you need to qualify for sponsorship?

Bonolo: Exactly that...this is by God's grace, modimo!

Keba: (laughed) if i didn't have a learner in any of the cars I would play music and dance stonkana... Mmewee! Monyana wame! Choza khazisto...

Bonolo: (laughed) I still can't believe it

Keba: Gape areng?

Bonolo: I haven't told him yet....I want to talk to the principal and leave.... I'd like to tell him in person, he has been understanding...

Keba: Go and tell him, I'm proud of you, hey we should go out and celebrate, A friend of mine is having a party tonight

Bonolo: After getting this results? Honey count me in... I feel like screaming, this is an. Achievement. I need to celebrate and scream my lungs out(her father's call came in) Iyaya Papa waa letsa he probably heard the results are out

Keba: (laughed) You're going to give him a heart attack...

At Captain's Trans and logistics.....

In his blue long sleeved shirt and black pants with shiny black leather shoes Gape leaned on the balcony bar resting his arms lighting a cigarette staring at traffic movement, he puffed and blew some smoke closing his lighter and putting it in his front pocket... He put the cigarette between his fingers and blew some smoke thoughtfully staring at the traffic from the second floor....

His daughter's birthday was coming up in three days and he was having hard time believing it had been two years since she was taken... It seemed like it happened just a day before....

His PA slid the door and walked over....

PA: Sir Bonolo is here to see you

Gape: Let her in...

He dropped his cigarette on the pavement and stomped on it blowing the last puff then he unwrapped a mint and threw it in his mouth as she walked over in her black wedge and black bandage dress...

He turned around staring at her and forgot about his misery for a moment... Her big eyes were perfect with make-up and the weave she had on blended well with her black natural hair...

Gape: (smiled) Hey...

Bonolo: (smiled) Hi...

She put her arms around him as he wrapped his around her slim waist leaning over for a French kiss, she caught his tinted breath and leaned back staring in his eyes....

Bonolo: I thought you said you stopped smoking..

She shook her head and let go of him moving back...

Gape: I'm trying....

Bonolo: (sighed and folded her arms) I got C in 6 subjects

Gape: (smiled) Wow... Congratulations, come here....

He hugged her tightly and leaned over trying to kiss her but she bowed her head and he moved back...

Bonolo: I have to go to back to work

Gape: Can we celebrate your results?

Bonolo: How? By smoking? (shook her head) I don't understand you...

Gape: Angel's birthday is in three days and-

Bonolo: Angel again? It's been 2 years.....Gape i cannot live like this? I can't....

Gape: Don't interrupt me when I'm talking

Bonolo: No, you need to understand that you're dating another person not a robot, You're depressed all the time, so much it's depressing to be around you. I don't like the smell of cigarettes or alcohol... You're boring to be with

Gape: (staring at her) I'm boring?

Bonolo: Yes, you're boring... (her phone rang and she rejected the call) It's been 2 years... We need to move on

Gape: Who is calling you?

Bonolo: It's my cousin..

Gape: Let me see..

Bonolo: No

Gape: Kare tisa ke bone

Bonolo: (walled away) I'm going...

She walked away, Gape pulled her by her wrist and twisted her arm...

Bonolo: (she let go of the phone frowning) Ouch Gape wa mpolaa..

He checked her call log and found Keba's calls then he handed her the phone as she massaged her arm...

Bonolo: (turned around and walked away)M... Gatwe keya leng Gaborone....

She slammed the glass door as Gape stared at her disappearing inside.....(9t)

The Alfa Male

#244

At Khumo's house...

Same parked outside and rushed in...

Same: Daisy? Daisy?

Daisy: (from the bathroom) Mmh?

Same walked over and slowly pushed the bathroom door, Daisy was sitting on the floor holding a wet toilet paper rubbing her eyes.... Same walked over and hugged her as she cried louder....

Same: What's going on?

Daisy: (rubbed her swollen eyes) Same koore ngwanake o kae? What is she doing? Is she dead? Is she being abused wherever she is? Was she taken by people who do human trafficking? What if she is being raped? What if they killed her for her organs? Where is she?

Same: (tearfully) I don't know my friend but i know God will never let an innocent soul suffer, God will protect her....

Daisy: What have I ever done to God?

Same: Daisy please don't go down that line, you're the most prayerful woman i know... Please

Daisy: (crying)I can't live like this.....

They heard the main door closing...

Same: I think your hubby is here so i have to go but please stop stressing..

Daisy: (crying) Angie probably forgot me wherever she is, if she isn't dead...

Same: She hasn't... Please stop crying... You're making me cry... Angie is probably fine, God would never let her suffer...

Khumo walked in and stared at her as she sniffed and rubbed her eyes. Same stood up and walked passed him...

Same: I'll leave you two together, (to her) Daisy wee... I'll call you

Daisy: Bye...

She walked outside then Khumo walked over and helped her stand, he hugged her as she cried her eyes out....

Khumo: Babe you have to stop this.... I thought we are making progress, what's this? You have to eat and get out of the house, you look so skinny people will think you're sick or something... Please stop this self torture

Daisy: Gake dumele gore re digela ngwaga wa bobedi Angel a seo, Why can't God give me a sign that she is fine or that i should give up?

Khumo: You won't get over this until we have another baby... Your problem is that you're not listening

Daisy: Khumo i told you that I'm not on contraceptives

Khumo: I find that hard to believe because you had no problem having Junior and Angel, Daisy I'm not going to let you use me as your emotional whopping cushion. It's been 2 years i need to have a child of my own...

Daisy: (angrily) Kante Khumo o bata gore ke reng? What if you're the one shooting blanks? Akere wa utwa gore kare I'm not preventing? You can take me to the hospital to confirm this... It's not my fault you can't get me pregnant, i have enough stress i don't need you doing this, especially at a time like this

Khumo: (angrily) Time like this? Daisy I didn't ask for a baby the first year because I understood, Please tell me you don't expect me to be sad the rest of my life just to prove i love you... Please tell me you don't expect the world to stop... We have to move on, we can't forget Angie but life has to go on, I still miss her and I'm praying we find her but babe i need to live a little please... Think for me. I understand how you feel, i lost a child before and i know your situation is worse because you're not sure where she is but babe life has to move on... I had dreams too, please don't take them away... don't deny me a chance to see my own blood keago kopa.

Daisy: (crying) Please give me some space... I don't expect you to understand what I'm going through..

At School...

Meanwhile the teacher collected the books and grabbed her handbag walking out as the break time siren wailed. Students rushed out, Junior remained seated and secretly took out his phone, he played the game under the desk as other students passed by... A few minutes later another student walked in and tripped by his desk spilling a drink on him.. He flinched back wiping his face...

Her: (covered her mouth) Oops I'm sorry...

Junior: (wiped his face) It's okay...

Other students stopped and laughed at him as the girl wiped his table.. One student laughed louder pointing at him....

Him: Oh my God, he just took a shower with her drink! Jeez guys look... He has pieces of orange on his head!!

Junior: (staring at him) Stop it

Him: (put his hand on his chest and laughed louder)Your new name is Orange Juice

Junior turned around and punched him on the face, they fell on the chairs as students screamed cheering, more students surrounded them as he sat on him punching him...

The screaming got louder and alarmed a teacher passing by, she paused and walked over to the noisy classroom.... She pushed them all aside and pulled Junior up....

Teacher: (angrily) Hey hey!! Stop it...

The other student covered his bloody nose crying.....

At Khumo's house....

Meanwhile Daisy walked to the bedroom as Khumo followed him...

Daisy: Ke ipotsa gore ha ele gore gake tshole ake ke molato wame jaanong, I'm tired of this accusation ya contraceptives

Khumo: (sat on the bed) How do we even conceive when we are not having enough sex?

Daisy: I'm going through a lot right now, sex is the last thing on my mind... How do you expect me to lay down and have sex when I don't know where my daughter is, maybe it's because it's not your child.

Khumo: Daisy gao palelwa kego nneela ngwana o bue ke itirele ngwana, I'm sick of this bull...

Daisy: (turned and stared at him) Go and make a baby maybe I'll have breath of fresh air le nna setse o ntapile ka ngwana everyday as if you don't see what I'm going through.

Her phone rang, she took a deep breath and answered.....

Daisy: Hello?

Teacher: Hello Mrs Mathare, it's Mrs Matthews...

Daisy: Hello ma'am

Mrs Matthews: Can you come to school? Junior beat up another student again

Daisy: What? Is it bad?

Mrs: Yes, he is bleeding and his parents are here

Daisy: I'll be there in a few minutes

She hung up and stood up...

Daisy: Junior had another fight in school

Khumo: He doesn't get disciplined akere, wago nna rebel because none of you want him to get a whipping. Ngwana yoo sa betsweng o nna hela yalo.

Daisy: (grabbed her handbag) Bye-bye Khumo

Khumo sat on the bed frustrated as Daisy wiped her tears walking out, a few minutes later she drove off dialing his father's number.....

Gape: Hello?

Daisy: (sniffing) Waitse nna Junior o taa nkgolega?

Gape: What happened?

Daisy: He had another fight, he was given a warning last time. They are going to suspend him... I have enough stress mo Junior ago dirang kego ntirela bo sethogo.

Gape: I'll be there in a few minutes...

Daisy: Gake itse gore a Junior o leka go mpolaa ka pelo kana jang...

Gape: don't talk to the parents or the teachers, I'll handle it. I don't know why they called you in the first place because Junior stays with me, i told them to contact me last time, ba dira DDS hela le bone. Just go wait for me

Daisy: Okay.....

At Marvin's house....

Marvin's daughter cleaned the kitchen and broke the spaghetti in the pot as Same walked in and took out the meat....

Same: I'm so hungry...

Boago: (laughed) Ao Mama sit down, I'll cook... Where are you coming from?

Same: I went to Daisy's house, she is depressed ka her daughter... Waitse go timellwa ke ngwana go bothoko...

Boago: I can imagine her pain, she is losing a lot of weight too, o bopama thata.

Same: But she is not sick or anything, she checked herself for all the diseases o negative... Ke stress sa ngwana hela jaana. Her life is just stuck in one place because she is hoping Angie will show up one day..... (sighed) How can i help around?

Boago: You can fold the children's clothes, yours and Dad's are on your bed

Same: Boago you did laundry for everyone in a short period of time that I left? please don't overwork yourself

Boago: (laughed) Using a washing machine is overworking? Hahaha....

At School....

A few minutes later Daisy walked in the staffroom and greeted the parents, Gape followed her in and sat next to her staring at Junior who was looking at his feet as the other boy wiped his blood with his shirt....

The Principal updated both parents and allowed the children to speak...

Boy: I got in the class and Junior was covered in juice, we all laughed but he attacked me and beat me... I begged him to stop and he didn't...

Principal: Gape what happened?

Junior: i told him to stop laughing at me but he didn't so i made him stop

His mother: Are you his mother? Moshimanyana ketago shimegela ngwanake wautwa?

Daisy: How can a boy be a mother? Are you thinking straight? , he just said your son was laughing at him, shouldn't you address them both?

His father: Honey let's allow the school to take care of it

His mother: Yes but they're going to pay for his clinic bill. I'm not paying these charges tsa clinic ya bone

Gape: How much is it?

His mother: P240

Gape: (took out his phone) I'll ewallet P500, i am sorry for wha-

His father: Mr Friday please, don't send the money... P240 ke eng? Can the mothers keep quiet? We won't get anywhere if they're arguing, i have to go to to work...

Principal: He is right ladies allow me to speak, Tota Junior ke ngwana yo eleng gore it's not the first time ata ha, he was given a warning and today we are suspending him for 2 weeks if he comes back and does this again we are expelling him.....

Gape: He won't be doing that, (looking at him) right Junior?

Junior: Yes

Gape: Apologise to that boy, you've hurt him

Junior: He has to apologise first for making fun of me

Gape: I'm not going to tell you again

His father: Jake apologise to him for making fun of him, you shouldn't do that to others, it's also bullying.

Jake: I'm sorry for making fun of you

Junior: I'm sorry for punching you...

Almost thirty minutes passed then Gape, Daisy and Junior walked out of the office quietly....

Gape: (angrily) Get in the car... I told you about fighting in school, didn't i?

Junior: He started and i just finished it...

Gape: Just get in the car, i can't deal with you right now...

Junior got in the car and sat in the back holding his backpack, Daisy got in her car and slammed the door....

Gape: (opened her door) Get out, you can't drive like this... I'll come back for the car and we need to talk to Junior.

Daisy: Gape gake bate go buwa le Junior, i have done enough talking. I should have known he would turn out like this.

Gape: As much as that hurts me I'll pretend i didn't hear it because you're stressed... Please get out... (pulled the key out of the ignition) I'm not letting you drive.

Daisy stepped out and sat in the front seat of his car, Gape locked her car and got in his as Daisy put on her seat belt then he drove out of the school.....

Gape: We all need to talk without arguing, crying or getting angry... I think I know what the problem is.

Daisy: (sniffed) What Junior is doing is plain disrespectful, I have nothing more to say to him. You talk to him, Ha ele gore Junior ke monna a bue ketswe mogo ene....

Gape: (sighed) Okay, Mommy is not ready to talk so we might as well postpone this.

Daisy: Junior o bata Thupa...

Junior: I'm sorry...

Gape: Junior I'm going to drop you at my office then I'm going to talk to mom...okay?

Junior: Okay....

As Gape drove through the mall, Junior spotted "Angel" walking with another woman, he jumped excitedly rolling down the window...

Junior: (loudly) Angie!!

Daisy: (turned) Where?

Gape slowed down as the woman and her daughter crossed the road in front of the car chatting...

Daisy: (sighed) It's not her... That dress looks like Angie's le soft dreadnyana ya teng...

There was silence in the car as Gape continued driving, Minutes later he dropped Junior off and reversed the car.....

Gape: Where can we sit? I want us to talk about Junior

Daisy: Uh nna Junior waa ntena tota, i have enough stress saga Angel le Khumo kaha, i don't need anymore...

Gape: Khumo o rileng?

Daisy: Ae it's nothing, forget it...

Gape: Should we get in Wimpy?

Daisy: I guess, nna tota gake bone mosola wa gore re bue. You spoke to him last month but it's the same thing again...

He parked in front of Wimpy and they walked inside, A waitress attended them and left..... Gape leaned back staring at her...

Gape: First lady o lositse weight, why?

Daisy: Gakena appetite

Gape: You must force yourself to eat... But anyway, Junior might be stressed as well. We are forgetting about him, he lost his sister..the one person he was close to.. You have Khumo and I have Bonolo though we don't stay together but the point is he is lonely...this temper is just a response to his surroundings

Daisy: (thoughtfully) So what do we do?

Meanwhile Khumo and Dirang walked in and ordered burgers, Dirang spotted Daisy and Gape being served with drinks....

Dirang: Is that your wife? Wow...

Khumo: (swallowed) They are probably talking about Junior

Dirang: (laughed) Ehe... Hahaha.... Hae

Khumo: O tshega eng?

Dirang: Nothing...

Khumo: (to the waitress) Cancel the order... (he walked out)

Dirang: Cancel mine too.. (followed him out) What's up?

Khumo: Nothing, i just don't feel like eating... I'm going home..

Dirang: Do you think he is sleeping with her?

Khumo: I don't want to talk about it...

At Khumo's house.....

A few hours later Daisy walked in the house and closed the door, Khumo was waiting by the couch... She slowly walked over...

Daisy: Hi

Khumo: Otswa kae?

Daisy: I went to collect Junior from school and-

Khumo: (stood up and walked over) Don't lie to me... Is that why we are not having a baby? Because you meet this guy in restaurants? Have you noticed you're wearing my ring? (she kept quiet) O lemogile gore wa ipora when you're with me? O nna hela o ngadile or grumpy...

Daisy: (swallowed) Khumo I'm-

Khumo: You're boring to be with honestly but at least i respect our vows, I could be out there having a child but I'm trying to do the right thing... I'm not your boyfriend kana Daisy I'm your husband and you're supposed to respect me even in my absence, kego ntsheditse magadi, how the hell do you set a table with your ex in a public area?. Do you realise how much you are embarrassing me?... Are you sleeping with him? (pointed at her) Ibile oskaba nkaketsa...

Daisy: I'm not sleepi-

Khumo: (angrily) so kea tsenwa? I'm seeing things that don't exist?

He slapped her on the cheek and she fell down.....

The Alfa Male

#244

At Khumo's house...

Same parked outside and rushed in...

Same: Daisy? Daisy?

Daisy: (from the bathroom) Mmh?

Same walked over and slowly pushed the bathroom door, Daisy was sitting on the floor holding a wet toilet paper rubbing her eyes.... Same walked over and hugged her as she cried louder....

Same: What's going on?

Daisy: (rubbed her swollen eyes) Same koore ngwanake o kae? What is she doing? Is she dead? Is she being abused wherever she is? Was she taken by people who do human trafficking? What if she is being raped? What if they killed her for her organs? Where is she?

Same: (tearfully) I don't know my friend but i know God will never let an innocent soul suffer, God will protect her....

Daisy: What have I ever done to God?

Same: Daisy please don't go down that line, you're the most prayerful woman i know... Please

Daisy: (crying)I can't live like this.....

They heard the main door closing...

Same: I think your hubby is here so i have to go but please stop stressing..

Daisy: (crying) Angie probably forgot me wherever she is, if she isn't dead...

Same: She hasn't... Please stop crying... You're making me cry... Angie is probably fine, God would never let her suffer...

Khumo walked in and stared at her as she sniffed and rubbed her eyes. Same stood up and walked passed him...

Same: I'll leave you two together, (to her) Daisy wee... I'll call you

Daisy: Bye...

She walked outside then Khumo walked over and helped her stand, he hugged her as she cried her eyes out....

Khumo: Babe you have to stop this.... I thought we are making progress, what's this? You have to eat and get out of the house, you look so skinny people will think you're sick or something... Please stop this self torture

Daisy: Gake dumele gore re digela ngwaga wa bobedi Angel a seo, Why can't God give me a sign that she is fine or that i should give up?

Khumo: You won't get over this until we have another baby... Your problem is that you're not listening

Daisy: Khumo i told you that I'm not on contraceptives

Khumo: I find that hard to believe because you had no problem having Junior and Angel, Daisy I'm not going to let you use me as your emotional whopping cushion. It's been 2 years i need to have a child of my own...

Daisy: (angrily) Kante Khumo o bata gore ke reng? What if you're the one shooting blanks? Akere wa utwa gore kare I'm not preventing? You can take me to the hospital to confirm this... It's not my fault you can't get me pregnant, i have enough stress i don't need you doing this, especially at a time like this

Khumo: (angrily) Time like this? Daisy I didn't ask for a baby the first year because I understood, Please tell me you don't expect me to be sad the rest of my life just to prove i love you... Please tell me you don't expect the world to stop... We have to move on, we can't forget Angie but life has to go on, I still miss her and I'm praying we find her but babe i need to live a little please... Think for me. I understand how you feel, i lost a child before and i know your situation is worse because you're not sure where she is but babe life has to move on... I had dreams too, please don't take them away... don't deny me a chance to see my own blood keago kopa.

Daisy: (crying) Please give me some space... I don't expect you to understand what I'm going through..

At School...

Meanwhile the teacher collected the books and grabbed her handbag walking out as the break time siren wailed. Students rushed out, Junior remained seated and secretly took out his phone, he played the game under the desk as other students passed by... A few minutes later another student walked in and tripped by his desk spilling a drink on him.. He flinched back wiping his face...

Her: (covered her mouth) Oops I'm sorry...

Junior: (wiped his face) It's okay...

Other students stopped and laughed at him as the girl wiped his table.. One student laughed louder pointing at him....

Him: Oh my God, he just took a shower with her drink! Jeez guys look... He has pieces of orange on his head!!

Junior: (staring at him) Stop it

Him: (put his hand on his chest and laughed louder)Your new name is Orange Juice

Junior turned around and punched him on the face, they fell on the chairs as students screamed cheering, more students surrounded them as he sat on him punching him...

The screaming got louder and alarmed a teacher passing by, she paused and walked over to the noisy classroom.... She pushed them all aside and pulled Junior up....

Teacher: (angrily) Hey hey!! Stop it...

The other student covered his bloody nose crying.....

At Khumo's house....

Meanwhile Daisy walked to the bedroom as Khumo followed him...

Daisy: Ke ipotsa gore ha ele gore gake tshole ake ke molato wame jaanong, I'm tired of this accusation ya contraceptives

Khumo: (sat on the bed) How do we even conceive when we are not having enough sex?

Daisy: I'm going through a lot right now, sex is the last thing on my mind... How do you expect me to lay down and have sex when I don't know where my daughter is, maybe it's because it's not your child.

Khumo: Daisy gao palelwa kego nneela ngwana o bue ke itirele ngwana, I'm sick of this bull...

Daisy: (turned and stared at him) Go and make a baby maybe I'll have breath of fresh air le nna setse o ntapile ka ngwana everyday as if you don't see what I'm going through.

Her phone rang, she took a deep breath and answered.....

Daisy: Hello?

Teacher: Hello Mrs Mathare, it's Mrs Matthews...

Daisy: Hello ma'am

Mrs Matthews: Can you come to school? Junior beat up another student again

Daisy: What? Is it bad?

Mrs: Yes, he is bleeding and his parents are here

Daisy: I'll be there in a few minutes

She hung up and stood up...

Daisy: Junior had another fight in school

Khumo: He doesn't get disciplined akere, wago nna rebel because none of you want him to get a whipping. Ngwana yoo sa betsweng o nna hela yalo.

Daisy: (grabbed her handbag) Bye-bye Khumo

Khumo sat on the bed frustrated as Daisy wiped her tears walking out, a few minutes later she drove off dialing his father's number.....

Gape: Hello?

Daisy: (sniffing) Waitse nna Junior o taa nkgolega?

Gape: What happened?

Daisy: He had another fight, he was given a warning last time. They are going to suspend him... I have enough stress mo Junior ago dirang kego ntirela bo sethogo.

Gape: I'll be there in a few minutes...

Daisy: Gake itse gore a Junior o leka go mpolaa ka pelo kana jang...

Gape: don't talk to the parents or the teachers, I'll handle it. I don't know why they called you in the first place because Junior stays with me, i told them to contact me last time, ba dira DDS hela le bone. Just go wait for me

Daisy: Okay.....

At Marvin's house....

Marvin's daughter cleaned the kitchen and broke the spaghetti in the pot as Same walked in and took out the meat....

Same: I'm so hungry...

Boago: (laughed) Ao Mama sit down, I'll cook... Where are you coming from?

Same: I went to Daisy's house, she is depressed ka her daughter... Waitse go timellwa ke ngwana go bothoko...

Boago: I can imagine her pain, she is losing a lot of weight too, o bopama thata.

Same: But she is not sick or anything, she checked herself for all the diseases o negative... Ke stress sa ngwana hela jaana. Her life is just stuck in one place because she is hoping Angie will show up one day..... (sighed) How can i help around?

Boago: You can fold the children's clothes, yours and Dad's are on your bed

Same: Boago you did laundry for everyone in a short period of time that I left? please don't overwork yourself

Boago: (laughed) Using a washing machine is overworking? Hahaha....

At School....

A few minutes later Daisy walked in the staffroom and greeted the parents, Gape followed her in and sat next to her staring at Junior who was looking at his feet as the other boy wiped his blood with his shirt....

The Principal updated both parents and allowed the children to speak...

Boy: I got in the class and Junior was covered in juice, we all laughed but he attacked me and beat me... I begged him to stop and he didn't...

Principal: Gape what happened?

Junior: i told him to stop laughing at me but he didn't so i made him stop

His mother: Are you his mother? Moshimanyana ketago shimegela ngwanake wautwa?

Daisy: How can a boy be a mother? Are you thinking straight? , he just said your son was laughing at him, shouldn't you address them both?

His father: Honey let's allow the school to take care of it

His mother: Yes but they're going to pay for his clinic bill. I'm not paying these charges tsa clinic ya bone

Gape: How much is it?

His mother: P240

Gape: (took out his phone) I'll ewallet P500, i am sorry for wha-

His father: Mr Friday please, don't send the money... P240 ke eng? Can the mothers keep quiet? We won't get anywhere if they're arguing, i have to go to to work...

Principal: He is right ladies allow me to speak, Tota Junior ke ngwana yo eleng gore it's not the first time ata ha, he was given a warning and today we are suspending him for 2 weeks if he comes back and does this again we are expelling him.....

Gape: He won't be doing that, (looking at him) right Junior?

Junior: Yes

Gape: Apologise to that boy, you've hurt him

Junior: He has to apologise first for making fun of me

Gape: I'm not going to tell you again

His father: Jake apologise to him for making fun of him, you shouldn't do that to others, it's also bullying.

Jake: I'm sorry for making fun of you

Junior: I'm sorry for punching you...

Almost thirty minutes passed then Gape, Daisy and Junior walked out of the office quietly....

Gape: (angrily) Get in the car... I told you about fighting in school, didn't i?

Junior: He started and i just finished it...

Gape: Just get in the car, i can't deal with you right now...

Junior got in the car and sat in the back holding his backpack, Daisy got in her car and slammed the door....

Gape: (opened her door) Get out, you can't drive like this... I'll come back for the car and we need to talk to Junior.

Daisy: Gape gake bate go buwa le Junior, i have done enough talking. I should have known he would turn out like this.

Gape: As much as that hurts me I'll pretend i didn't hear it because you're stressed... Please get out...
(pulled the key out of the ignition) I'm not letting you drive.

Daisy stepped out and sat in the front seat of his car, Gape locked her car and got in his as Daisy put on her seat belt then he drove out of the school.....

Gape: We all need to talk without arguing, crying or getting angry... I think I know what the problem is.

Daisy: (sniffed) What Junior is doing is plain disrespectful, I have nothing more to say to him. You talk to him, Ha ele gore Junior ke monna a bue ketswe mogo ene....

Gape: (sighed) Okay, Mommy is not ready to talk so we might as well postpone this.

Daisy: Junior o bata Thupa...

Junior: I'm sorry...

Gape: Junior I'm going to drop you at my office then I'm going to talk to mom...okay?

Junior: Okay....

As Gape drove through the mall, Junior spotted "Angel" walking with another woman, he jumped excitedly rolling down the window...

Junior: (loudly) Angie!!

Daisy: (turned) Where?

Gape slowed down as the woman and her daughter crossed the road in front of the car chatting...

Daisy: (sighed) It's not her... That dress looks like Angie's le soft dreadnyana ya teng...

There was silence in the car as Gape continued driving, Minutes later he dropped Junior off and reversed the car.....

Gape: Where can we sit? I want us to talk about Junior

Daisy: Uh nna Junior waa ntena tota, i have enough stress saga Angel le Khumo kaha, i don't need anymore...

Gape: Khumo o rileng?

Daisy: Ae it's nothing, forget it...

Gape: Should we get in Wimpy?

Daisy: I guess, nna tota gake bone mosola wa gore re bue. You spoke to him last month but it's the same thing again...

He parked in front of Wimpy and they walked inside, A waitress attended them and left..... Gape leaned back staring at her...

Gape: First lady o lositse weight, why?

Daisy: Gakena appetite

Gape: You must force yourself to eat... But anyway, Junior might be stressed as well. We are forgetting about him, he lost his sister..the one person he was close to.. You have Khumo and I have Bonolo though we don't stay together but the point is he is lonely...this temper is just a response to his surroundings

Daisy: (thoughtfully) So what do we do?

Meanwhile Khumo and Dirang walked in and ordered burgers, Dirang spotted Daisy and Gape being served with drinks....

Dirang: Is that your wife? Wow...

Khumo: (swallowed) They are probably talking about Junior

Dirang: (laughed) Ehe... Hahaha.... Hae

Khumo: O tshenga eng?

Dirang: Nothing...

Khumo: (to the waitress) Cancel the order... (he walked out)

Dirang: Cancel mine too.. (followed him out) What's up?

Khumo: Nothing, i just don't feel like eating... I'm going home..

Dirang: Do you think he is sleeping with her?

Khumo: I don't want to talk about it...

At Khumo's house.....

A few hours later Daisy walked in the house and closed the door, Khumo was waiting by the couch... She slowly walked over...

Daisy: Hi

Khumo: Otswa kae?

Daisy: I went to collect Junior from school and-

Khumo: (stood up and walked over) Don't lie to me... Is that why we are not having a baby? Because you meet this guy in restaurants? Have you noticed you're wearing my ring? (she kept quiet) O lemogile gore wa ipora when you're with me? O nna hela o ngadile or grumpy...

Daisy: (swallowed) Khumo I'm-

Khumo: You're boring to be with honestly but at least i respect our vows, I could be out there having a child but I'm trying to do the right thing... I'm not your boyfriend kana Daisy I'm your husband and you're supposed to respect me even in my absence, kego ntsheditse magadi, how the hell do you set a table with your ex in a public area?. Do you realise how much you are embarrassing me?... Are you sleeping with him? (pointed at her) Ibile oskaba nkaketsa...

Daisy: I'm not sleepi-

Khumo: (angrily) so kea tsenwa? I'm seeing things that don't exist?

He slapped her on the cheek and she fell down.....

#245

At Khumo's house....

Daisy covered her face in shock, Khumo quickly helped her up and regrettably hugged as they staggered against the wall....

Khumo: I'm sorry, I didn't mean that...

Daisy: You slapped me

Khumo: Babe I'm sorry... Look at me... I'm sorry...

Daisy: (walked away) I'm going back to my house...

He followed her to the bedroom and sat on the edge of the bed as she packed her little bag with her bathing products...

Khumo: (popping his knuckles) Daisy ke kopa gore o intshwarele...

Daisy: I still can't believe you slapped me without even giving me a chance to explain myself. I wasn't on a date, Junior got suspended from school for 2 weeks, we were talking about him, if you didn't trust me you could have just joined us because i don't think Gape has a problem with you

Khumo: I'm sorry...

Daisy: I'm not going to let you abuse me

Khumo: Babe, abuse? You make it sound like I'm a monster... Bua hela gore o bata wago lala gosele...

Daisy: O mpeditse Khumo what do you expect?

Khumo:.. Go siame tsamaya but for what it's worth, i still care about Junior. It's unfortunate that Gape took him ibile gaasa thole ata kwano like before and he is growing... He now understands rivalry between me and his father, he will always choose his father's interests because he believes family is blood... that's why i miss Angie because to her i was daddy... I miss Angie and it's not fair that you remind me she is not mine, you know i love her... I still search for her even when i go around the mall, i remember her everytime i see a little girl passing by... Am i wrong for thinking of myself for the first time in 2 years?

Daisy: (sat down) I just need more time...If I'm taking too long to mourn then maybe we should just file for divorce... I can't promise you that I won't be sad or that i will be wet and ready for sex every night, i can't promise all those and if you can't wait then we might as well face this now.

Khumo: I can't live without you, i obviously love you so i will wait for as long as I have to... I'm sorry for everything.

He kept quiet as she put her things in the bag and walked out, he remained seated as her car drove out then he took off his t-shirt and covered his face...

Khumo: (sniffed) Oh.....Babe please come back....

He stood at the window and moved the curtains looking outside hoping she would change her mind but there was no sign of her, he grabbed his phone and called his uncle....

Him: Hello?

Khumo: I had an argument with Daisy then she packed and left, i won't survive the night without her kopa le bue le ene...she even says words like divorce

Auntie: (in the background) I knew I didn't like that woman, she is her mother's daughter..

Uncle: Where are you?

Khumo: Home

Auntie: There is a man who committed suicide because of her, she does that to men. Please don't think about killing yourself Khumo

Uncle: (moved back) Wena the ruri o kuela mo tsebe ame! (to his nephew) What really happened?

Khumo: We were arguing about having a child, she went too far and i slapped her now she says she is going back to her house. It's no even dusk

Uncle: Go after her and talk to her, dilo tsa lelwapa di buiwa pele ke batho bababedi before you call us, Apologise to your woman and get her to talk to you... Talk all night if you have to....

At the gym....

Later on Gape parked the car and stepped out, Junior slammed the door and followed his father inside the gym in their sports wear and water bottles....

Gape: Why did you beat that boy?

Junior: He made fun of me and i didn't like it

Gape: Go easy on the punches

Junior: But you said i shouldn't let people bully me

Gape: Well, yeah but you don't always have to punch especially when the person provoking you is weak and when you punch don't be brutal unless the guy is really dishing it, a slap was enough for that fat boy

Junior: (laughed) Okay..

Gape: You don't want to be scary in front of the girls do you?

Junior: (smiled) No

Gape: Yeah, Girls don't like violence... They get scared when you get angry so cool it. By the time you are doing standard 7 all the girls will be scared of you and they won't want you as a boyfriend.

Junior: I want to have a girlfriend one day

Gape: But it will be hard if you get suspended from school like this, all the smart girls want a guy with brains and you'll get left behind for these 2 weeks..

Junior: Will you tutor me?

Gape: Yeah

Junior: (looking up at him) Dad can i ask you something?

Gape: (looked down at him as they walked) Sure, what's up?

Junior: Do you love mom?

Gape: (swallowed and adjusted his backpack) I love her so much

Junior: How come you didn't marry her so we can be a family?

Gape: (sighed and slowed down) i made a lot mistakes in the past, i was searching for things that don't exist and ran around chasing my own shadow for years.

Junior: I don't understand that

Gape: We were family until i hurt mom, i hurt her so bad she left me because it was the best decision for her and you guys...

Junior: So why don't you say sorry and be with her?

Gape: Things are not always that easy, when you keep hurting people over and over they lose trust on you and when you finally tell the truth, it won't make any difference. Even if i said sorry she wouldn't believe me so it's best i don't. It's more like that story of a herd boy who kept lying to people saying lions are coming for the livestock, people would jump and hide only to find out that he was lying, when he finally told the truth people just relaxed knowing he was lying until it was too late and everyone was hurt. I did that to mom and now I'm that guy, i can scream my love for her at the top of a mountain but she won't believe me. That's why i want you to stop misbehaving, mom is very fragile she has been through a lot...you see how easily she cries?

Junior: Yeah, she cries a lot. (smiled) last week she was trying to switch on the tv with a DSTV remote, when it didn't work she threw it away, i switched the tv on and she said i was a life saviour just for switching on the tv

Gape: (they laughed loudly) See... She is even crazy so let's not drive her insane. What do you think about Khumo?

Junior: Um... I guess he is alright but i want him to find another wife and leave mom alone for us.

Gape: He loves her just as much as we love her so it won't be easy and by the looks of things we are on the losing team because we can't stop making mistakes and he is perfect.

Junior: I won't make trouble

Gape: Don't say it that easy, think about it when you're mad, angry, burning inside, feeling your stomach turning inside... That moment right there is where you decide that... (sighed) I'll let this go, just for mom...

Junior: (smiled) Okay...

The guys ran upstairs and until they reached the top and made a turn to the Karate club, They bumped fists bottom and up then punched their chests twice, Junior ran inside to join his team as Gape made his way to the treadmill.

Boemo was sweating running with headsets on. Gape put his bottle on holder and got on the treadmill as it started rolling...

Boemo: (removed the headsets and bumped fists) Aita

Gape: Sure...

Boemo: (wiped his forehead) Marvin o kae?

Gape: (laughed and begun running) Ijo o bata go nkgolega akere...

Boemo: (running) Kay o tsere 40 points

Gape: Fuck no! Serious?

Boemo: (laughed) She wants to do nursing

Gape: O bata gore ntsha dipelo ka minidress o white oa tsenwa a tsee bricklaying a apare overall.. Kante ene gaa jole?

Boemo: I don't know

Gape: Wa mmata?

Boemo: (laughed) You said i shouldn't make moves on her

Gape: ya, did you?

Boemo: No.. We just talk

Gape: Ska ja ngwana the rra

Boemo: (laughed) I won't...

Clarissa's mother recognised Gape as he turned around stepping down from the treadmill...he wiped his forehead and sat on the Gym station machine pulling the weights together... She walked over tying her hair...

Her: (smiled) Hi...

Gape: Hi...

Her: How are you doing?

Gape: (smiled confusedly) I'm doing great, how are you?

Her: It's Clarissa's mother, Angel's friend...

Gape: (stood and hugged her putting his arm around her slim waist) Hello.. Hi, sorry... I'm very poor when it comes to recognising people, especially because hormones were high when i met you.

Her: I understand... (poked his breast and laughed) Okay... This is.. It's yakes... By the way my name is Gaby

Gape: (smiled) Hi Gaby...

Gaby: (sighed) Still haven't found her?

Gape: Not yet...

Gaby: Please give me a call if you need someone to talk to or anything at all, I'm really sorry about your daughter.

Gape: I'm sure we will find her

Gaby: Do you still have my number? (he smiled rubbing his forehead with a towel) You lost it, it's okay... It was a long time ago, Give me yours

Gape: Alright, it's...

He kept a straight face as Boemo signed behind her instructing him to give out his(Boemo) number..., she saved the number and hugged him rubbing his sweaty bumpy biceps...

Gaby: (smiled) Take care..

Gape: You too..

Both brothers stared at her flat ass she walked away in quick steps bouncing her pony tales....

Boemo: If black women had this attitude i swear to God Africa would be a beautiful love nest

Gape: (laughed) Waii this is the wild and this time I'm putting the pride together...(remembered) kana there was a cub following me in the bush waitse? Up to now I'm still wondering what that was all about, i thought I was dead...

Boemo: (laughed) Noo nyetse o bakele Masa...

Gape: (laughed) Ke chaisitse laiteaka...

His phone rang and he smiled clearing his voice....

Gape: First Lady

Daisy: (laughed) Stop it

Gape: (smiled) How are you?

Daisy: I'm good, How is Junior?

Gape: We are at the gym... What's up?

Daisy: I'm going to sleep at my house tonight.... alone.... so i wanted him to come and spend a night with me, perhaps I can talk to him about what happened yesterday. .

Gape: Why are you sleeping at your house tonight? What happened?

Daisy: Nothing...

Gape: (smiled) If you don't tell me I'm coming there later on at night

Daisy: (laughed) O seka please... Ija, go siame rra.

Gape: Bye ...

At Masa's house.....

Masa slowed down and waited for the gate to open then she rolled her silver spinning wheels in as the slide gate closed behind her....

Her parents rolled down the windows and stared at her beautiful big yard, her screen wall was painted white and the whole yard was coated with a green artificial lawn with beautiful curvy walkways... Two pink bicycles and other toys were laying on the grass....

Two girls were jumping and screaming on the trampoline as their ponytails flew on the air....

Martha: (confused) Who are those?

Masa: (smiled) They are my daughters....

Kgosi: (turned) Hee.... Daughters? How?.....(9t)

The Alfa Male

#246

At Masa's house....

Martha: Bana ba gago ka tsela e ntseng jang?

Masa: (laughed) Mama they're my daughters..

Kgosi: With her anything is possible, Why are you surprised? She hid her first pregnancy and showed up with a baby that can walk.

Masa: (laughed) Papa gake bate..

She drove in the garage and stepped out as the girls ran over...

Youngest: Mommy!!

Masa smiled and picked the youngest kissing her on the cheek, the oldest ran over and hugged her as Masa pinched her cheek smiling....

Masa: Hey Angie...

Angie: Hey Mommy...

Masa put her arm around her shoulder and walked back to her confused parents...

Masa: (smiled) This is Angelina and Angelica... They are my friend's children...

Martha: Hello Angelina

Angelina: Hello

Kgosi: How are you?

Angelina: I'm fine...

Martha: How old are you?

Angelina: I'm 6 years old

Masa: Let's get in....

They all walked inside as Masa carried Angelica, A teenager was laying on the couch pressing her phone...

She got up and moved the cushions as Masa's parents sat down then she stood up and shook their hands slightly bending her knees out of respect...

Her: Dumelang...

Kgosi: Dumela ngwanaka

Martha: (shook hands) Hello my child...

Masa: Her name is Seding, she is my neighbors daughter...She babysits for me when i go out... Sedi these are my parents...

Sedi: (smiled) Nice to meet you.

Masa: (gave her P20) Thanks

Sedi: Bye... I helped Lina with homework, you can check it out in her bag.

Masa: Thanks nana...

Sedi: (Put her hands together out of respect) Gosiname...

Martha: Bye nana...

She walked out and closed the door... Masa sat down and put Angelica on her lap as Lina laid on the couch putting her head on Masa's lap going through her phone...

Lina: Aw mom! you changed the pattern again?

Masa: (unlocked it and gave it back) Wena o tshwenya phone yame mma... Tsaa...

She gave her the phone leaned back....

Masa: (to her parents)Their father is the first person I met when I arrived in Gaborone, his friend was selling his property and he backed me up when i negotiated for a lower price because the house wasn't complete.... He offered to do my pavement and landscaping.... that's how i got to know about how he lost the mother of his children to sugar diabetes months before... By then Angelica was just a few months old, he was stressed that her parents wanted to keep him out of his children's lives, I also had stress sa di fibroids... We became good friends and he helped me a lot after my operation... (sighed) Once i was back on my feet i helped him fight for his children... They weren't living the kind

of life he wanted them to live... Fortunately for him, he won full custody of his children against her late parents.

Kgosi: Did he even pay for them? Bogadi?

Masa: (laughed) According to the law rights belong to two parents and when the other dies, full custody remains with the other parent. So he didn't have to pay anything, the court just granted full custody...

Martha: Batsadi ba teng ba ipolaile kago lwa le ene, they could have at least benefited bogadi...

Masa: Yes...

Kgosi: O bereka kae? I don't understand are you seeing him?

Masa: Ke le CID and... I'm not seeing him, we're just friends..

Martha: But you both stay together?

Masa: (laughed) I ended up having to stay with the children because neba lelela go lala le nna...whenever he got them they would cry when they got home... we soon learned that their nanny was beating them and i offered to look after them... (stood up and got her parent's bags) let me show you to your room...

They all followed her to the room as Lina hopped holding Masa's hand...

Lina: (smiled shyly and whispered) Mama?

Masa: Maa?

Lina: Who is that baby?

Masa: (laughed) His name is Moja.. He is my brother... (to her mother) Mama Moja is still not walking?

Martha: Wai o taa tsamaa ene yo? Bile ke ithobogile... And he is very heavy...

Masa: He looks heavy... (opened the door) This is the guest room... (grabbed the remote) I'll reduce the temperature a bit....

Her parents put down the other bags and sat on the bed... Lina and Lica touched Moja's hand playfully as Masa took out new freshly washed sheets..

At Daisy's house...

Later that evening later Gape parked in front of the bachelor pad...

Gape: (switched off the engine and sighed) Alright, so... Remember you have to apologize to mom...

Junior: I will..

They stepped out of the car and made their way to the main house, Junior opened the door and they walked in, a ball came flying on the air and Gape caught it...

Gape: Hi Sadie...

Sadi: (smiled) Hello

Celina: Hello Mr Friday...

Gape: Hi...

He counted about 7 children playing on the carpet....

Gape: Where are the other kids?

Celina: They increase in number on weekend nights...

Gape: Oh okay... First lady o teng kakwa?

Celina: Erra...

Junior did high five with one of the boys and walked out as Gape closed the door. He popped a mint and knocked... Daisy opened the door then Junior walked in...

Daisy: (smiled) Hey...

Gape: (smiled reading her body language) Hey... What are you doing?

Daisy: (she pulled her robe covering cleavage) Just watching a movie..

Gape: What kind of a movie?

Daisy: Cheaper by the dozens, it's a family movie...

Gape:. Can i see it?

Daisy: Um.... (thoughtfully) Sure

She moved behind the door then he walked in taking off his sweater, Junior walked over sipping a drink...

Junior: Dad can i borrow your phone?

Gape: Sure, here...

Gape handed Junior his phone and sat on the couch, Daisy sat a cushion away from him and pulled over her gown covering her thighs as Gape drooled at them.. He leaned back and put his arm around the couch as Daisy leaned back... Junior laid on the carpet transferring some games to his phone as his parents awkwardly watched the movie without saying a word....

Junior: (remembered) Mom I'm sorry for fighting at school...

Daisy: (smiled) Thanks for apologizing and i hope you won't do it again, Next time they will expel you, Daddy ogo boleletse akere?

Junior: Yes...but Mom, honestly that boy deserved a beating

Gape: (laughed) You're spoiling the apology, didimala hela... Don't ever try to justify your actions my boy, not when it comes to mom.

Junior: (laughed) Sorry mama...

Daisy: (slapped Gape's chest) Wena o emise go nna o dirisa every opportunity you get to crush me... Ija...(to him) Junior o thapile?

Junior: Yeah we took a shower after gym

Junior walked to the kitchen pressing the phones, Daisy and Gape turned and watched the TV silently...

Gape: (turned to her) Ware Khumo areng?

Daisy: I think I'm infertile or something, i can't fall pregnant but he thinks I'm on contraceptives... (looking at his lips) The rra wena emisa cigarette, your lips are getting dark... Hane o itse gore o nale molomo o monte nkabo osa goge and you're calling for lung cancer, akere?

Gape: (faced the tv) I'll stop..

Daisy: Has Jay seen you smoking?

Gape:No, i don't want him to see that

Daisy: One of these days He will see you and trust me he will never stop once he starts, bona wena gore you were never a smoker go misa gaga Angie turned you into a smoker and now you can't stop.

Gape: I haven't smoked today...

Daisy: Really?

Gape: (looking at her lips) Yes

Daisy: (laughed) Waaka

Gape: (smiled staring at her lips and reduced his voice) ntshune o utwe ee... You won't smell anything

Daisy: (laughed) And if i smell something?

Gape: (smiled) Gaona go utwa sepe... Sutella kwano..

Daisy: (blushed and looked at the tv) No...

Gape: (moved closer to her and held her hand) First Lady? (she blushed staring at the TV then he lowered the volume speaking in a soft voice) kare ntshune o cheke gorea ke gogile cigarette...

Daisy: (her heart pounded) Ae Gape wa simolola akere?.....

Gape: (smiled) Leba kwano... (touched her jaw turning her head slowly) Take kego utuse autwa?...

He slowly leaned over staring at her lips, Daisy closed her eyes as her lips slightly parted, His soft lips engulfed hers as his breath went straight into her lungs, he swept her mouth and her lips as his manly scent squeezed her juices right into her panties... His hand sneaked under her robe softly touching her thigh leaving goosebumps, he tilted his head to the other side and kissed her even more... like a hug with someone you haven't been with for years none of them wanted to stop...

Meanwhile Junior paused at the door, took out his phone and recorded his Dad kissing her then he went back in the kitchen, hopped on the counter and smiled sending it to his cousin...

Junior: (captioned the video) Look

Kiddo: Lol okay, your Dad is going to castrate you if he finds out you recorded that you freak

Junior: Lol, i wish he could spend a night and Angie would just show up.

Kiddo: You don't like Khumo?

Junior: I like him, he is nice but he should find another woman and leave my mom alone. She belongs to Dad and us.

Kiddo: Let's send him that video, he will leave your mom.

Junior: My Dad will skin me alive, they will know i took the video

Kiddo: So what? The damage would still be done, it's not like they will beat you.

Junior: No.. Dad says mom is fragile and we shouldn't stress her.

Kiddo: Alright chicken

Junior : Lol

He deleted the video and clicked on the game continuing his game....Meanwhile Gape paused and gave her a soft pat on the lips then he moved back as they stared at one another... She had left him a big tent on the zipper and a huge cum stain while her panties were soaking wet....

Gape: (swallowed) Did i smoke?

Daisy: (took a deep breath) HUUU... Um... I guess not.

Gape: (looked at his Airwick jerking his pants) Look what you did....

Daisy: (looked at it and laughed) Koore wena Gape golo mo gago go imele..

Gape: (laughed) Oa simolola akere?

Daisy: (She checked if Junior was nearby and rubbed it for a few seconds then she let go) It's as hard as a rock....

Gape: (checked the kitchen door) Ae o togelela eng yaanong?

Daisy: (laughed and checked the door) Ngwana o teng Gape ija...

At the gate.....

Meanwhile Khumo drove through the gate, his heart pounded as his lights bounced on Gape's number plate..... He parked next to his car and silently closed the door then he walked over and quickly opened the door.....

Gape paused unplugging the television and looked at the door as it opened...

Gape: Hey... Can you give me a hand?

Khumo reluctantly walked over and held the flat screen on the other side then they slid it in the box.....

Gape: (dusted his hands) Junior is going to run me broke, i don't know what he did to this television now... And he knows Sadi is the one using it.

Khumo: Where is Daisy?

Gape: I haven't seen her, if she arrived while i was fixing the tv she must of gone to the children that side, did you check?

Khumo: No.. Let me check...

Gape: Sure

Khumo walked a few steps as Gape stared at him...

Gape: Hey Richie can you give me a hand?

He walked back and helped him carry the screen to the car, Gape unlocked the doors and they both leaned inside sliding the TV in the back seat. Khumo rubbed his hands and took a few steps towards the house...

Gape: Do you have Jumpers? I don't know what's happening with this car nowadays... Been asking the old man to look at it but you know old people...

Khumo: (staring at him suspiciously) I don't have jumpers...

He walked away thoughtfully then he turned and walked back....

Khumo: You have a garage with over 7 mechanics and your father as the manager... Why would you drive around with a car that needs jumping to start? I mean it's not like you can't afford buy a new battery...

Gape: It started weeks back, didn't think it was serious..

Khumo: (walked over staring at him) Gape are you sleeping with my wife?

Gape: (staring at him) No...

Khumo: If i find out you're sleeping with her I'll wipe out anything that brings joy to your life before i kill you...(They glared at one another for a minute) I can't put it in any simpler way than that...

Gape leaned against the car folding his arms as Khumo walked back in the house and made his way to the bedroom.....

Please Like the Inserts. Much love

The Alfa Male

#247

At Daisy's house..

He walked in the bedroom and found nothing then he went to the kitchen where Junior was sitting on the counter playing the game sipping juice....

Khumo: Hey Jay

Junior: (smiled) Hi...

Khumo: Where is your mom?

Junior: (hopped off the counter) She is on the couch with Dad.... (walked out) She is-what happened to the tv?

Khumo: (sadly rubbed his head) Goodnight buddy...

Junior: Bye...

Khumo: I heard you got suspended, we need to talk... Not today though maybe next week... is that okay?

Junior: Yeah... But i swear the-

Khumo: (laughed) The guy deserved a beating i know, i know... We will talk okay?

Junior: Yes...

Meanwhile Daisy dashed behind the house and paused looking at Gape, he glanced at the house and signalled her to go then she ran to the the main house and closed the door.....

Seconds later Khumo walked passed Gape and got in the house, He greeted the babysitters... One of the babies got his attention and he squatted playing with him.....

Khumo: (smiled and lifted him) Hey boy... How old is he?

Babysitter: He is 6 months

Khumo: (smiled looking at him) I wish I could have something like this... (looking at his innocent eyes) Hey boy... Look at me....

Babysitter: (laughed) Ibile waago tshwanela

Khumo: (laughed) You don't say.... Where is Daisy?

Babysitter: She just walked in the kitchen minutes ago...

Khumo walked to the kitchen holding the baby and stopped at the door looking at her as she clumsily washed the clean plates....

Khumo: (calm) Hi...

Daisy: (heart pounding) Hi... Honey....

Khumo: Can we talk?

Daisy: (wiped her hands) Yes...yes

Khumo walked out and gave the baby to one of the sitters then they got in his car.... As they closed the doors Gape drove passed them with Junior...

Khumo: Where were you when i parked the car?

Daisy: In the house

Khumo: Which house?

Daisy: The children's house

Khumo: (shook his head) Daisy lesa go nkaketsa.. (looking at her) one ole kae?

Daisy: The children's house..

Khumo: Kana ke kgona go bona gore Gape e irile ke tsena o phanikile... There is nothing wrong with that TV, Junior said you were on the couch with Gape, next thing lare tv e sule to fool me. You sneaked out while i was sliding the tv inside the car with him and he wanted to give you time to run in the house by asking me to jump him...but either way you ran inside when i got in the bachelor pad to search for you.

Daisy: Khumo i was with the children, Why would i lie?

Khumo: I wonder why? But go siame, oka tsamaya ke heditse.

Daisy: I understand if you suspect-

Khumo: Just go, gawa dira sepe akere... Tsamaya

She stepped out and closed the door then he drove off.... He took out his phone and dialed his cousin...

Modiri: (sleepy) Hello?

Khumo: Now i get why guys don't like getting serious with women who have children, The babymama drama is exhausting. It's always the same thing over and over... I tried my best to show Daisy i love her, i love her children like they're mine but it's still not enough. Imagine i went out of my way to search for this load of poop and he sleeps with my wife. I'm done.

Modiri: I'm glad you're venting but what are we talking about?

Khumo: I caught Daisy and Gape together but they played me, i think they saw the car lights when i parked the car then he jumped and pretended to be fixing the tv but Junior swears they were on the couch, the babysitter confirmed by saying or she just walked in the kitchen gake bata Daisy in the main house but she is denying it. Tota nna ke lapile, i have been sexually starved for 2 years with the excuse of Angie... I just feel like whatever i do will never be enough.

Modiri: Honestly i didn't think your marriage would last, nna the monna i have had a scene with Gape, back then when their daughter was alive... The guy owns his baby mama's. Ever since then i have decided that if i meet a woman who has children then those children's dad must either be dead or mad... walking down the street naked kinda mad. I'm not about to raise another man's child and have him take everything when he finally "grows up". These babymamas use men as bridges... She uses you while her babydaddy is fucking every skirt, when he is done playing a bata go nyala he comes for her and you'll hang yourself o utwa ngwana wa mosetsana ago thalosetsa gore ene wago godisa bana le rrabo, so many men turned in to shitty heartbreakers because of women like her.

Khumo: I didn't know it was like that, If that's the case then tota i must walk out while i can still control my temper because nna gake tshabe go bolaya Daisy abo ke ipolaa because i have nothing to lose, I'm in debts because of this wedding, i worked my ass to marry her then she behaves like this?

Modiri: Kante gase gore married women go through some kind of moulding, advice or initiation of some sort for them to behave properly?

Khumo: Baa laiwa ee hela jaaka le rona re isiwa ha kgoteng re bolelelwa how to run the home but Daisy doesn't want to focus on me, it's always about Angie is missing, Junior had a fight at school, Gape has to do this and that koore I'm basically a third wheel. I'm done kea divorcer nna i believe there are still good women out there who can appreciate me, I'm not bragging or anything but I know I'm a good man because i know i have a lot to offer to a woman i love but Daisy is bringing nothing to the table.

Modiri: Mo lese monna, Anything that has to do with Gape is contaminated.

Khumo: bye

He hung up and dialed his uncle....

Uncle: (yawning) Hello?

Khumo:.. Sorry to wake you... Malome nna ke bata go thala, Nna le Daisy garena go kgonana. She is still seeing her ex

Uncle: Ee akere we told you when you got married gore Daisy is ours and you're the Pitso's son? So go to Mahalapye and talk to her uncle. You don't just wake up and divorce my boy, see how long it took for you to get married? It takes double that time to get divorced.

Khumo: (sighed) Okay.. Goodnight...

Uncle: Goodnight...

He hung up and checked his fuel level then he checked his bank balance and drove to the nearest filling station, filled the tank and drove to Mahalapye.....

At Masa's house.....

On the same night Kgosi tossed and turned thinking about his daughter's story..

Kgosi: (whispered) O robetse?

Martha: No...

Kgosi: Naare ngwanaago are bana bale ke baga mang?

Martha: Her friend's daughters.

Kgosi: And the father didn't come to say goodnight to his beloved daughters?

Martha: She says he is on a trip, apparently he is on a top secret case.

Kgosi: That sounds like a scene from a movie, what top secret case? Botswana gase America kana.

Martha: So what are you saying?

Kgosi: Nothing but you know Masa once left without telling us and came back with a big baby... I no longer believe anything she says, Masa o maaka hela thata. Gape's daughter is missing, didn't they say her name is Angela?

Martha: Angels, that's what her grandfather call her, you think it's her?

Kgosi: I don't know the little girl but where would she get the other one? Nothing makes sense at all.

Martha: She would never steal a child, she is many things but not a child abuser. If indeed this is Gape's child then she wouldn't be this comfortable... Those girls look happy with her

Kgosi: I'm sure a child can cry for maybe 6 months, 2 years is enough for child to accept whatever reality you present. Those rebel children taken in Northern Africa cry the first few months after some time they become rebels and kill without mercy.

Martha: Would you listen to yourself? Doubting your daughter like that? Masa is finally happy, she has a house, a new car and she is one of the bosses at work, be happy for her.

Kgosi: (reluctantly) Okay....

At Same's house.....

Meanwhile Same walked passed each child's room switching off the lights and paused at Kiddo's room as she heard sexual noises... She opened the door and stuck her head inside, Kiddo jumped and hid his phone under the pillow...

Same: What are you doing?

Kiddo: (heart pounding) Nothing.....

Same: Give me that phone... Bring it...

He handed it over, Same shook her head staring at the porn video...

Same: You're going to have a phone only when you finish form 5,.what is wrong with you? Don't you know that these things are addictive? Is that why your marks have dropped? Your father works hard to bring you guys WiFi and you misuse it like this?

Kiddo: Mom I'm sorry... I just clicked on that one thing. I'm sorry... I can't live without a phone... Everyone would laugh at me.

Same: Laugh at you? At your age i didn't know anything about phones

Kiddo: Mom that was like 100 years ago... (she held her waist staring at him in disbelief) Okay maybe like 30 years or something but mom I'm sorry, forgive me...

Same: No.... (going through the phone) Kiddo you have a large collection of porn, this is unforgivable, even your father won't convince me otherwise so don't bother trying to get him to soften me. (clicked on WhatsApp folder) ke raa hela gore ha ele gore o butse account ya WhatsApp ke mathata tota... Are you on Facebook?

Kiddo: Well-

Same: Who taught you how to do all these? (frowned looking at Gape kissing Daisy) What's this? (turned the screen) When was this?

Kiddo: An hour ago, Juju sent it to me...(Same watched quietly) Mom I'm sorry...

Same: Just go to bed...

She walked out with the phone and switched off the lights.

Same walked in their bedroom and put it in her handbag then she switched off the lights and slid in bed.... She moved her butt closer to her husband and he begun rubbing her butt softly...

Marvin: Thank you...

Same: (confused) For what?

Marvin: Always being the last one to get in bed, for taking care of this whole family... For bringing our first born home... For raising-i don't understand how God can create an angel and throw it down on earth with me... You're the best thing that ever happened to me. I see everything you do... I know that home chores are the most tiring thing ever because they don't end but you make it seem easy... I like how you trained the kids to do their part around here, I'm truly blessed... You mould me with presence.

Same: (smiled) Thanks

Marvin: (kissed her neck) I love you.

Same: I love you too... Babe I took Kiddo's phone, he was watching porn online

Marvin: What?

Same: He has a large collection of it, about 20 videos...

Marvin: Do you think he is having sex?

Same: He is definitely not a virgin, if we are not careful we will a letter arriving reporting a pregnancy and at her age it will be someone under age, he will go to jail for defilement.

Marvin: I'll talk to him..

Same: I found a video of Gape and Daisy kissing, it seems Junior recorded them and sent it to Kiddo

Marvin: These kids will kill us, You really think Junior would do something like that?

Same: Who? The same Junior who showed me how to connect my phone to our WiFi? These children are very intelligent, they don't go to private schools for nothing.

Marvin: Ene oka dira Junior gaa utwe, he reminds of Gape when he was young, even this fighting thing.. Just like him and i think Gape deserves a bit of it so he can understand what it was like to live with him, maybe he will do things better.

Same: But Gape had changed, I'm disappointed heis now kissing Daisy, i wanted him to be a single dad for a few years before he can jump into another relationship. Bonolo has obviously decided to let go of the relationship and I don't blame her because Gape o bata Daisy high and low

Marvin:. Ke gone a bulegang matho gole leiti but it's never too late, he should man up and patiently wait for Daisy to divorce abo builder his family again.

Same: She is married, she should respect her husband... Why does everyone take marriage so simple ne bathong? I think my parents lied to me somehow there is no way everyone can take marriage so lightly? Am i missing something? Babe wareng kante?

Marvin: I'm just saying she should divorce because she obviously still loves Dodo

Same: I must have missed a memo or my parents are liars, Daisy should respect her husband, Gape has changed but really with him you can never be sure and who says you can love your husband all

the time, do you know how much I used to hate you? But i never thought about kissing men. I can't believe you're siding your brother in this

Marvin: Nna motho wa modimo i like Daisy for my brother, yeah that sounds selfish but she is the best of all the women he had and he loves her. I know he does... I know Gape always wanted a family of a boy and girl, yes he made mistakes but he is trying to put his family together now, if someone is changing don't discourage him. Angel going missing was a blessing in disguise because there is no way Khumo can convince Daisy that he understands her, Bonolo ene kana sale a tsenwa hela ale pregnant with those PND what what.. Now that she has C's she already sees herself as a nurse a kenta batho marago. So much for angel...

At Boemo's house....

The next morning Boemo knocked on Yolanda's door and stuck his head in...

Boemo: Babes? (knocked harder on the door) Hey sleepy head! Time for school... Come on(Yolanda stretched herself yawning)Go and bath... I'm going to make breakfast...

Yolanda made her way to the bathroom and took off her clothes, she jumped in the warm water and began bathing... Boemo passed by the bathroom and closed the door...

Boemo: Always close the door... Don't forget to brush your teeth

Yolanda: But my front teeth are broken

Boemo: (laughed standing behind the door) Brush whatever is left... (laughed) Ako ore shower to shower baby

Yolanda: (laughed bathing) I know you want to laugh at me

Boemo: (laughed) I swear i won't laugh... Say it sweetness, ore Shower to shower

Yolanda: (laughed louder) Daddy stop it!

Boemo: I was going to give you an extra slice of cheese on your lunch box but i guess you're cool

Yolanda: (paused) Wait...

Boemo: (smiled and paused waiting for it holding his laughter) Yes sweetness?

Yolanda: (sighed) thower to thower

Boemo: (burst out laughing) Thower to thower my love akere? Hahaha

Yolanda: (laughed) I hate you

Boemo: (laughed walking away) I know baby, i love you too....

He grabbed the pan and poured oil then he lit the stove whistling, a few minutes later he grabbed two eggs and crushed them against one another, poured a bit of milk and spices then he mixed together.....

A few minutes later Yolanda walked in tucking in her shirt...

Boemo: Water is dripping down your neck you didn't blow dry your hair....

Yolanda: I want to plait my hair like Maria

Boemo: Baby you heard the lady at the salon, she said your hair is too soft..

Yolanda: Then find another salon, my hair is too long and boys pull it when we are playing at school

Boemo: Boys pull your hair?

Yolanda: Yes

Boemo: Which one?

Yolanda: Not just me... All the girls with long hair...

Boemo: I didn't know that, I'm going to complain to the school so that they can address it, I don't beat you or pull your hair no boy has the right to do that to you and you should let me know immediately if someone does that again. Do you ever complain?

Yolanda: No...i used to cry (smiled) But no one ever beats me, (laughed) They're scared of Junior, he punched a boy on the face for pulling my hair.... (laughed) That was funny... He just went like boof! "Don't touch my cousin" I felt so big and all the boys were scared of me but now that Junior isn't in school they might pull my hair that's why I want to plait it.

Boemo: I'll talk to the teachers... For now I'll make a pony tale and fold it in, is that good?

Yolanda: Yeah...

Boemo: Let's go blow dry it first.....

At Masa's house....

Later on Kgosi walked on the pavement holding his phone...

Tsheko: Hello?

Kgosi: Hello? Yes... Listen... How old is Angel?

Tsheko: She should be around 6 or 7 I'm not sure exactly..... Why are you asking?

Kgosi: Is there how i can see her photo?

Tsheko: Gaona WhatsApp?

Kgosi: I don't have those things

Tsheko: Where is your wife?

Kgosi: (angrily) O simolotse akere Tsheko? I'm trying to help you and you're doing this? Koore wena le Bogosi galena mowa wa boja mmogo? He slept with my wife and wanted to claim Masa le wena o ntshetse morago kago nna o ipotsisa ka Martha, kante why le dira jalo? You're still doing the same thing you did when you were younger..

Tsheko: Hee banna! I was just wondering if she also doesn't have WhatsApp, I might have used the wrong sentence but Kgosi i have never slept with your wife.. I knew Masa was his, they look alike... Big eyes, the complexion and how short she is... I knew it mme hela Bogosi wago tholela oka бага Masa ale kanakana...his wife can't give him children and he wants to collect other people's children, gaa riana o gapile ngwana waga Dodo... wareng jaanong ka Angel? Did you see her?

Kgosi: No, I didn't see her, I want to see her picture .

Tsheko: If you knew about Facebook I would say. Log in and search for her page it's called Help find Angel Friday... The detective working on it created it last year. So that people can send whatever they think might help find her. What kind of a phone are you using?

Kgosi: (looked at it) I don't know, Masa bought it for me last year

Tsheko: Hey wena le wena monna, mme kana Martha can log in with my account if i give her instructions, I'm sure that phone has a Facebook app. Gase gore ke bue le ene on a speakerphone?

Kgosi: No, I'll see what to do. Bye

Kgosi hung up then Tsheko leaned back thoughtfully, he dialed his son....

At Captains Trans and Logistics....

Gape sighed frustratedly still trying to make sense of Clarissa's words, he aimed the dart at the target and hit the spot then frown and dialed her mother staring at her business card...

Gaby: Hello?

Gape: Hey it's Gape, Angel's Dad

Gaby: (smiled) Oh hi... Oh my God, can't believe you actually called, how are you?

Gape: I'm good, What kind of car do you drive?

Gaby: I drive a Prado, why?

Gape: And to Clarissa a corolla might be a little car, thanks

Gaby: do you have any leads?

Gape: I think so, thanks

Gaby: Good luck finding your little girl...

He hung up and thought back when Masa was packing, loading her things on the middle of the night.... Warona's copies and toys... Why would she pack her toys when Moja was in Maun? Wouldn't it make sense to leave them him? Questions popped in his head then his phone rang....

Gape: Hello?

Tsheko: I just received a weird call from Kgosi, he was asking questions about Angel... How old she is and he wanted to see her picture, i think Masa has her.

Gape: I knew it! Bye

Tsheko: Dodo please don't do anything crazy, you'll go to jail for life if you touch her..

Gape:Bye..

He hung up and grabbed his jacket on his way out, he dialed Daisy's number as he ran downstairs...

Daisy: Hello? Please don't cal-

Gape: (unlocked the car) Masa took Angie...

Daisy: (got up and rubbed her eyes dry) What?

Gape: I should have known...

Daisy: (put on her pumps) Where is she?

Gape: In Gabs, I know where her office is if she is still working for River Shore...

Daisy: (her nose wiggle) Fly-me-there.... A drive will take too long for me, i don't want to cool down on the way.

Gape: (turned the steering wheel checking his mirrors) I'm working on it... Let me make some calls to the detective and book a flight for us then then I'll call you back.

Daisy: (shook her head shrinking her eyes angrily)waitse Masa o ntsaa mothoho... This time she will see why gotwe mangwana oe tshwara kaha bogaleng. Ene are ke ene wago ipolaela ngwana, nxa!
Dira ka pela Gape

Gape: Okay, bye

She hung up and put on her t-shirt and pair of jeans.....

At Gaborone River Shore Resort....

Masa sipped her coffee sitting in front of the computer Skype'ing with the company CEO....

Mr Zambo: (laughed) um yeah so I signed all the cheques. Starting on Monday you'll be doing the signing, don't disappoint me.

Masa: (smiled) No sir i won't.

Mr Zambo: (smiled at his wife as she leaned over his shoulder) And the boss lady is hear...

Mrs Zambo: Hey Masa

Masa: Hello ma'am

Mrs Zambo: Show him women are smarter than men comrade

Masa: (laughed and saluted) I'll do that comrade, I'm representing all the women on this position...

Mrs Zambo: (laughed) Viva comrade.

Mr Zambo: (laughed) Seriously come on!

Masa's assistant knocked and walked in....

Her: Ma'am the police are looking for you

Masa: Police?

Mr Zambo: What do they want?

Masa: I'll cal you back.

She hung up and walked out as two police officers approached the board room...

Officer: Masa Saudu?

Masa: (confused) Yes that's me

Officer: (took out the cuffs) Please turn around

Masa: (heart pounding as her subordinates watched) What's going on? You don't have to cuff, i can just come with you in peace...

Officer: Are you refusing to comply with the police?

Masa: No but you don't have to do this here, what did i do?

Officer: Kidnapping Angel, does it ring a bell?

Masa: Can i please call my-

Officer: (cuffed her and pushed her) Let's not make this anymore dramatic than it is....

Masa stepped out of the building accompanied by the police as a few people took pictures with their phones, they pushed her head down as she got in the police car, slammed the door and drove off....

At School (Gaborone) ...

Angelina and her teacher walked out of the class....Angelina bit her nails staring at the police car....

Angel: Why do the police want me?

Teacher: They just want to ask you a few questions baby, it's nothing serious, you didn't do anything wrong

Angel: Do they want to take me away from mom and dad again?

Teacher: No, just answer their questions and you'll get back in class...

Her heart pounded as she approached the stairs then she threw away her pencil and ran away, the teacher followed her screaming....

Teacher: (screaming) Angie?!

She ran towards the school gate as the teacher followed her, the security guard stepped out of his little room and saw Angel getting under the barrier running away....

Guard: What's going on?

Teacher: Catch her...!

The security guard put down his coffee and ran out but he paused at the road not knowing which way Angelina went.....

The Alfa Male

#248

At Mahalapye.....

Daisy's uncle removed food residue with a toothpick as Khumo spoke to him...

Uncle: (brushed his front teeth with his tongue) I hear you my boy and i understand what you are talking about, I don't know Daisy that much honestly but i know her mother very well, if she is like her mother then i totally understand your decision, i don't want Daisy's mother to insult me so i'd rather you go tell her grandmother, she is the one close to her

Khumo: That's all you have to say?

Uncle: Ke eme gone hoo ngwanaka. I don't want to deal with Daisy's mother.

Khumo: (stood up) Thank you for your time..

Uncle: You're welcome...

He disappointedly got in his car and drove to her grandmother's house....

At the police station...

The officers removed the cuffs from Masa's hands then she followed them inside the station rubbing her wrists walking behind another officer while another walked behind her...

Masa: Will I be allowed to make a call? the father of these children will confirm my story... I didn't kidnap any child.

Officer: You will talk to constable Moreri inside....

They walked inside where she took a seat as other police officers gave her the evil eye...

Masa: I didn't take Gape's daughter if that's what this is about

Constable: I haven't asked you anything yet

Masa: These people just arrested me without giving me a chance to make a call

Constable: Mma kego lese o bue ole one?

Masa shook her head in disbelief and folded her arms leaning back, The telephone rang and constable picked....

Meanwhile Gape and Daisy parked outside in a rental car and hurried in...

Daisy: (heart pounding) I can't believe I'm going to see my girl...

Gape: (sighed) These people better arrest her or else I'm going to take the law into my own hands. Masa gaa tshameke sente if this is some kind of a joke.

They walked in and got directed into another room, Masa turned and staring at them as they took a seat staring at her.... She shook her head and faced the other way....

Constable: (talking to the phone) Please let me know if you find her, we cannot lose her after searching for 2 years..... Bye

Gape: (she hung up) Lose her?

Constable: When she heard the police wanted to talk to her she ran away

Masa: (panicked) Lina ran away?

Gape: I'm sorry you lost my daughter?

Masa: (angrily) She is not your daughter, Angelina is not your daughter! She has a father... You're not the only man who can ejaculate, okay?

Daisy: I want to see this Angelina, may i see her?

Masa: How will you see her if I don't have my phone? (to the constable) can you let me make a call? If my daughter gets lost trying to run away from you I'll hold you responsible le gone you're arresting me for something i know nothing about... Embarrassing me in front of my juniors!

Daisy: (shaking her foot tensely) I hope for your sake it's not her....we both know why you would steal a child honey

Masa: (pointed at her) First of all I'm not your honey and I'm certainly not gonna give you my attention, that's how irrelevant you're to my life right now Mrs Brown bread

Daisy: (moved closer) I'll close your mouth for you if-

Masa: (moved closer) I'd like to see you try! Try ke tago kgwisa flour le magwinya, i left you two in Maun but lemo Gaborone la ntatela... How boring can your lives be? You always need me to spice things up for you isn't it? Kante ne ese gore wa nyalwa, o thadile ibile? Stupid married woman, koore rona bo single re beletele kae ha bo mme ba di ring bare eteletse pele jaana? I can do them but to disrespect my husband? Hell no... Gawa laiwa selo ke wena, goriana lago lala lothe? Khumo wa teng o hemile le ene...

Daisy: You killed your child now you're playing Mommy with other people's children?

Masa: (tearfully) I killed my child? Thank you... Okay, thanks for reminding me, so did that change the price of fuel? Did the price of flour go down? Did you get rich? Did your husband's lecaroni grow an inch? Hell no i didn't think so that's why he isn't here isn't it? Oska ntshetsa stress sa gago mogo nna

Gape: Masa ca-

Masa: (pointed at him) Don't even try it Mr HIV negative, i hope you're using protection too madam brown bread

Daisy: Not everyone-....

Constable: (knocked on the desk) Ladies! Ladies? Remo ofising golo ha, can you please behave like adults

Gape: Can we go and search for her? I'm worried about my daughter being in the middle of the city all alone...

Masa: Monnaamodimo Angelina is not your daughter!

Constable:Shhhh... Our officers are looking for her as we speak, she couldn't have gone too far....

At Granny's house....

Granny listened as Khumo narrated his story then she took out her phone and handed it to him...

Granny: Please dial her for me, i can no longer see... I'm too old. I thought i would die in peace knowing my daughter is in good hands but things are changing...

Khumo: (dialed her and put it on loudspeaker) It's ringing... Here you go...

Daisy: Hello?

Granny: Daisy? I'm with your husband

Daisy: Granny i can't talk right now, I'm in Gaborone with Gape (Khumo shook his head) Someone called us with suspicions of someone having Angie

Granny: Does your husband know you're in Gaborone?

Daisy: No, i tried calling him but his phone wasn't availabl-

Granny: Daisy ngwanaka, wabo oe bereka jang jaanong? How do you travel with an ex and expect your husband to be okay?

Daisy: I'll call back, i have to get inside, I'm missing out on important conversations

Granny: Khumo is filing for divorce

Daisy: (sighed) I mean no disrespect by this but finding my daughter is my priority right now, if Khumo wants to put me through a divorce battle then he can fight by himself, I won't put up a fight because I'm busy trying to find Angie....If someone told me they saw her in Zambia I will go without hesitation, until I have found my daughters corpse I won't stop searching... why has everyone moved on? How come my feelings are taken lightly? I'm not ready to move on yet and if he can't be a little patient then so be it... Let him file for divorce. I understand that he wants a child of his own whether I find Angie or not he wants his own.

Granny: (sighed) Please call me when you are done that side...(hung up and sighed) Hey...

Khumo: (sighed) Maybe I'm being too needy... I'll drive to Gabs and get her...

Granny:But I'm still going to have a talk with her, this isn't right....

At the salon....

Later on, exhausted and thirsty Angel walked in their regular salon and walked towards their hairdresser....

Her: (turned) Hey Angie...

Angel: Can you call my mom?

Her: Yes love, are you okay?

Angel: Yes...can I talk to mom?

Her: (dialed her and gave her the phone) It's ringing....

Angel: (waited for her to answer) She is not picking, can you call my dad?

Her: I don't know your father's number

Angel: I know it... (she said it out loud then she gave her the phone) Thanks...

Him: Hello?

Angel: (crying) Daddy?

Him: Baby? What's wrong?

Angel: (crying) They want to take me again... I don't want to go back, I want to stay here with you and mom and Lica..

Him: Baby we talked about this over a 100 times...I told you that you will never go back there.... Who is trying to get you?

Angel: The police

Him: The police are at your school? Why?

Angel: I ran away, they wanted to take me. I don't want to go

Him: where are you?

Angel: At the salon...

Him: I'll be there in a few minutes... Don't move

Angel: Okay...

At the police station...

Masa leaned back speechlessly...

Constable: I don't understand how this can be just a coincidence... The age and names are similar... Why? Angel and Angelina....

Masa: I don't know....

There was a knock at the door then everyone turned as a tall gentleman in a black suit walked in carrying Angelica holding Angelina's hand.... Lina let go of her father's hand and ran into Masa's hands...

Lina: Mommy!

Masa: (smiled) Oh baby... Come here

They hugged as Masa rubbed her back in relief then she stood up and walked over to her father, he hugged her breathing down her neck and handed her Lica...

Constable: (recognised him) Good morning Sir

Him: May i please see you?

Constable: (stood) Right away... (to them) Please excuse me.

Daisy stared at Angelica as tears filled her eyes, she put her hands over her face and begun crying as Gape bowed his head biting his lower lip disappointedly.... Masa stood there angrily staring at Daisy as she cried then she put Lica down...

Masa: (to Lina) Baby please wait outside, okay? I'll be there in a minute...

The kids walked outside as Daisy cried, Masa walked over to her... Grabbed her hand and helped her stand then she put her arms round her hugging.... Daisy closed her eyes tightly as she cried even more.....

Daisy: (crying) I'm sorry.... I'm so sorry

Masa: (tearfully) It's okay..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#249

They let of one another then Gape stood up and hugged Daisy as she rubbed her eyes.....

Masa: Daisy we might hate each other but i can never do that to a child, I'm a parent and the pain i felt when i buried my daughter is not something I'd wish even on my enemy. And even if i wanted to steal a child i wouldn't take yours of all children because we all know I'd be the first suspect... I'm sorry that you lost your daughter but i have nothing to do with it, I came here to start my life on a clean slate with new people and new friends but now this... (looking at Gape) People you're messing my life, I was embarrassed before my juniors and you just traumatised my daughter. She has been through a lot... She doesn't like the police because she was taken from us a couple of times by their grandparents, they are finally happy and something like this happens...

Daisy: I'm sorry that she had to go through that but i would never rest until i have turned every stone. Any mother would leave no stone unturned if they lost their children.

Masa: I understand that but you can still do that without hurting other people. I am offended that you suspected me of kidnapping your child, I still have my uterus... It is healthy enough to carry babies but I'm waiting for the right time, gase gore gosa tshola bana go raya gore kea palelwa.

Daisy: I didn't say you're infertile but-

Masa: Nnyaa kaha oe buwang ka teng ekare o wela hoo, why would another woman steal another woman's child if she can have her own? I have never heard mo Botswana gotwe another woman stole a baby...I personally don't think that child was abducted to be loved maybe she was used for rituals.....

Gape: Masa come on now... Really?

Masa: I'm just saying...

Daisy: And I'm happily married for your own information,I'm very much satisfied with my husband.

Masa: (smiled surprised) Wow... Did i touch a nerve? I was just saying, unless you really believe i killed my child...

Gape: Alright can we stop this? (to Daisy) sit down....

Masa walked out as Daisy continued crying, Gape hugged her tightly rubbing her back and kissed her forehead....

Daisy: (crying) What if she is right? What if she was killed for rituals? 2 years is too long... We could have found her.

Gape: (pulled up her chin and stared in her eyes) We are going to find her.... No one leaves children who walk to school on their own and kidnap a child in a private school with security guards at the gate just to kill her, Someone took her but she didn't do it for that reason...we have to think, i have done all the thinking i can on my side and found no one who would want to punish me

Daisy: I have never done anything to anyone Gape you know that

Gape: Maybe it's the guys Khumo was working for

Daisy: (angrily) Seriously can you stop with that?

Gape: Daisy how come you don't believe me? I was working with this guy and i know how we used to make quick cash... Maybe he wanted to stop and they took her, ask him.

Daisy: What exactly were you delivering?

Gape: We are in a police station... (stood up and pulled her hand) Let's go...

Meanwhile Masa lifted Lica and held Lina's hand as they walked towards the office where she could hear a conversation going on behind the closed door....

Lina's father: (angrily) No, First of all that was an unprofessional act and an embarrassment to Botswana Police Services... You cuffed her, first mistake! Spooked my daughter and almost ran her off...and you have very poor investigative skills....you didn't even have to go to my daughter's school to confirm her identity, all you had to do was talk to Masa in a civilised manner so she can show you Angel's pictures, You even wanted to talk to my daughter without the presence of her parents.... I'm not letting this go, It will end at high court.

Voice: We received a tip that there was an ex who had a daughter with the same name as our missing girl, the same age... We believe whoever took her was doing it for personal reasons because it's someone the little girl knew and left with willingly... We had every reason to follow that lead and verify things.

Lina's father: I suppose you'll be harassing all the Angel's in Botswana...Because i refuse to believe this girl is the only girl named Angel in this country... You don't arrest someone on hearsay

Voice: We didn't arrest her, we brought her in for questioning.

Lina's father: Then why did you cuff her? You were convinced she did it... You're still going to be held accountable for this harassment, It's good that you received a tip and whoever told you their suspicion wasn't wrong to tip you but you misused that information, You had to question Masa about her daughter even request her pictures and if you still don't trust her you could have gone to the school with her that way my daughter wouldn't have ran off... Anything could have happened during that time, she could have been hit by a car or got abducted as well...

Voice: I understand that constable didn't do everything by the book but you have to understand that this is detective Lucas's case, ke case ya Maun,Mistakes were bound to happen because everything happened so quick-

Lina's father: It doesn't matter, you harassed her... You were supposed to question her with respect instead of assuming she is guilty, I don't care if all the evidence points to her... what happened to innocent until proven guilty?

Masa: (knocked and stuck her head in) Derry? Can we talk?

He stood up and walked over putting his car keys in the pockets, He got Lica and put his arm around Masa's shoulders as she held Lina's hand...

Derrick: Are you okay?

Masa: (nodded) Yeah....I'm fine... I think we should just let it go...

Derrick: No, they mistreated you... That's not how they're supposed to operate. Did they cuff you in front of your juniors?

Masa: Yes but it's okay, I mean once my colleagues see me back at the office they'll know I didn't do it and I'll touch on it our meeting tomorrow.

Derrick: (rubbed her arm) I'm sorry that you had to go through this because of me..

Masa: (walked looking on the ground) It's fine... We are okay

Derrick: Are you okay Lina?

Lina: Yeah

Derrick: (looking down at her) Baby don't ever run from the police, The court said you will stay with us forever... You will never go back there no matter what.

Lina: Okay...

They walked out of the police station, Derrick put the children in the car and hugged Masa as they stood next to the car....

Derrick: (sighed) I'm sorry...

Masa: I'm fine... Don't worry about it...

Derrick: (pulled up her chin staring at her) You look beautiful... (she smiled blushing as he stared at her lips) Look at that...

Masa: (laughed and pushed him off) Derry stop it...

Derrick: (opened the door for her) Ke romantic the banna, koore kego bulela mabati...

Masa: (laughed and got in) Yes... I deserve it akerr ke sala le bana o ile nageng...

Derrick: (Got in and slammed the door) Angie's call almost gave me a heart attack, I left the workshop kesa hetsa.

Masa: These people shocked me, i never thought anyone could think i can kidnap a child.

Derrick: Ele gore ngwana wa teng o monte thata?

Masa: (laughed) Not really... O mono hela

Derrick: So why would they think you would kidnap her?

Masa: (laughed) Maybe because I don't have a child i don't know, the funny part is that I'm not even close to the girl. I don't think she even knows me that much enough to just come with me unless she is a little stupid which I doubt. Nowadays kids are told to never leave with strangers, gosa tshola ke mathata.

Derrick: (smiled looking at her) are dire ngwana reba swabise babe, wena o bona jang?

Masa: (laughed) Ae tswa Derrick, don't even think about it...

Derrick: (reversing looking at the mirror) I got a milkshake...

Masa: (rolled down the window) Thanks...

She leaned back sipping her milkshake as Gape and Daisy walked out of the police station looking at them driving off.

At Marvin's office....

He walked in his office answering the phone...

Marvin: Hello?

Boemo: Did Dodo talk to you about Angel?

Marvin: What about her?

Boemo: They left, gatwe she has been found... Masa took her

Marvin: Baa yaka, how do they know?

Boemo: Apparently she has been staying in Gabs with her calling her Angelina, Gape and Daisy flew there hours ago...

Marvin: Okay, I'll call him and see what's up.

Boemo: He is not answering, I hope he didn't attack Masa because he would go to jail.

Marvin: Maybe he found out the kid isn't his

Boemo: Nna le nna gake bone ele ene, Masa can never do that but knowing her she probably said something to tick him off and he reacted as he always does...

Marvin: Then I'd give up on him, he should be consoling Daisy and giving her a shoulder to cry on, o tabe a mpaletse ha ekare a bona Masa abo a chenja...

Boemo: Let's hope he hasn't done anything wrong, Dodo le ene kana onale seboko mo thogong.

Marvin: Yeah...

He hung up and leaned back typing on his computer.

At Same's house....

Same dialed Daisy's number holding a hosepipe watering her plants.....

Daisy: Hello?

Same: Hey... How did it go?

Daisy: (sadly) It's not her... Whatever I did to God is bigger than every sin

Same: Don't talk like that, God will never give you something you can't handle... There is something I want to talk to you about but I hope I won't offend you, It's about Khumo.

Daisy: (sighed shaking her head) What about him?

Same: I know you lost your daughter but you also have other people around you. Khumo has been with you through thick and thin... When your business was collapsing, when you were breaking down and he loves your children, you'll never find a man like him. Please respect him and give him a little attention. Show Gape what he lost in you... Show him he lost a respectful wife. Now you're proving him right, that you're not all that...(Daisy kept quiet) Don't let your feelings run away with your thinking, I know you're better than this... Gape always does this, He chases away all the good guys... All your exs left because of him but did he stay?

Daisy:No

Same: Let me tell you a secret my aunt told me when I got married, She told me that you won't always love your husband, sometimes he will do something that will annoy you like wanting sex when you are thinking about something "important" in your case thinking about Angel... If at that point love is gone, respect that man. To him it's still love... Respect his feelings and remind yourself of your vows... Thick and thin means during good times and bad times... Set your mind to respect his feelings and lay down, let him get what's his, you'll have plenty of time to worry about Angel the next day. Don't punish Khumo for something he knows nothing about

Daisy: What if he does?God I hate that now I suspect everyone around me...

Same: Daisy please don't ever say that about Khumo keago rapela, If he heard you saying that he will break down...don't do this to this man, he loves you.

Daisy: (sighed) You're right... I'm sorry

Same: The mma don't let your marriage break because of this...what if you never find Angie? Will you remain single and lonely? Please pay attention to your husband and as long as you are spending time with Gape Junior will never stop fantasising about his perfect family. Teach this boy that Khumo is your husband so he can respect him. Gago nne sente hela mosadi yoo nyetsweng a spender nako e ntsi le ex regardless of whether you both lost a child, put yourself in Khumo's shoes.

Daisy: (sighed) I hear you... Has Junior arrived from his swimming lessons?

Same: No,Marvin is supposed to get him when he-(Gape's Mazda3 parked at the gate) wait... Gape's PA is dropping him off at the gate...

Daisy: Okay, he has assignments he should cover in two weeks tell Kiddo to help him.

Same: (walking to the gate) I will do that... I'll call you back

Daisy: Bye...

Same hung up as the PA rolled down the window hooking her hair behind her ear...

PA: (stepped out) Hello Mrs Friday

Same: Hi...

PA: (handed her the keys) Mr Friday told me to bring Junior here

Same: Thanks...are you walking to the taxi stop?

Junior: (walked in through the gate) Hello

Same: Hey Junior....

PA: Yes,I'll catch a taxi over there. Bye Junior

Junior: (smiled)See you tomorrow...

Same jumped in the car and drove in.....

At the hotel (Gaborone)

Khumo walked in his room and sat on the bed dialing Daisy's number for the eleventh time....

In the rental car....

Meanwhile Daisy's phone vibrated as Gape approached the traffic lights...

Gape: Is it him?

Daisy: Yes...

Gape: (reduced the music volume) Okay....

Daisy: (picked) Hello?

Khumo: (frustratedly) Kante ke eng osa arabe mogala?

Daisy: i was in the police station

Khumo: And?

Daisy: (sighed) False alarm, it's not her....

Khumo: I have booked a room for us, where are you?

Daisy: Um... At Riverwalk ...

Khumo: Let me take a shower, I'll be there in a minute

Daisy: Bye

She hung up as Gape silently drove the car....

Gape: Where is he?

Daisy: I'm not sure but he booked us accommodation and he is coming to get me so you have to leave me at here.

Gape: (sighed and made a Uturn) Khumo ene o boulela botakala hela, why is he following you?

Daisy: He was in Mahalapye, he couldn't leave me behind...

Gape: Uh waa lapisa le ene, he must let you breath..kante ene gaa bereke, o theogela leng?

Daisy: Just stop it....

He parked the car and they walked around the mall window shopping.

In the parking lot....

An hour later Khumo parked the car and leaned back dialing Daisy's number then he hung up as they slowly walked over chatting.... He swallowed staring at them as they laughed, Gape said something and she laughed hard punching him on the chest... He clenched his teeth as his eyes got reddish instantly then he dialed her....

Daisy: (smiled licking an Ice cream) Hello?

Khumo: Hey...look in front of you

Daisy: (looked forward and stopped smiling) Oh hey... I'm coming..

He hung up and stared at them as they spoke briefly then Gape walked back inside as she walked over and threw her ice cream in the bin before getting in the car.

Daisy: Hi...

Khumo: (swallowed) Hi

He quietly drove without saying a word, Daisy glanced at him a couple of times to read his mind but she couldn't pick anything... He leaned back holding the steering wheel with one hand staring at the traffic....

Daisy: Are you okay?

Khumo: Yeah...

He parked in the hotel parking lot and slammed the door, Daisy reluctantly closed hers following him as they walked in, He quietly unlocked the door then she walked inside, he locked the door and showed her the bed... Daisy put her handbag down and sat taking her shoes off....

Khumo: (put the keys in his pocket) Robala ha gare ga bolao..

Daisy: Why?

Khumo: I want to show you something....

She pulled herself in the middle of the bed then Khumo took off his t-shirt and crawled on the bed, he slowly pushed her down as she laid on her back looking up at him....

He moved the white pillows aside and sat on her tummy staring in her face..

Khumo: I'm going to ask you a question and Please think about it before you answer me. Don't tell me something you think i want to hear, tell me the truth because if you lie to me... (sighed) Look both sides... (she turned and looked at the white pillows surrounding her) You see those pillows? I'm going to smother you until you stop breathing then I'm going to kill myself, do you understand me?

Her heart pounded as she stared up in his reddish eyes...

Khumo: Good(staring at her) Is there part of you that wishes you could be with Gape and raise your children together?

Daisy:(tears dropped at the corners of her eyes) I-

Khumo: (grabbed a pillow staring at her) Think about it very carefully, if you tell me the truth I'll let you go and never bother you again but if you lie to me I'm going to smother you.... Do you want to get back with Gape?

Daisy:

The Alfa Male

#250

At the hotel....

Daisy: (staring in his eyes)No, i don't want to get back with Gape but being with him right now feels good because he understands how i feel, he doesn't just say it he shows me this by not demanding too much from me... Maybe that's why i like being with him but i don't want to leave you. I love you but I'm going through a lot right now, today was a bad day for me..

Khumo: What about me? Yes you lost Angel but what about me? What about my needs as a man? As your husband? What about our house? I need a home cooked meal every once in a while, I need to have sex with my wife, I need to go to the mall holding your hand just once... What about me? Daisy what should I do to show you i support and understand what you're going through? I thought i have been supportive all along by putting your needs before mine for 2 full years... What more should I do?

Daisy: You're too demanding... I can't have sex with you all the time and you must stop accusing me of not giving you a child intentionally.

Khumo: (he stared in her eyes thoughtfully then he dropped the pillow and sat on the edge of the bed) Okay, I'll support you.

Daisy: (got up and sat next to him) I'm not saying you're wrong to want those things but show your support by giving me a break...

Khumo: (looked at her)I'll give you a break.... (sighed and put on his t-shirt) I'm taking a walk...

Daisy: Okay...

He stood up and took a few steps towards the door then he turned around...

Khumo: By the way I wasn't really gonna smother you, I have a certain dream about my life and I'm not going to rest until I get it. I'm sorry if i scared you

Daisy: It's okay, don't worry about it...

Khumo: Ipaakanye when I get back we are driving back to Maun

Daisy: This late?

Khumo: Yeah, i can't sleep gape kea theogela kamoso, i wanted to miss work but i think I'm fine now..

Daisy: Okay....

He closed the door and put his hands in the pockets taking a walk around the hotel... Meanwhile Daisy took a shower and packed their things thinking about what Same said earlier.....

At Masa's house.....

Derrick parked the car and stepped out as everyone stepped, the kids ran in the house as he and Masa walked slowly....

Masa: Are you getting back to the workshop?

Derrick: No, i was left with just a day down there but my colleague will take over...(held her hand and smiled looking at her) Why? Should I get back?

Masa: (blushed) No.... I missed you and i think the kids need you close by, today was too dramatic for them.

Derrick: Yeah i know...

They walked inside as Masa's parents were watching tv, they both turned and immediately got the girls resembles.... Derrick bent over and greeted them.

Derrick: Good afternoon...

Kgosi: Good afternoon..

Martha: Hello son...

He sat down then Masa sat next to him....

Masa: This is Derrick, Lina and Licavs dad.... Derry this is my mother and father...

Derrick: It is a pleasure to meet you...

Kgosi: Likewise... You have no idea how much of a relief it is to find out that you actually existed (laughed) I didn't believe her story of just a friend.

Derrick: (looked at her) Just a friend? (Masa pressed her lips against one another shyly avoiding his eyes)

Martha: (laughed) I didn't believe it either...

Derrick: (laughed) I exist...

Kgosi: I thought you were on a trip

Derrick: Yes, i had to rush back.

Masa: Gape and Daisy called the police on me accusing me of kidnapping their daughter, the police embarrassed me at work.

Martha: What?

Masa: Angel even ran off thinking the police are taking her back to her parents because they always used the police on us when Derrick collected them from school.

Kgosi: (shook his head thoughtfully) I can't believe this...

Masa: But it's fine, I'm okay... They saw Angel and started getting dramatic crying.....(stood up) Papa tea or drink?

Kgosi: Tea ngwanaka

Masa: Mama?

Mama: Tea...

She passed in front of Derrick as he glanced at her ass passing in front of the tv...

Kgosi: So, where do you come from?

Derrick: I'm from Maun in Boyei ward.....

Kgosi: Uhu kana kea bona gore moshimane o gola sekoba, o moshimane yoo godile ka lebese?

Derrick: (laughed) Erra... Ke anywetse manamanyane thata

Kgosi: (laughed loudly) Ahaa... Who is your father?

Derrick: Mana from Gumare

Kgosi: Hao monna you're a village boy? You look too clean... When last did you visit the elders?

Derrick: (laughed) We spent our Christmas holidays over there

Kgosi: Really? That's good... I like that

Martha left the guys for a chat and went to clean their room as Masa prepared the tea... She spread the butter on everyone's bread and cut them into triangles then she placed them in a plate.. She prepared Derrick's tea in his one and only white mug..

Meanwhile in the living room Masa's mother walked in with her father's socks and sat next to him putting them on his feet, Derrick took the opportunity and made his way into the kitchen where Masa was putting cups in the tray... He walked behind her and leaned over kissing her neck... His hands held her waist as he rubbed his weapon on her butt...

Derrick: (whispered) So I'm just a friend?

Masa: (looked at the door and whispered pushing him back) Derry stop..

He lifted her skirt and moved her panties aside then he touched her and breathed down her neck feeling it's warmth with every fibre of his body...

Masa: (whispered pushing him looking at the door) Stop.... (he unzipped his trousers and whipped her butt with it) My parents are in the living room, stop it... It's over, we're doooooooh-oh...(rolled her eyes) Oh.... Uh...

He looked at the door once and held her waist drilling her as she helplessly held the kitchen counter.....a few minutes later he leaned over kissing her neck breathing in her ear as Masa pushed back her hair breathing with her mouth wide open and went deeper....

Derry: (whispered) Uh.... Uh....

He slowly pulled out, fixed her panties and pulled down her skirt then he zipped his trousers and walked out innocently rubbing his nose.... Masa pulled down her skirt properly and took a deep breath rubbing her forehead, she washed her hands and walked out with the tray.....

Derrick moved his feet looking at her as she passed and leaned over putting the tea on the table, She washed her father's hands, her mothers and finally his..... He stared in her eyes as she poured the water on his hands... She could barely keep an eye contact wondering if her parents heard anything... She quietly pulled the table over to them...

Masa: Tee ke e...

She handed Derrick his tea and hurried to the bathroom as her panties got heavier and slippery...

In Gape's room.....

Later that afternoon Gape laid on the bed and dialed Junior's number...

Junior: Hello?

Gape: Hey little man, how are you?

Junior: I'm good, did you find Angel?

Gape: (sighed) No, it's not her.

Junior: (sadly) Oh

Gape: Yeah...

Junior: Do you think we will ever find her?

Gape: (sighed) Honestly, i don't know... (thoughtfully) Maybe we will never find her

Junior: (tearfully) I really miss her... What if they are beating her? What if she is crying looking for us and she is too scared

Gape: (tearfully kept quiet for a minute) I'm sure God will protect her... We have to believe. I'll call you later okay?

Junior: Bye

He hung up and rubbed his face, his phone rang and he answered....

Gape: Hello?

Boemo: Why didn't you call me back ka o ithetse missed call?

Gape: (sighed) I had a long frustrating day

Boemo: I guess she isn't yours?

Gape: Yeah, it's her boyfriend's kid

Boemo: (laughed) She has a boyfriend? Did you see the guy?

Gape: Yeah

Boemo: (laughed) And?

Gape: I don't want to talk about it...

Boemo: (laughed) Mfananyana wa teng o ntse jang?

Gape: Gase Mfananyana, he is our age...he looks mature, he has 2 kids.

Boemo: What does he do?

Gape: I don't know he looks like a Detective.

Boemo: Ae the monna bua le nna, why are you holding back?

Gape: No koore Masa wa ntwaela, nea mphefomela...

Boemo: What did she say?

Gape: I didn't like the remarks she was making, neba omana le Daisy

Boemo: That's interesting, what about?

Gape: Uh dionyana hela tsa basadi, i don't even remember how it started but her pride stings waa ntena. I can't believe she is playing the good mother after what she did to our kids...but o shapo I'm done with her. Gakena sepe...

Boemo: (laughed) Sunshine!

Gape: (smiled) Ene o nonnenyana rra, go maramanyana mathata ke maitseo, (laughed) gatwe Khumo o nale le lecaroni for a dick, this girl is sick!

Boemo: (laughed) Masa waa tsenwa akere? O half ene ngwanyana yoo

Gape: (laughed) Was just watching the dude walking around like he is James Bond kere waii, wait until you piss her off then we will see how beautiful your family is.

Boemo: (laughed) Masa score! So where is Daisy?

Gape: Khumo took her, this guy waa boulela blind gake kgone go bua le mmagwe bo ngwanake asate... He is guarding her like a hawk.

Boemo: Knock her up so he can divorce her, obo o nyala o aga family

Gape: Daisy is a tough cookie to crack, i was this close maloba then she felt guilty and stopped, ibile ampore a ntshwara kemo palame

Boemo: (laughed) Ne wago nyela khumo ke setsulodi 2 minutes

Gape: (laughed) Neke ke nyetse laitaka, Naago peka size.... Even with his girlfriend one a boulela just like this, I remember one time ba lwela phone.

Boemo: (laughed) But Khumo doesn't cheat, nna le nna nka betsa ngwanyana a nchita while I'm faithful and doing everything she wants. I understand why he is like that.

Gape: He should leave my girl alone, that's my first lady... My boss and advisor. (another call came in) let me talk to the old man

Boemo: Sure

Gape: (hung up and answered) Hello?

Tsheko: Yes, did you get her?

Gape: No, it's not her...

Tsheko: Aish....

Gape: I don't know anymore....

Tsheko: We will keep searching... I hope you didn't harass Masa?

Gape: I didn't

Tsheko: Do you know that she is Bonolo's cousin?

Gape: How?

Tsheko: Her biological father is Bogosi

Gape: Wow... That explains a lot... I always knew there was something about Bonolo and Masa, they have similarities..

Tsheko: Do you want to talk to your mother?

Gape: You're with her at this time?

Tsheko: He just came to borrow something...

Sethunya: (smiled) Hi Dodo

Gape: Hello

Sethunya: Don't you think it's about time you went to church? You might be surprised how quick God will answer your prayers

Gape: I have been thinking about it a lot lately

Sethunya: Do it my boy, bye

Gape: Bye....

He hung up....

At Daisy's house....

The next day early in the morning Khumo parked in front of the house..

Khumo: Daisy? We are home...

Daisy: (got up yawning) Morning.... What's the time?

Khumo: (switched off the engine) Its 6am...(stepped out) Give me the keys...

He unlocked the house and went straight to the bathroom, Daisy laid on the couch and dozed off, Minutes later Khumo walked in holding an Ironing board and put his clothes on top... Daisy got up as he plugged the iron...

Daisy: (walked over) Let me do that...

Khumo: It's okay, Get some rest...

Daisy: Are you sure? You were driving all night let-

Khumo: No, it's okay... Go to bed, get some rest...

She walked to the bedroom as Khumo continued ironing his clothes, Minutes later he walked in the bedroom and sprayed himself with a cologne... Brushed his hair looking at himself on the mirror and tucked in his blue shirt...

Khumo: (put on his watch) Daisy I'm going to work... Shapo

Daisy: (sleepy) Bye

He got in the car and drove off listening to music, he increased the volume a bit as he circled the round about and drove parallel to another lady with a little girl in the back seat... He glanced at her as she pushed her hair back looking at the mirror...

There was something about her... He slowed down looking at his mirrors took a good look at her side view.... A smooth dark chocolate with natural hair... He missed his turn and followed her flashing his lights, She noticed his lights on the mirror and pulled over....

He removed his ring and walked over to the car...

Khumo: (leaned over) Hi, good morning

Her: Good morning, can i help you? I saw y-

Khumo: Oh yeah.... I'm running low on fuel, Can you give me a ride? I want to swipe fuel at the filling station... Gakena coin

Her: Get in, di koloji ke mathata hela...

Khumo: (locked his car and got in) Thanks

Her: No problem, it happens to me all the time...

Khumo: (smiled at her daughter) Hey beautiful

Little girl: (smiled)Hello?

Khumo: She is beautiful, Her dad is blessed...

Her: (laughed) Ehe

Khumo: (smiled curiously) What?

Her: (laughed) Nothing..

Khumo: Tell me..

Her: She doesn't have a Dad, lehoko leo ole utwela mogo babangwe hela.

Khumo: Well.. (turned to her) My name is Daddy okay? What's my name?

Little girl: Daddy

Her: (laughed) The rra lesa go tshameka ka maikuto aga ngwanake please

Khumo: (laughed) but she can be mine, we look alike...

Her: (laughed) Nnyaa rra, leave my daughter alone

Khumo: (looking at her) You have Kelly Rowland's smile...

Her: (laughed) Ija..

Khumo: And the complexion too... O chocolate... Are you sweet?

Her: (laughed) I hope you mean that in a respectful way

Khumo: (laughed) You're dirty minded what do you think i mean?

Her: Ehe are e togele ee

Khumo: (laughed) Oa tsenwa waitse...

Her: (laughed) This is embarrassing...

Khumo: (laughed) Don't be embarrassed... I like that. Can I have your number so we can talk?

Her: Talk about?

Khumo: Me and my daughter, I want to take her out on a date tomorrow... Grab ice-cream and talk about this father daughter thing... You can listen to us but you shouldn't disturb us.

Her: No, re shapo ka Daddy

Khumo: Don't speak for her...(turned to her) do you want to get an ice cream with Daddy?

Little girl: (laughed) Yes

Khumo: High five...done!tomorrow I'm going out with her... Since she doesn't have a phone would you be kind enough to speak on her behalf? Your number please, nna gakeare keago bata mma gongwe o shia ka number ware oa batiwa

Her: (laughed) Ke taa buisiwa sente ne bathong? Fine take it...

Khumo: (saving it on his phone) thank you and the name?

Her: Kay

Khumo: Mxm ke eng ole jealous jaana... Tomorrow we are getting ice-cream nna le ngwanake. Don't get involved...

Her: (laughed) Erra, i won't get involved... (pulled over) Here we are

Khumo: (stepped out and closed the door) Thanks for the ride... (did high five with the little girl) High five, see you tomorrow

Little girl: See you tomorrow

Khumo: (to Kay) Wena o tsamaela koo

Kay: (laughed) Mxm...

She joined the road laughing looking at him on mirror, he wasn't that bad at all... Meanwhile Khumo stood by the road and got a taxi back to his car.....

The Alfa Male

#251

At Masa's Workplace....

Later that morning Masa leaned back staring at the computer thoughtfully... There was a knock at the door and she turned minimising the company documents....

Masa: Come in...

The receptionist walked in holding a small red gift box with one freshly cut red rose and a white envelope.

Receptionist: A delivery for you ma'am...

Masa: (frowned smiling curiously) Thank you...

The receptionist waited smiling naughtily as Masa opened the envelope, she took out the letter smiling and turned hiding it on her chest....

Masa: Anything else?

Receptionist: (still standing) No...

Masa: (raised her eyebrows staring at her) Aren't you going?

Receptionist: (remembered) Oh yes... Oh my God... I like news... Sorry

Masa: (laughed) And don't forget to close the door...

Receptionist: (laughed) Retaa fayariwa nxwi... Hee

Masa laughed as she closed the door then she sighed and unfolded the note....

{Dear: Mommy

This is to remind you that i left daddy's scrotum and I will be staying in your womb for the next nine months, Daddy kept me warm, i hope you'll do the same....

PS: PMTCT please i bego!

Love: Bofelo if I'm a girl and Sage is I'm a boy}

Masa blushed on her own biting her lip... She put the note on her chest and sighed smiling then she put it back in envelope and put it in her shelf. She grabbed the fresh rose on her desk and leaned back putting it on her nose inhaling its fresh scent staring at the ceiling.... She swung her office chair from side to side smiling thoughtfully then she sat up and laid her eyes on the gift box...

Masa: Oh... Come here you...

She curiously opened the box and smiled taking out an Ice-cream container and a clean shiny silver spoon.... She swallowed desparately as she removed the cover and stared at the pink milky ice-cream.... She swallowed again as she dipped the silver spoon in the soft cream and wet her tongue... She closed her eyes as the delicious ice-cream melted on her tongue going straight to her taste buds.....

Masa: (moaning) Mmmmmm..... Derry.... Derry...

She grabbed her telephone and punched his number hanging the earpiece between her shoulder and ear pulling the ice-cream closer.....

Derry: Babe?

Masa: Hey... I got the note from your daughter? You know the one that hasn't fertilised yet...

Derry: (laughed putting his foot on the desk leaning back) Respect my son... I'm telling you the head and limbs have already formed, re serious koore re bata gore exactly 9 months abo rere tho on earth...don't delay our development ra kopa... Mind your diet and take your supplements...

Masa: (laughed) Okay I won't forget...

Derry: Let's go spend a night at my house, I think your father will punch me if he catches me fucking you...

Masa: (laughed) You're crazy, o akantshiwa dio tseo ke eng?

Derry: (laughed) I'm afraid of that man... Keago dumela ore o nale thobolo ya dihala...

Masa: (laughed) Ee o je sente o itse gore nna papa gaa ingwaelwe matsetse

Derry: (laughed) Ntae ja sente autwa babe?

Masa: (laughed eating ice cream) Mmmm....

Derry: Gakesa go nyala kago e baakanya just wait

Masa: (laughed) Then forget it, I'm never going to marry you.

Derry: (laughed) It was a joke... You know I'm not like that

Masa: Wena tota? Iyaa...

At Ben's house.....

Boemo and Yolanda stepped out of the car and walked in the house... Ben had dozed off on the couch... Yolanda jumped on the couch and got on his lap as he opened his eyes yawning...

Ben: Oh my Magic baby... How are you sweetheart?

Yolanda: I'm fine...

Boemo: (laughed) What are you going to tell my daughter when she asks you why you call her magic baby?

Ben: I'll tell her the truth, what's difficult

Boemo: (sat down) Where is mom?

Ben: That's something i have been meaning to talk to you about... (Boemo leaned forward curiously listening) It seems your mother doesn't like staying with me, she hasn't gone to the farm in years... I never find her home whenever I come from the farm and although I'm not sure about it, many tell me they always find her in Tsheko's car. I asked her about it and she said she is helping her son cope with his daughter's abduction.

Boemo: That's just Kak, Dodo doesn't even have time to sit with old people... If he talks to his father it's for 10 minutes max then he is gone.

Ben: I'm not even concerned about that.... i don't have very long... And I'm leaving a lot of things in your name, I hope you'll take care of the family in my absence... You're the first born, Take care of your little sisters and your mother, I know she is way younger than me and i understand why she is still running around with the likes of Tsheko. I always knew it would happen someday.....

Boemo: Dad don't talk like that...

Ben: I understand that you are a single parent but it's been a while since you went to the farm... You must see those animals and know them so that you can know if one of the herdboys stole any of them after hearing i passed away. Loving your child is making sure that they have a brighter future... If you love Yolanda, Accumulate things for her and be very careful of the woman you date because she will be dating your daughter too... Not many women can love a step child yet they will all claim they can, I have seen women meeting men with children and pretended they loved the children, once you marry her she gets rid of your child... Be careful of such women.....

Boemo: Where is all these coming from?

Ben: I'm too old and I'm getting weak...

At the airport....

Later that afternoon Khumo walked out of the airport taking off his tie and shoving it in his bag as he dialed a number.... He got in his car and drove off....

Kay: Hello?

Khumo: Hey... I was just checking if the number is working

Kay: (laughed) It works just fine...

Khumo: I can see that... How is my little girl?

Kay: (laughed) She is fine, i just picked her from school..

Khumo: Really? I just knocked off as well... Maybe we should go for that date tonight if you're not too busy.

Kay: (smiled) What about 6pm?

Khumo: Sounds great... just give me a call when you're done and I'll pick you two up.

Kay: I'll do... Bye

Khumo: Bye...

He hung up and looked at himself on the mirror, he wasn't satisfied with his hair and beard then he made a Uturn to the salon where they fixed his hairline and beard....

After his haircut, he walked around the mall buying a few vests, boxer briefs and a different cologne....

At Khumo's house.....

Later that evening Daisy took one last look at herself on the mirror rubbing her lips together as the purple lipstick coloured her lips then she fixed her cleavage in her red lingerie.... She had never worn it since she bought it in Namibia on their honeymoon....

She walked to the living room and turned up the volume just a bit... the subwoofer set the mood with Sexual Healing... Minutes later she heard him parking outside and took a deep breath opening the door for him as he walked in holding the plastic...

Khumo: Hi

Daisy: Hey...

He walked to the bedroom where he took off his clothes as Daisy caressed his back.....

Daisy: I was thinking we could watch a movie an-

Khumo: I have some place to be, just get come rest.

She sat on the bed and pulled over his plastic bag looking inside?

Daisy: These are very cute briefs... Le vest ya teng.

Khumo: Thanks...

He got in the shower whistling while Daisy sat on the bed staring at his phone, she thought about it twice and finally grabbed it... She tried all sorts of patterns and failed then she quickly put it back... He walked in drying himself with a towel and got dressed...

Daisy: We need to talk...

Khumo: But not now...

He sprayed himself with a perfume and brushed his hair, His phone rang and Daisy jumped grabbing it.....

Daisy: Kay ke mang?

Khumo: (staring at her) Daisy baa phone yame....

Daisy: Kay ke mang?.

Khumo: Tisa phone yame Daisy...

Daisy: Unlock it, i want to see something

Khumo: (staring at her) You're being too demanding don't you think? Mphe phone ke arabe (she handed it over) Hello?

Kay: Hey... We are done

Khumo: I'll be there in a sec. Bye

He hung up and slid it in the pocket then he leaned over and kissed her...

Khumo: Don't wait up, love you.

He walked out and drove off..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#252

At Backpackers...

Khumo drove through the big thick green Motsebe trees as the fruits fell in the back seat, the little girl counted them with one hand while holding an ice cream with the other hand... The smell of the wet soil and the tweeting birds on the trees certainly refreshed them as they approached the Thamalakane river and parked under a big tree...

Kay: Tsotso be careful with the Ice cream you'll mess the seat..

Khumo: Urh leave her alone... Ke taa sutha.. (switched off the engine) We are here people... Let's go....

He stepped out and slammed the door then he took out Tsotso and put her down as Kay stepped out of the car removing her ribbon letting her weave down....Khumo held Tsotso's hand as they walked along the river towards the historic monument...

Kay glanced at his head from the back... What a sexy head he had... She stole glimpses of his arms and salivated at his erect veins... Just the sight of him holding Tsotso's hand was enough to melt her heart. She took a deep breath as her heart pounded with the what if's.... His legs were sexy in his black skinny Jeans and what a boot he had on... Definitely a man's shoe... The wind blew over his cologne... God there is nothing that wet a woman's panties like a man who smells good... she sighed as the sun reflecting on the water blinded her temporarily and almost missed a step as they climbed up the rocks then he caught her... She smiled and walked up as Khumo lifted Tsotso and put her on his chest, A big black catfish splashed the water...

Tsotlhe: Mama i saw a fish

Kay: I saw it too... Waitse nna bridge jo boa ntshosa.. And it's very old ithela okare nka wela. It looks very weak

Khumo: Actually it's very strong, this the first bridge to be built in Maun.. Maybe even your father wasn't born when it was built

Kay: (laughed) Really?

Khumo: Yeah

They approached the big logs laying across the river, Kay looked down as the strong currents of the black water quickly passed under the logs... Khumo laughed and held her hand as each of them walked on a log crossing the river..... Kay sighed in relief as they finally crossed the river...

Khumo: (pointed) See that spot? That's where a baby was snatched by a crocodile while her mother was doing laundry...

Kay: I would have fought that crocodile with everything, Rona ko gae ko Mohembo 10 year old children can fight a crocodile if it tries to get one of them while they are swimming... Balwa le yone hela until it leaves and they never run away leaving another one in the water... If something they would go home without a limb eseng go togela yo mongwe ko morago.

Khumo: I always hear such news on the radio, I have gone to Shakawe a few times but i didn't interact with the locals, it was business trips. You should take me there...

Kay: No problem but I'm not rich, just so you know....I come from nothing

Khumo: I come from nothing as well, it's only that hardwork cleans us...

Kay: Very true, I had nothing when i came to Maun... Absolutely nothing... I was working in a Chinese shop and selling food in clubs and bars at night to make extra cash i even washed dishes in hotels for extra cash. I saved kesa dire meriri while other women looked beautiful...

Khumo: (laughed) Really? Ontse monte yaana kadi Brazilian?

Kay: (laughed tucking her weave behind her ear) I'm serious, i had to hustle to bring my daughter to Maun...

Khumo: But you made it...you look like a New Yorker... I think I'm into hardworking women...

Kay: Hardworking women? Is your girlfriend a hardworking woman?

Khumo: Um...she is but we broke up 2 years ago...

Kay: Oh sorry

Khumo: Nah, I'm over it... What about you?

Kay: I kind of had a boyfriend with benefits kind of relationship but he is back with his baby mama....he hasn't made it clear yet but he tried to dump me a while back and i refused so i think he decided to have both of us.

Khumo: Oh okay, I understand...

Kay:Yeah... He has been spending a lot of time with his babymama and i have been considering to pull myself back.

Khumo: If having a child with someone is a lifetime bondage then people shouldn't torture us. I did my best for my ex but it wasn't enough and she somehow always went back to her baby daddy, i got tired of living under his shadow....

Kay: Mme ibile o bona nna ke motho le gosa tsenya pelo mo monneng... Men are trash

Khumo: (laughed) Not all of us the...

Kay: They all say that akere

Khumo: Mme nna ke serious, Where is Tsotso's father?

Kay: He long abandoned her, i suffered mo botsetsing alone... She is the only reason i work and hustle like a man...i want her to have the best things in life even without a father.

Khumo: Nna mme if i find a faithful woman without a babydaddy drama I'd love that woman wholeheartedly and if she gives me a child... (smiled shaking his head) I swear I'd worship that woman...

Kay: (laughed) The problem is men are liars gao rata o nyetse jaana gongwe you took off your ring

Khumo: (laughed) Wabo oreng jaanong?

Kay: (laughed) I'm just saying, but waitse akere gore a lot of men do that?

Khumo: They do but I'm sure they have their reasons, just because you're a married man doesn't necessarily mean you're happy and marriage is not like a relationship, le kgona go kgaogana mme process ya divorce e telele and all the good women run away if you tell them you're a married man going through divorce bare toga gotwe bago thadisitse... Tota if you want to cheat on your wife you don't take your ring off because you want the side chick to respect your wife and keep your relationship a secret but if you take it off you're possibly building something to fall back on once the divorce is final... Ke raa hela legale, that's what my friend told me... (looking at her) So what are you saying? Can we give it a try?

Kay: (laughed) Just like that?

Khumo: Yes... I want you to leave that guy, there is no reason why you should play second best to his babymama.

Kay: What if you're saying this then you leave me hanging? I hardly know you

Khumo: Let me tell you something about men, If a man doesn't have plans for you he can stick around for as long as you make him wait but after getting what he wants he will leave, that's why a man can date a woman for 10 years and go marry another one in 3 months... If I want to leave you tota you will never know same as if I'm serious about you, you will never know until you give me a chance.

Kay confusedly kept quiet as they walked holding hands by the river... Khumo walked over to the river and pulled out a flower, he handed it to Tsotlhe and put her down... In her white dress Tsotso ran along the slim passage between the grass as Khumo held Kay's hand and looked at her while she thoughtfully looked at the flowing river...

Khumo: Are you okay?

Kay: Nna batho I don't want to fall in love, I'm too scared... I know if i take this risk you're going to hurt me, when I love i love ka pelo le moya so. I have made myself a promise... To only enter

relationships for fun because it will be easy to leave once a man hurts me, but if i fall in love I'll die ke stress.. I'm too scared because my heart is weak... Ke tshaba stress sadi relationship tota.

Khumo: Do you know why you're telling me the truth now?

Kay: why?

Khumo: Because you want to try but you need assurance... You'll never know until you try... Give me a chance and see if I'm man enough.... The power is in your hands....

Kay: And you sound too serious, this our first date..

Khumo: That's because I'm serious, I know what i want in a relationship and I want you to tell me what you want in a relationship then we make an agreement to start this with a vision, we are too old to say let's go on several dates before we can talk about our future. I'm too old to be saying hi, good morning and goodnight for months before I decide if i want a woman... I believe if a woman is over 25 should be in a relationship that will lead into something serious, there is no time for playing around... Ke motona kana waa bona?

Kay: (laughed) Yes.....

Khumo: (laughed) So... Can you take a risk?

Kay: (sighed) I can't believe I'm about to do this, this is by far the stupidest decision i have ever made... (he smiled as she blushed) Yes I'll give you a chance... But here is what I want.... I want you to spoil me... I like being treated like a queen... Bo di presentenyana....dio tsa skgonyan-

Khumo: (laughed) I'm a man i know what you're talking about, next..

Kay: Okay... Um... I'll tell you more as time goes on... Wait... I don't want to be cheated... I don't like feeling second best... I want to call you anytime of the day, eseng bo I'll call you back or osa arabe my calls. I want to chat with you even at 2am..

Khumo: Done....

Khumo lifted Tsotso as they walked back to the car... The duo quietly walked by the river holding hands as Tsotso's head laid on his broad shoulder.

Kay: (smiled looking behind Khumo) She is sleeping... You're good with kids. Do you have any?

Khumo: Not yet..

Kay: You'll make a great father

Khumo:Thanks...

They arrived at the car, Kay opened the door then he laid Tsotso inside. He closed the door and hugged Kay... The hug took longer as they both sighed...He leaned over holding her neck and French kissed her.

Khumo: (heard a mosquito) areye ko ntung ngwana o lomiwa ke monang

Kay: (laughed) Of course...

They got in the car and reversed listening to music....

At Daisy's house....

Early that morning Daisy sat on the bed trying his number again but it was still unavailable... She switched off the lights and dialed Same....

Same: (sleepy) Hello?

Daisy: Khumo is not home

Same: (checked the time) really? Where is he?

Daisy: To some someone by the name of Kay, O raa gore Khumo o dira sente ne mma a lala nageng ka bodipa jobo kana? Kana it's 3am....

Same: (sighed) Le wena mma... Legale ta ke ska bua tse dintsi, just go to bed and when he comes home don't ask him anything

Daisy: But-

Same: Listen to me... (walked to the bathroom) I know you're wise but sometimes you must listen to other people, I have more experience than you le go ledisiwa ke monna ke ledisitswe go heta wena... I have been cheated waitse Daisy, I once considered divorcing Marvin a ratana le skwejane segotweng nnake seele... I understand how you feel but looking at your situation when Khumo comes home don't ask him anything ibile if he wants sex, give it to him.

Daisy: When i don't know where he is coming from? And who he had sex with? HIV spreading like flu kana

Same: Okay, What do you want to do?

Daisy: I want to talk to him

Same: Sweetheart when a man is cheating he doesn't want to talk, if he talks he speaks shit, you know shit? That's what men let out their mouth when they just had sex with another woman, don't even try to hurt your feelings because at this point he doesn't care whether you cry or not... wago bua diodisele

Daisy: He is cheating, I can feel it... How can he do this to me? I have never cheated on him not even once.

Same: (rolled her eyes) I know you kissed Gape a few days ago Daisy, can you take responsibility for your actions? Please...Your son recorded it and sent it to Kiddo. What if Khumo knows about it? Khumo has been fine all along what finally changed?

Daisy: (heart skipped) What? Junior recorded Gape kissing me?

Same: I was going to talk to you about it but i didn't want to get Junior in trouble, Respect your husband. Sometimes homes break because of our mistakes rele basadi, When he gets home don't talk to him, let him sleep and when he is calm and happy apologise for whatever you have been doing wrong. Don't lose a good husband, they're good to find, Kante why osa tshole ne wena? (she kept quiet) Daisy ako o togele mokento o tsholele Khumo ngwana, he deserves it... Please when is your next shot?

Daisy: On Friday tomorrow but i won't go, i have been planning to stop it but i felt guilty to have another child, it feels like I'm replacing Angel... I'm dying to see my daughter

Same: I know but life has to go on, Hubby has to have his cookie, Sometimes i give it up when i don't want because in marriage you compromise... He is good. Meet him halfway... Pray for your marriage, pray for your husband, pray for yourself so that you can be wise and make better decisions that will build your home than break it. The grass isn't greener out there... You know it, Gape will always be there because he was your first but he is also every woman's first. You can't all have him.. Be wise. Don't bother him when he comes back

Daisy: Okay..... Goodnight... I hope i didn't wake Marvin

Same: No, he is still asleep...Goodnight

She hung up and sat on the bed touching her wedding ring then she knelt down and prayed..

In Khumo's car....

Later that morning around 6am he parked in front of the house and took out his phone, Daisy moved the curtains and stared at him as he made a call...

Kay: Hey...

Khumo: Hey... Ke, gorogile shapo, I'm about to take a shower

Kay: Alright

Khumo: Popae e ntse e robetse?

Kay: Ee

Khumo: (smiled) Can i see that bellybutton again?

Kay: (smiled) picture?

Khumo: Yeah

Kay: Okay, I'll it right now

Khumo: I'll call you from the office okay?

Kay: Okay, bye

He hung up and slammed the door walking in the house, Daisy was sitting on the couch with her legs crossed leaning back on couch...

Daisy: Khumo otswa kae?

Khumo: (taking off his tshirt) Shouldn't you be resting?

He walked to the bedroom as Daisy followed him... He took off his pants and put them on the bed...

Daisy: Ibile gawa rwala ring? Did you forget to put it back on?

His phone rang, Daisy grabbed it and pressed, Khumo quickly grabbed it from her as they hustled one another on the bed while Khumo sat on top of her, she bit his hand crying...

Khumo: Daisy stop it...Wa mpolaa..lesa go ntoma, o toga o lela.....

She slapped him on the face then he pushed her back and got off the bed as she fell between the bed and the wall....

Khumo: Nxla... I'm moving out..

Daisy: You're not moving out... Oya kogo ene Kay? I'll show you....

She walked out and grabbed a spade in the garage then she made her way outside, meanwhile he leaned over in the sink brushing his teeth and heard glass shattering...

He washed his mouth and walked outside...he put his hands in the pockets and leaned against the doorframe as she broke his windshield then he walked back inside and finished dressing up, Grabbed her car keys and got in, Daisy walked over and opened the door....

Daisy: Give me my keys

Khumo: (staring at her) Waa bona gore gake bate gogo betsa Daisy? Don't tempt me because ke taago betsa mo eleng gore batho ba taa ipotsa gore a neng o mosadi wame? Ke taago betsa autwa? Nxla....

He closed the door and reversed the car...

Khumo: (rolled down the window) You have until this afternoon to fix my car, if you don't ke tile gogo betsa an gakego aketse. Gape e nne labohelo o leka go araba phone yame.

He rolled up the window and drove off, Daisy covered her face and sat down crying.....

The Alfa Male

#253

At Khumo's house...

Later that morning Same parked the car and walked over looking at the broken glasses.. She stepped in the house and sat next to Daisy....

Same: I was worried when you didn't answer your phone.... I guess you decided to ask him where he was coming from huh?

Daisy: (crying) I couldn't keep quiet motho a ta ka 6 phakela, 6am? No.. If being a good wife means keeping quiet when a man does this then i give up, I can't just keep quiet kea palelwa kego didimala motho a dira bobetele jwa makgakga jaaka Khumo jaana.

Same: (noticed a scratch on her arm) So what happened?

Daisy: I fell... He says he wants his car fixed when he gets back or else

Same: But Daisy what's the use of breaking his car? It's yours as well remember? Community of property? You're the very person who will suffer when he spends money fixing his car

Daisy: (cried) I was angry...kene ke hupetse, Khumo nea nkgakgahalla are shouldn't i be resting? So just because i asked him to give me a little break he should be out there cheating? Spending a night out?

Same: He was wrong but you shouldn't have asked him, you must learn when and when not to talk. Nkabo omo lebetse sone hela hoo le ene abo a ipotsa gore o plena eng. Do you have the money to fix it?

Daisy: No... I just paid my workers and my loan, he is also paying his loan we don't have money....

Same: I'll talk to Marvin... (took out her phone) I think we have a little, maybe enough to pay for the windshield, how much is it gone mme?

Daisy: I don't know but it's a serious amount of money, Ranger e expensive

Same: Okay, It's ringing...

Marvin: Babes?

Same: Hey... (walking outside) um... I checked on Daisy, it seems she had a fight with Khumo, she broke his windshield and he wants it fixed ASAP, can we lend her some money?

Marvin: Sure let me see what to do and call you back...

Same: Okay, bye

He hung up and dialed his brother's number.....

At Gape's office.....

Meanwhile Gape walked passed the reception as some ladies were talking....

Tshiamo: Ee akere gabana metsi, Their water was disconnected so she collects water from the neighbours

Cleaner: (laughed) Kutlo ithela a kgabile jaana abo a thapile ka metsi a makopo...

They heard Gape's footsteps and pretended to be working, Tshiamo shuffled some papers as the cleaner dusted the furniture...

Gape passed his PA as she was busy sorting his papers, he closed the door and sat down going through videos of Junior and Angel swimming in the pool.... He stared at Angel as she ran towards the pool and tripped almost falling, Daisy caught her and kissed her laughing..... Tears filled his eyes and he walked to the balcony.... He leaned over the bar and lit a cigarette staring at the traffic.....

Minutes later his PA walked over holding his cellphone and handed it to him, She swallowed remorsefully looking at his dark lips and reddish eyes... His cuteness was slowly wearing away...

PA: It has been ringing..

Gape: (looking at his phone) Thanks... (looked at her as she walked out) Kutlo? How much is your water bill?

Kutlo: It's P6500

Gape: Bring my cheque book in the drawer...

She walked back in the office and searched for the book, as she got up she noticed he was watching his children's videos. She hurried back with the book and handed it over to him...

She watched as he put his cigarette on between the lips and pulled out a pen from his pocket....

Kutlo swallowed tearfully as he filled in the 7K cheque and tore it out handing it to her... A cloud of guilt covered her as she got the cheque from him...

Gape: Sometimes as an employee if you have a situation at home, all you have to do is explain it to your boss. We could have long came up with a solution for this, like giving you a loan of some sort and cutting pieces from your salary.

Kutlo: Thank you, I'll pay it back

Gape: No, you don't have to pay it back. You know sometimes you help me with things that are off your job description like collecting my children and working late without making claims, I know you're a hard worker and always the last person to leave the office. You're doing a good job.

Kutlo: (tearfully) thank you

She walked out wiping her tears, Gape turned around and blew some smoke dialing his brother.....

Marvin: Yeah

Gape: I missed your call

Marvin: Khumo harassed Daisy this morning, she must have defended herself by breaking his windshield, gatwe he wants it fixed by the end of the day.

Gape: Is she okay? Did he hurt her?

Marvin: I don't know I hope no-

He hung up and stomped on the cigarette dialing Daisy's number.....

At Khumo's house....

Same walked over holding a wet washing rag and sat next to her rubbing her bruised arm as her phone rang...

Same: Aren't you picking?

Daisy: Ke Gape, it's probably about Junior misbehaving...this is a bad year for me waitse

Same: Just answer him...

Daisy: Same nna ke lapile waitse... (tearfully) I regret going to Namibia, my daughter would still be around... No one understands what it's like to have your child taken away from you. My life literally stopped the day i lost my child... No one will understand how i feel

Same: (tearfully) I'm sorry... I can imagine Pearl missing... I don't know how you go through the nights.

Minutes later a car stopped outside, Same moved the curtains looking outside...

Same: It's Gape....

Daisy: What does he want mo ntung yaga Khumo, he is making my situation worse.. (he knocked) Tsena!

Gape walked in inspecting Daisy and sat next to her...

Gape: (staring at her) Are you okay?

Daisy: Yes, I'm fine. What do you want?

Gape: (grabbed her arm) What happened to your arm?

Daisy: I fell, I fell... What do you want?

Meanwhile Same stepped out dialing her husband's number...

Marvin: Honey?

Same: Ae don't honey me Marvin, why did you call your brother?

Marvin: Babe we don't have money

Same: We have money, i have your bank card, what are you talking about?

Marvin: Okay, i didn't know... I'm sorry

Same: Ae Marvin...why did you call your brother? Kante lea itse gore Daisy o nyetswe? This is Khumo's house and Khumo's wife?

Marvin: Ago akere Khumo o letse nageng

Same: When you were sleeping with my sister who was coming to your house to console me? I'm very disappointed at how you're skimming to squeeze your brother back in to Daisy's life when he is the one who kicked himself out of her life. If i didn't know better I'd say you have a crush on Daisy and want to fulfill it through your little brother. O ntenne Marvin

Marvin: Wifey the mma intshwarela, sorry babe...

Same: You're very disappointing.

She hung up then he called her...

Same: Hello?

Marvin: Gatwe hello? Koore ke bidiwa lebo Marvin tota... Babe I'm sorry the mma se tsamae o kwatile please

Same: (shook her head quietly)....

Marvin: I'm sorry...can you forgive me?

Same:Fine

Marvin: Babe the mma

Same: (sighed) I forgive you but please don't do this again

Marvin: I won't, ke bakile

Same: Bye

Marvin: Love you

Same: Love you more

She hung up and walked over to Gape and Daisy who were having a serious conversation....

Same: Batho If you need to talk do it elsewhere eseng mo ntung yaga Khumo, it's disrespectful, you're this close to getting sued wena Gape.(got her car keys) Go siame, I'm going back...

Daisy: Thanks for everything

Same: You're welcome...

She walked out and walked back in again...

Same: Gape can i talk to you?

He stood up and followed her to the car where they leaned against the car...

Same: Kante maikaelelo a gago mogo Daisy ke eng?

Gape: Uh Same-

Same: No, just be honest with me nnaka maybe i can help you see things better from where I'm standing...

Gape: (thought about it and changed his mind) I'm not ready to talk about it because everyone has decided to judge me based on my past so there is no use saying anything, I'll just follow my heart.

Same: (got in the car) Ehe... Just don't hurt Daisy, She has been through a lot.

Gape: She is going through a lot and i don't know why you or anyone expects her to act sane, she is depressed and Khumo expects her to act like normal person but hey what do i know, I'm just a heartbreaker.

Same: You're a heartbreaker, eo gae thoke rula. You're making it hard for her to act right, ngwana wa lona le ene ole recordile le sunana. Le bontsha Junior dilo, he will be doing that to one of the girls at school and he will be jailed for defilement. As much as you are worried about Angel you're abandoning the one right in front of you. (Gape thought about it) I mean, Yes, you lost a daughter but don't lose the last one while mourning the other. (started the car) Let me go, call me if you need to talk

Gape: Bye

She drove off then Gape took out his phone and called his father....

Sethunya: Hello?

Gape: (checked his phone again) Hello?

Tsheko: Hello, hi....

Gape: (brushed it off) Dad i need a tow truck, Daisy's car needs fixing..

Tsheko: what's wrong with it?

Gape: It needs windshield replacement, how soon can you fix it?

Tsheko: What kind of a car?

Gape: Ranger

Tsheko: Waii, I'll need to buy the windshield in Francistown or Gaborone and it will take a day, I'll also need a day....

Gape: But go phakela akere, Why not make an order now and get those guys to remove whatever is left then put it on in the afternoon?

Tsheko: Why the rush?

Gape: Just help me do it, please

Tsheko: Alright let me try

Gape: thanks

He hung up and walked in the house, Daisy walked in from the bedroom fixing her bandage dress talking to the phone...

Daisy: No dear gase bolope, and I won't ask him anything, I'll wait to get served.... Yeah, bye... Bye

She hung up as Gape stared at her legs and quickly rebuked his thoughts, he bent over pushing her shoes over and watched as she slid her smooth little feet in... Her toes always looked perfect in a pink nail Polish...

Gape: (sighed) I spoke to my father, he will fix it.

Daisy: Thanks..

They quietly got in the car and drove out....

At Dirang's house.....

Khumo walked in smiling pressing his phone as Dirang laid on the couch watching tv....

Dirang: (pushed him aside) Mover the monna batho baa kora

Khumo: (smiled and replied her message) wareng?

Dirang: (they scored then he switched off the tv) Mxm supporting a losing team is rubbish... (Khumo was glued to his phone) Who is that?

He snatched the phone and read the conversation then Khumo snatched it back....

Dirang: (laughed) Kay ke mang?

Khumo: That's my new girl, I want to leave Daisy. I spoke to my lawyer earlier, i have a meeting with her tomorrow morning

Dirang: 2 years and you're already divorcing? Why do you want to divorce Daisy when she is going through so much?

Khumo: I need attention too

Dirang: But demanding attention from a broken woman like Daisy is too much don't you think? Her daughter is missing... Surely you don't expect her to be sane all the time, she is depressed and it will increase as the years go by then she will eventually let go and start moving on, You didn't want to date after losing Sammy and your child. You stayed 3 years without a girlfriend, She has had only 2 and her daughter is missing, one minute she is hopeful following a lead the other she breakdowns learning its not her daughter.. I don't care what this Kay girl is bringing to the table, it's probably fake... How much do you know about Kay ka ntse osa ratane?

Khumo: We met yesterday...

Dirang: (laughed) And you think she is perfect? What are her full names anyway?

Khumo: Ke ene Kay hela we haven't discussed it to that level

Dirang: Don't be fooled by bothitho laitaka, Marriages go through shit and it's that shit that makes them strong. You can't give up that easily, you love Daisy and you know it, stres se kgona gogo raya sere divorcer kana waitse?

Khumo: Daisy says i don't support her so why should I bother myself?

Dirang: That's not Daisy talking, it's stress talking... Haven't you ever said things you didn't mean because of frustration? The day you're talking about Daisy had just heard it's not her daughter and she was stressed.... She is right, You're not supporting her because you are pressurising her to have another baby after losing another one, If she hadn't lost Angel you'd be justified but this? No man come... You think Kay won't stress you? Just wait for it... There should be something about her that makes her a single woman.

Khumo: (sighed) Nna tota ke ipatela ngwana hela

Dirang: And you can't wait for Daisy?

Khumo: No, not anymore.

Dirang: Okay, i hope you won't regret it, i always say good things come to those who wait, Patience is wisdom but it's your choice..

In Gape's car....

Gape quietly drove the car as Daisy stared outside the window silently dropping tears on her shoulder.... Her heart got weaker with every pump, she took a deep breath and exhaled but it got worse... She put her hand on her chest grasping for the air....

Gape: (panicked) Are you okay? (She fanned her face as tears filled her eyes) Babe please talk to me, what's wrong?

She tried to speak but nothing came out, she stopped struggling and melted on the chair, Gape stepped on the accelerator holding her hand....

Gape: Daisy?! Please don't do this to me keago kopa....

He swallowed overtaking a few cars in front of him, Minutes later he parked in front of the hospital and lifted her rushing inside with her, A nurse met him halfway with the hospital bed... He laid her

down and they rushed her in ICU, minutes later another doctor rushed in putting on his gloves...Gape leaned in the sliding door peaking inside....

Voice: (inaudible) Heart failure-

Voice2: Give me those.....

The door closed as Gape paced up and down then he sat on the waiting chair and bowed his head....

Gape: (whispered) God please bring back Angel, she can't take this anymore... Please, Don't take both my girls.... Please if you exist help her..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#254

At the hospital....

Later on Gape walked in as Daisy was laying on the hospital bed with an oxygen mask on... He pulled a chair and sat next to her holding her hand avoiding the pink cannula on her outer hand....

Gape: (softly) Hey....

Daisy felt his warm hand and opened her eyes staring at him, she was still struggling to breathe and tears filled her eyes as the oxygen pumped in to her lungs... He moved over and wiped her tears....

Gape: Hey... I called Same, she will tell Khumo that you're in the hospital...(put her cell phone under the pillow) Here is your phone, please call me if you need anything. I'll give Same Khumo's car just to avoid a whole lot of drama. (rubbed her hand staring in her eyes) Daisy please don't let this eat you alive, you have come a long way to end like this...we have a son to raise... I don't know where Angel is but we must be strong for her, don't die only for her to find her way to an empty house. You're the mom, the best friend and the closest person to her... If she is thinking about anyone it's mom.... So don't give up. I wouldn't know how to deal with a teenage daughter...

Daisy: (slowly moved the mask and struggled to speak) Please leave and stay away from me.... You're destroying my marriage (took another breath) I want to work on my marriage. Please go.

Gape: (licked his lower lip remorsefully)Okay..... But as far as I know I'm the worst man on earth, every woman's mistake so I'm sure whatever he is doing can't be worse than what i did to you... I'm sorry for being part of it.... If him cheating drives you this mad, so sad you have to be in the hospital then you must really love him.. (stood up) I hope he doesn't regret running after glittering fakes... I know better than that now..... I shouldn't have cheated on you, my very first mistake was to accommodate Masa in Gaborone... We were perfectly happy, waiting for our first born and my job....our love story would have been a romantic one had i not invited her in our lives (tearfully) The one thing I regret the most in all the things i did wrong is not flying you over the delta..... I don't know why it never crossed my mind but i wish i could have taken you and the kids for a spin... (tears fell down on Daisy's eyes) I'll never forgive myself for not doing that. (swallowed tearfully) The other thing i regret is putting my hands on you and how worthless i made you feel by putting other women before you... (bowed his head) I'm sorry for the way i treated you... I should have respected you.. (staring at her) I know you're married and I'm probably crazy for saying this but-(shook his head) Never mind.... Please take care

He walked out.....

At Kay's house....

Khumo parked in front of the house, Kay moved the curtains looking at his shiny double cab and smiled.... A good looking man with a heavy wallet was more than a blessing...

Kay stepped out with her daughter and locked the door, they got in the car then he reversed....

Kay: So you're a big engine lover?

Khumo: (laughed joining the road) I guess you can say that...

Kay: I love them too... ("jokingly") You should let me drive it on weekend...

Khumo: (laughed) No problem...

He slowed down behind another car on the traffic jam, his phone rang and he answered....

Khumo: Hello?

Same: Hi, Daisy has been admitted in the hospital... Her BP is very high and they are saying her heart has enlarged...

Khumo: Okay..

Same: Will you bring her a few things? You know how tasteless the hospital food is...

Khumo: I'm busy.. Why don't you drop them off?

Same: Hao Khumo, I understand you two had an argument but now we're talking about heart failure....

Khumo: There isn't much i can do, I can't leave whatever I'm doing... It's important.

Same: Okay bye

He hung up and continued driving..

Khumo: (shook his head) work...

Kay: I know what you mean...

Khumo: Ithela basa bate re chaisa mme basa duele sepe

Kay: (laughed) But they pay you really well, You have beautiful cars..

Khumo: Thanks....

A few minutes later he parked at the mall in front of the ATM machine and leaned back....

Khumo: Can you withdraw cash for me? I want to make a few calls

Kay: (smiled) No problem

He gave her the card and pin number then she stepped out of the car as he dialed Daisy's number...

Daisy: (coughed) Hello?

Khumo: Hi... Kante o hetsa leng loan ya ntu le koloi?

Daisy: Next month we will be done, why?

Khumo: I went to see my lawyer today about filing for divorce so neke utwa a bua ka division of property, I was just wondering how much we will get from selling the babysitting house, the bakery, my car and your car to pay for the Loan ya lenyalo cause the house we are staying in mortgage loan ya teng is not even halfway through so the bank will obviously get it.....

Daisy: (took a deep breath) Khumo? You want my bakery to be sold? Even my babysitting business? How will i survive after the divorce? Should we be discussing divorce this early... Can we go for counselling?

Khumo: (Kay signaled him that she was going in to Shoprite and he gave her a thumbs up) Daisy everything is equally ours, together... We have a 100K loan which i believe you know is to be returned with interest, the total return amount ekare ke 165K so we must sell your bakery, The babysitting house and the cars...

Daisy: (tearfully) So I'm basically leaving this marriage with nothing?

Tsotso: (in the background) Daddy look?

Khumo: Shhh

Daisy: Who is that?

Khumo: Dirang's daughter...

Daisy: Really? Why is she calling you daddy?

Khumo: I don't know Daisy o bata gore ke reng?

Daisy: Khumo the nurses just took off my oxygen mask, I'm not perfectly fine but can you come over?

Khumo: I'm busy at work, I'm flying to Johannesburg in an hour

Daisy: You never told me you're flying outside

Khumo: Everything has always been about you for the past 2 years you wouldn't notice even if my flight schedules changed. (Kay walked over)my phone is low battery in case you try to call me.

Daisy: (rubbed her eyes) Can we talk about my bakery-

He hung up and pressed the flight mode as Kay got in holding a plastic bag, she handed her daughter a drink and got one for herself then she handed the other to Khumo....

Kay: (handed him the change) I bought myself facewash, i hope you don't mind

Khumo: (got the card) No problem...

He joined the main road sipping a drink as Kay turned up the music volume

At the hospital...

Later that evening Same, Marvin's daughter and Sadi walked in the ward holding little bags..

Sadi: (smiled) Hi...

The smile on her face disappeared as she realised Daisy was crying, Same put the plastics in the shelf and sat down....

Same: Girls can you excuse us for a minute?

The girls walked out and closed the door...

Same: Daisy what's wrong? Talk to m-

She burst into tears covering her face....

Daisy: He is serious about divorcing me and he wants everything sold, I'm nothing without my bakery and babysitting services.. I worked hard to make my bakery the famous business it is and he wants to sell my house, that's the house i use for the business...

Same: (sighed) Jesus...i don't know what to say, And you guys are in debts so you obviously won't get much because after being sold that money will pay the banks and you'll be left with nothing. Khumo aska dira jalo the bathong

Daisy: (crying coughing) My bread is my pride, why is Khumo doing this to me? He wants me to walk out of this marriage with nothing, He brought nothing besides his car and I'm going to lose my all...

She coughed countless times and ran out of breath wheezing, Same quickly pressed the emergency button and anxiously waited for a nurse as Daisy struggled to breathe.....

At the Gym....

Gape was laying on his back sweating and greening lifting the heavy dumbbells as Boemo stood over his head for safety....

Gape: (granted) Oh shit.... Take it, take it....

Boemo grabbed the dumbbells and grinned putting them back on the hook, Gape got and sighed wiping himself with a towel...

Boemo: Oh damn... White girl 10 o'clock...

Gape: (glanced at her and picked his water bottle) Shit...

Boemo: Why don't you just fuck her? She wants it

Gape: (hung his towel on the shoulder and pressed a fake call button on his phone) No man, I'm done playing around...

Gaby: (touched his six pack and smiled) Hey..

Gape: (smiled) Hey Gaby, what's up?

Gaby: (hugged him) I'm good, how are you?

Gape: I'm good.

Gaby: Do you-(his phone rang)

Gape: Oh i got to go... (pulled Boemo over to her) By the way this is my brother Sniper, have i introduced you two?

Boemo: (hugged her) hey... (smiled) We met right?

Gaby: (smiled and moved back) Yeah, I believe so...

Gape: Guys see you tomorrow... I got to run...

Minutes later he walked out with Junior in his karate uniform, they got in the car and drove away.

On their way home he slowed down at the Zebra crossing as a few people crossed the road holding Bibles..

Junior: How come we never go to church?

Gape: I don't know... I just never thought about it... (rolled down the window and spoke to the ladies crossing the road) Service e hela nako mang?

Lady: In an hour...

Gape: Thanks... (turned to his son) You think we will make it if go take a shower and rush back?

Junior: Yeah..

Gape: Alright..

He stepped on the accelerator.....

At Church....

Half an hour later Gape and Junior walked in church as the pastor was preaching in the front... More people turned and looked at them as they confusedly looked for the seats...

It was interesting how similar they looked, their heads, the ears and the height... An usher finally hurried over and showed them free seats...

They sat down smiling at the neighbours and noticed they didn't have Bibles...

Junior: (whispered to him) Dad where is the Bible?

Gape: I don't have a-

The old lady next to him put a bible on his lap then he smiled thankfully...

Pastor : (continued) Let's turn to the book of Genesis

Gape and Junior struggled though the big pages of The Holy Bible, The old lady next to them shook her head in disbelief and turned the book around, turned the cover and pointed at the first page... "shit, she probably thinks I'm Lucifer" he thought as he smiled thankfully...

Pastor: Before we go into the scripture i just want to say this... For those who listened to the radio this morning about high number of divorce cases ... If you're a man who doesn't want to divorce get this.... The first thing you need is the presence of God, God will help you fight temptation. You need a source of income, Money is everything... You need to be able to be a provider... A real man knows it's his responsibility is to provide for his family.... No man will do your wife's hair, no man will buy your wife a gift.... It's your responsibility! Your children are your responsibility! Then understand that the woman you want doesn't exist, no one is perfect... It's your responsibility to build that woman with the one in front of you... The woman you're with will make mistakes, correct her! She won't have a perfect smooth body accept it or buy her something for those stretchmarks! She will misbehave... (laughed) We all know they have a loud mouth. (they all laughed) My brother teach your wife what you like and what you don't like, build her! A lot of good women don't know things like sex so they're "boring" and you'll leave your wife who does most things right except that and run after a sex goddess only to realise it isn't working out... If you don't like something about your woman, correct it and if you can't accept it... (laughed) I have accepted that my wife keeps all the money she finds in my pockets when she does laundry!

Congregation: (laughed cheering) Amen, Accept her!

Pastor: Mosadi wa ipaakanyetswa, Believe me brother she can build you into a perfect gentleman as well, you both need to be wise and have the presence of God!

Congregation: (cheering) Amen.... Preach!

Pastor: The last thing you need to have is the wisdom to solve conflicts, conflicts are part of the marriage, yes they are.... That's why you have for better and for worse... People get into marriage expecting smiles all year round... No my daughter my son, it doesn't work like that! (laughed) You see why i don't like listening to the radio? I'm now preaching something else now... Yes, let's go back to the book of Genesis...

Gape sighed and put his arm around his son's chair listening to the pastor getting into the scripture....surprisingly it ended too soon, just when he was enjoying it... As he turned he recognised Rati sitting next to her husband with a little boy on his lap... She waved at him and he waved at her... The husband waved and he waved back...

Junior: Who is that?

Gape: She is an old friend of mine, she used to visit us, you wouldn't remember her... You were too young...

Later on the praise and worship team walked to the front... The drummer sat next to the keyboard player as the other young man lifted the guitar... They begun playing the instruments as the singers nodded their heads...Gape finally figured the song, Jim Reeves... This world is not my home..

Lead singer :

Oh Lord you know I have no friend like you

If heaven's not my home then Lord what will I do

The angels beckon me from heaven's open door

And I can't feel at home in this world anymore

Gape: (smiled and sang along)

This world is not my home I'm just a passing through

My treasures are laid up somewhere beyond the blue

The angels beckon me from heaven's open door

And I can't feel at home in this world anymore

Everyone sang along waving their hands, Gape put his arm around Junior as they sang along reading the lyrics from the slide upfront.....

6 MONTHS LATER..... (9t))

The Alfa Male

#255

At Bogosi's house....

Gape parked the car talking to the phone...

Gape: How is it?

Daisy: This is my first time in a high court, waitse nyalo e etaa mpontsha dilo wena?

Gape: (laughed) You'll be fine, at least you're not there because you broke the law, imagina nna yoke tsenyeng mo court in handcuffs

Daisy: (laughed) Gone

Gape: (laughed) Be ready for anything though, don't go there with your hopes up because judges can be savage. Whatever he decides I'm sure you'll bounce back, i trust your business skills, you started from nothing without anyone's help so you can still do it again.

Daisy: Thanks... (smiled) Junior o letse a ntshamekela the guitar.. He is really good. You're a good teacher

Gape: Thanks...Let me go, i want to collect Joy.

Daisy: Let's hope you'll get her this time around.

Gape: Yeah, bye...

He hung up and stepped out of the car, he knocked on the door putting his keys in the pockets, Bogosi opened the door and stared at him....

Gape: Hello?

Bogosi: Hello

Gape: I'm here to pick up Joy

Bogosi: Uh waii my wife went to her relative's with her, there is a funeral there and i think she will be back next week.

Gape: I spoke to her a few days ago and she didn't say anything about that, and Joy is going to school. She'll be left behind if she skips school for that long.

Bogosi: It's just preschool, it's not primary... I'm sure she will catch up on the singing ABC

Gape: I don't know what you people think you're doing but i have been patient for far too long, this is my daughter and i shouldn't struggle so much to see her. I'm trying to be patient with you two but you're making it very difficult for me.

Bogosi: I'll talk to my wife, there is nothing i can do at this point.

Gape: (shook his head) Bye

He got in his car and drove off dialing Bonolo's number...

Male voice: Hello

Bonolo: (in the background) Tshepo stop it... Ija... (took the phone) Hello?

Gape: (took a deep breath) Can you talk to your aunt? We agreed I'd get Joy today but she changed her mind again like last week

Bonolo: Uh kana auntie o gana ka ngwana, nna gagona gore nkareng because I'm here ke tsena skolo.

Gape: Kante ke eng osa mphe ngwanake ee?

Bonolo: Auntie will refuse and Fifi is used to her, she calls her mom. She doesn't know anybody but her

Gape: Correction! She doesn't know you she calls you Bonolo but she knows me...(angrily) Kante what are your intentions about my daughter? O bata go belegelwa ngwana while you're looking hot in the city?

Bonolo: I am a student, there is nothing i can do

Gape: Why don't you take her? I'll pay for a bachelor pad or even a 2 bedroom house, I'll pay for her school fees and hire transportation to and from school since you don't have a licence, If you had one you'd get the small car.

Bonolo: (sighed) That's is just too much responsibility, I need to focus on my school. I don't want to fail, What do i do when she is sick? Do i miss lessons? What about if we have something to do after 5?

Gape: When has Joy ever been sick? And what lessons are you talking about tsa after 5 ka gao tsene UB?

Bonolo: Oa simolola akere kago tseela skolo same ko tase?

Gape: (took a deep breath) Listen babe.... Um... Agote o mo nneelegally and then I'll buy you a car, any car you want.. (she thought about it) I'll even talk to some guy to buy you a driving license since o itsapa go dira license... I'll also give you a monthly allowance ya 500, it should be enough when added to the school allowance. If you legally gave her to me you wouldn't have to worry about what your uncle and aunt have to say

Bonolo: Okay, how do we do it?

Gape: I'll talk to my lawyer and get back to you

Bonolo: I'll still be her mother right? When I finish school I'll be staying with her akere?

Gape: (thoughtfully) Uh yeah, Of course...

Bonolo: Okay, When do i get the car?

Gape: As soon as we have signed everything, it's a long process but if you cooperate it can be finalised in a year or so

Bonolo: Okay

Gape: But you can still make things easier by coming here, I'll book you a flight. You'll get Joy from your aunt and bring her to me then go back to school, If your parents report you'll let them know you gave me the child, no one will question you even the police because I'm the father but you have the right to decide where the child stays until the judge makes the process legit. I'll pay your rent 3 months ahead... (she kept quiet) Bino?

Bonolo: (sighed) Okay, you'll let me know when you have booked the ticket, I have never been on the air before so-

Gape: Don't worry about it, an old friend of mine will take care of you

Bonolo: Okay...

Gape: Let me talk to my lawyer... Bye

At Kgosi's home....

Masa's parents were sitting under the tree as her mother walked over holding a tray of tea... Moja was sitting on the ground eating soil and slobbering on his muddy bib...

Kgosi: Ee... Kgang ke yone eo batsadi, We are expecting visitors from Boyei, they indicated that they would be here next week jaanong ne ele gore re kopanye dithogo rele botsadi rere meme pele haba goroga.

Uncle: Na moshimane yo waga Mana ke ohe?

Kgosi: He is the oldest, Derrick

Auntie: The one with two children, i see...

Martha: (gave everyone tea) here you go...

Uncle: Jaanong how are we going to put the charges?

Kgosi: First ke thagela and i want the damage eleng 3.5K because o imisitse Masa a hithela ele kgarebe asena ngwana. Bogadi will be 12K, Maitumediso ke tsa gore her mother will make a list of everything we want...

Auntie: And the gifts must be high quality, we don't want Chinese things that lose colour on the first wash

Martha: I think he is prepared for that...

Uncle: Mmm.... So when is she coming to Maun?

Kgosi: I don't know but she said she would be travelling back if we need her.

Uncle: Good.... Good....

Marth: (slapped the soil off Moja's hands) kgakga...kgakga monna... Hei batho!

She lifted him up and washed his mouth at the tap then she put him on her right waist and walked back with him as he smiled laughing happily.....

At high court.....

Nonsy and Attorney's car pulled over in the parking lot, Daisy took a deep breath and took off her belt, her lawyer smiled looking at her...

Nonofo: Are you nervous?

Daisy: Very.... I can't believe Khumo wants my businesses sold so we can share the money...when he has clearly lost nothing in this marriage, Why is he even refusing to let me pay him the amount remaining on his wedding loan, doesn't it sound fair? That way he can keep his house and continue to pay the mortgage, he can keep his car and i can keep my businesses, I was doing this for my children.

Nonofo: (sighed) Well... Legally that bakery is half his, Everything is half his... What you should have done was to transfer those businesses to your children before signing into Community of property because by signing that you handed half of them to him. You see what Gape did? The minute he thought about marrying anyone he transferred the children's properties to them, one o rialo akere?

Daisy: Yes, he gave them shares and transferred his previous homes to their names, the rent money is being saved in their accounts....

Nonofo: (smiled) You know i got to give it to this man, there is nothing sexier than a man who takes care of his children. I'm sure you have peace of mind knowing that your children won't be poor

Daisy: (smiled) He is a good father, that's what makes him sexy...

Nonofo: To tell you the truth it's not about paying the debts because as we have already calculated, you don't have to sell houses or businesses, One car is enough to pay the remaining loan, the point is he wants the businesses sold so that he can have his share, it's not about the loans because the value is way way over the little loans you two have, it's just about selling everything and paying the loans then dividing the remaining amount. That's what he said when he was with his lawyer last time akere

Daisy: Ee tota ene are o bata sheere ya gagwe, I'm just surprised because he knows it's not his businesses. (saddened) my life is falling apart... Nyalo ke e e padile my daughter is missing...

Nonofo: Well.. Tell you what, I'm going to take your husband and his lawyer head on just for your daughter... This one is for Angie, you worked hard to achieve this let's see if we can convince the judge otherwise (stepped out) Let's get them

Daisy: (smiled) Okay...

Nonofo stepped out of the car and pulled down her skirt tucking in her white blouse, she fixed her long hair and slid out the brief case.. Daisy closed the door and followed Nonofo inside as her shoes echoed on the pavement.... Daisy's phone rang...

Daisy: Hello?

Granny: How are you my girl?

Daisy: (sighed) I'm walking in to court..

Granny: Expect anything my girl, remember everything we do has consequences, whatever the judge will say should be a lesson.

Daisy: Emma

Granny: We all make mistakes but they can all be stepping stones, don't dwell on your failures, Focus on your successes... Let's wait for the judge to see where we will pick up the pieces of our lives.

Daisy: Yes...

Granny: I prayed for your businesses, may God keep them for you

Daisy: Amen.

Granny:Bye

She hung up and hurried over, Meanwhile in another car, Khumo took a deep breath as Ncube zipped his brief case....

Khumo: So do you think we will win?

Ncube: My friend...Community of property means you each own half of everything, it's that simple. We already told them we want everything sold. The judge will have the final say but i can guarantee you, you're certainly not walking out empty handed... It doesn't work like that especially because it's not your fault that you are here today.

Khumo: Exactly, I married this woman and treated her right but she didn't do her part.. I didn't cause this divorce, she did by having an affair with her ex boyfriend so i don't see why i should feel sorry for her, she abandoned all her wifely duties. I spent a lot of money on marrying her and the marriage didn't last

Ncube: Don't worry about it, i got this

Khumo: But wouldn't the judge give her the businesses back?

Ncube: She would stand a chance if you two had children but it's just the two of you so believe me when i say you will get your share, either in a form of money or as they are. There are two homes, two cars and two businesses then your little loan which is so little... This is an easy case... He can agree to them being sold or he can divide them amongst you two because he has their values on his file.

Khumo: I think i like that.

Ncube: (checked his watch) Let me go do something inside, I'll be back... Our case should be on soon.

He stepped out of the car with his bag, Khumo stepped out and leaned against the car dialing Kay...

At Tsothe driving school...

Kay: Babe?

Khumo: Hey, i missed your call

Kay: oh i just wanted to tell you that I wish I could have a full chicken ya Nando's

Khumo: (laughed) Is that a craving?

Kay: (laughed) A-e craving ya dilo mang..

Khumo: (laughed) Alright... I'm in a meeting at work so my cousin will drop it off.

Kay: Alright, love you

Khumo: Love you more...

She hung up and continued training her client, Minutes later Tsheko parked the CTAL's Mahindra under the close by tree... Keba stepped out of the car and walked over....

Tsheko: Hey...

Keba: So you finally remembered me after 2 days?

Tsheko: I was in Gaborone, i went to buy some car parts... (smiled) Get inside...

Keba: No.. What do you want? I told we are over.

Tsheko: I wanted to give you school fees saga Tsotso

Keba: (she jumped in) mxm

Tsheko: (smiled and kissed her) ska nna o nngalela nana autwa?And If you want a boyfriend, it's still okay... We both knew we were helping one another. I'll always be here for you... And you can still be there for me even when you have a boyfriend. Let's be realistic it wasn't going to be accepted by

anyone so i understand your situation, You want a boyfriend probably want to get married and have kids, I'm a realistic man.

He took out his wallet and counted P200 notes up to 10 as Kay counted silently staring at the money...

Tsheko: (handed her the money) So when am i spending a night over?

Keba: My mother is planning to come over and you know old people so i can't have visitors.

Tshoko: How about you come to my house?

Keba: I'll think about it...

She got out as Modiri parked under the same tree, Keba got off the car and Tsheko drove off...

Tsheko: Call me...

Keba: (smiled) I will....

She waved at him as he drove off then she walked towards the driving school tree as Modiri closed the door and hurried over...

Modiri: Hi...

Keba turned around a looked at the clean smart gentlemen she had never seen before, She quickly checked his Red Jeep and smiled pushing her hair back...

Keba: (softly) Hey...

Modiri: I'm looking for Kay, you look so familiar... Have we ever met?

Keba: (smiled) No, if we did I'd definitely remember

Modiri: No, we met.... (thoughtfully) I know we met.. Yes... Keba?! (laughed in disbelief) hohohoh... Please tell me you're not my cousin's Kay, please

Keba: (confused) What?

Modiri: My name is Modiri, We met at Daisy's babysitting Centre, you wanted to register your daughter and i lied to you saying I'm one of the staff members, You said you don't date broke ass niggas

Keba: (stopped smiling recognising him) Oh... You look different, you had scratches when i saw you

Modiri: I had had an accident

Keba: Oh...

Modiri: (laughed) So Gape is the baby to the babymama babydaddy drama you're said to be having? Haha I'm even getting tongue tied saying it.... So Gape is your step son?

Keba: He is not.... What do you want?

Modiri: (laughed) This is some fucked up shit... Please tell me you didn't make my cousin eat that old man's leftovers, geez man are you serious?

Keba: He is not my boyfriend

Modiri: I swear you kissed him or something when i was pulling over, those smiles... hahaha wow... This is crazy...

Keba: please don't tell Khumo about this, i love him

Modiri: (laughed shaking his head) Waitsee... Anyway i came to ask you what kind of chicken it should be, chillie, mild or extra Chilli, he wasn't picking his calls o busy...

Keba: Chilli, the rra gone oska bolelela Khumo

Modiri: What's in it for me? I have nothing to lose, why shouldn't I tell him?

Keba: (staring in his eyes) I'll do anything you want... Please...

Modiri: (staring at her) Anything?

Keba: Yes...

Modiri: I liked you a lot

Keba: And you didn't tell me why you had scars, i thought you were some kind of a thief, that's what made me think you're not ideal for me because i didn't want a situation whereby i wanted something and you couldn't give it to me.

Modiri: You never gave me a chance...

Keba: I'm sorry for judging you before knowing you... (looking at his car) You're obviously not broke.

Modiri: So wareng yaanong?

Keba: Ka eng?

Modiri: (laughed) No, nothing...

Keba: The rra oska mmolella, kea go rapela

Modiri: You can shut me if you want

Keba: How? (he stared in her eyes quietly) No.. I don't cheat.

Modiri: (laughed) I'm sorry you don't what? What were you doing with that old skin? Wasn't that cheating?

Keba: I'm not sleeping with cousins, sorry. I'm sure he will understand if i explain the old skin as you put it. I long broke up with him

Modiri: (laughed) Khumo o makgakga kana Keba autwa? The minute he sees this old man he will be gone, any guy would go.

Keba: No, I'll take my chances.....

Modiri: (laughed getting in the car) Wow....

At the court.....

Hours later Khumo and Ncube walked down the stairs smiling...

Khumo: (shaking hands) Thank you.... I couldn't be more happier...

Ncube: (smiled) You're welcome....

Minutes later Daisy walked passed them rubbing her eyes, She got in the car and slammed the door then she leaned over the dashboard crying..... Nonofo walked over and knocked on the window...

Nonofo: Daisy? This is not bad, it could have been worse... Please tell me you you didn't expect him to walk out with nothing.... Daisy?

Her phone rang and she picked....

Daisy: Hello?

Granny: And?

Daisy: He has been given his car and i was given mine, the rest are to be being sold to pay the remaining loans then we will be getting equal share of the remaining amount.

Granny: Oh God, The Bakery is gone?

Daisy: (crying) Yes.... We must sell my entire home, his house and the Bakery to pay the mortgage loan and the remaining wedding loan then divide the remaining amount and each get half.

Granny: (shook her head) Well i guess life begins after divorce for you, go and sell those properties then start your life from there.

Daisy : (Crying) Without my Bakery?

Granny: Yes without your Bakery, stop crying... Lenyalo gase diketo ngwanaka, Divorce gase motshameko, it never ends well. Take this as a lesson. Hang up the phone and drink water then drive

back to Maun and find buyers so that you can start your life with whatever money you'll get from selling those. O ntheeditse?

Daisy: (rubbing her eyes) Emma

Granny: Tsamaya ngwanaka, Nyalo gase ya mongwe le mongwe, some get married and divorce on the way... It's not the end of the world. Life goes on and be ready to get those hush names from your fellow women telling you o paletswe ke nyalo, bagogo bitsa maina othe ba itumelela hela jaana gore you're joining them akere bone gabaa lekela nyalo mme itse gore wena o botoka oe leketse bone dipelo didikhibidu gabaa lekela lesire, don't be fooled by women saying they are glad they are not married they just want to make themselves feel better, Be proud that at least you tasted the tittle of a wife. Be strong my baby, okay

Daisy: (rubbed her eyes and took a deep breath) Yes....

She hung up and slowly took off her wedding band, she threw it on the dashboard and start the car rolling down the window.....

Nonofo: Are you okay?

Daisy: (sighed and nodded her head) Yes, Thank you for saving my car, it will be something to fall back on. I'm sure I'll figure out a way to make money again, I'm a hustler.... I'm a money maker and i don't work for anyone, people work for me....i don't know what I'm going to do but i know some people will be working for me very soon.

Nonofo: (smiled proudly) I love you right now, I started my company from nothing... Law is a male dominated section but i made a promise to myself that i will make it so I'm happy to hear you saying something like this, I'm proud of you....(high five) Bereka mosadi!

Daisy: (smiled and did high five) Bereka mosadi! And thanks for sticking up for me out there, that Ncube is one hell of a lawyer, they wanted everything sold but i got my car. Thanks

Nonofo: Anytime.... Drive safely

Daisy: You too.....

She rolled up her window and reversed the car then she drove out passing Khumo and his lawyer cheerfully chatting, She sighed and increased the music volume as she drove out of the gate.....

The Alfa Male

#256

At Daisy's house....

Later that afternoon Daisy walked in the house and smiled looking at her employees and children on the carpet then she sat down, Her employees looked at her curiously as she put her keys on the table... The senior caretaker walked over and sat down, others followed....

Daisy: (sighed) The judge ruled that the business be sold so this is your last month working here because we are closing down.

Caretaker: Aren't you going to open another one?

Daisy: I don't know how much I'll get after everything has been sold but I'll keep all your papers and call you guys as soon as i open another business.

Caretaker: But don't be depressed, I'm sure you will survive

Daisy: (nodded and picked her keys) I'm sure I'll think of something... (stood) Let me go to the bakery before others knock off.

Caretaker2: Be strong...

Daisy : Thank you ladies...You guys are my family, I really appreciate your support and understanding.

They stood up and gave her a group hug then she walked out, She drove to the bakery where a few bakers were listening to loud music nodding their heads as they loaded the ovens with dough... She opened the door and walked in, from her face they knew it wasn't good news.... One of them switched off the music.

Daisy: Hello ladies...

All: (curiously) Hello

Daisy: The bakery will be sold, I guess this month is your last here... Start searching for jobs.

Baker1: But the judge wasn't fair Boss lady, this business was there years before this man married you, why should he get half?

Daisy: Sometimes i don't understand the law but what's done is done, I lost my businesses.

Baker2: If you open another business please hire me, Finding a job is difficult... Our children are going to starve, this judge killed us. Koore there are no jobs and they are busy closing businesses that hire a lot of people.

Baker1: Nna mma kana abo kesa itse gore keago rekela ngwana uniform ka eng ha mariga a tsena.

Daisy: (sighed) Please get back to work, I have a terrible headache. I'm going to lay down..

Baker: You'll be fine...

Daisy: Yeah, I'll be fine...

She walked out and drove off.....

At Modiri's house....

Later that evening Khumo walked in the house and joined Modiri on the couch...

Modiri: (smiled) You look like a happy man

Khumo: (leaned back) I wouldn't say happy...i mean i loved this woman with all my heart, Daisy neke mo rata mo go serious. I thought i found a family with her and I'm not blaming her entirely because i understand she lost her daughter but it wasn't fair that Gape was getting more attention than i was getting as the husband, nego setse hela gore re lwe....no man wants to be a husband to wife who doesn't respect him.

Modiri: I understand you, I personally think Angel missing revealed things that were going to happen in the future. At least you lost 2 years, imagine if you spent 5 years with a woman who doesn't want to give you children

Khumo: Ke lemogile gore Daisy is playing me when i found her family planning card, i just shook my head in disbelief... She looked at me and lied to my face.... She could have at least told me she didn't want to have a child with me, ke ipotsa gore Daisy o akanya gore neke mo nyalela eng, because every man gaa nyala o nyalela go dira lelwapa and lelwapa re bua ka bana.

Modiri: I don't even know why she married you in the first place..

Khumo: (took out his phone and texted Kay) I'm just glad i won't have to lie to Kay anymore...

Modiri: Kay kea mo itse

Khumo: How? (looking at him) Please tell me you didn't pass there

Modiri: (laughed) She is a beautiful natural black woman

Khumo: (put his phone down) Are you serious?

Modiri: (laughed) I'm kidding... I once made a move on her but she rejected me

Khumo: So you didn't do anything?

Modiri: No, she just rejected me on the spot, didn't even give me her number.

Khumo: Alright...(stood up) takeye go thapa the monna

Modiri: (followed him out) Sure boy, So what are you going to do with your money ?

Khumo: I'll see what to do...

Modiri: I don't think i like Keba, she is going to break you

Khumo: When did you figure it out? When you realised she was the girl you couldn't have?

Modiri: Are you serious?

Khumo: No, just let me know

Modiri: She is not who you think she is!

Khumo: That's the whole point of having a relationship, to get to know each other

Modiri: She is using you, she is all about money, trust me

Khumo: (got in the car) You need to stop with that...

Dirang pulled over with his girlfriend and stepped, he walked over to the car and leaned in....

Dirang: How did it go?

Khumo: Everything is being sold except the cars

Dirang: She must be devastated, mme kana you should have let her have the business especially because she made an offer to pay off the remaining wedding loan

Khumo: And what would i have to show off for my commitment for the past 2 and a half years? I was faithful and supportive, i bet if it was the other way around you'd say something different.

Modiri: Uh gape Daisy wasted Khumo's time, he could have found someone better now he is dating the closest woman he could find

Khumo: I told you to stop with that

Dirang: Am i missing something?

Modiri: Remember Keba? The i don't date broke niggas?

Dirang: (laughed) Yeah?

Modiri: Ke Kay, imagine that

Dirang: (laughed) Are you serious? Kay ke Keba?

Khumo: seriously can you guys stop? What if she was saying that as an excuse to reject you, O bitter laitaka... (started the car) go shapo

He reversed the car and drove off....

Modiri: Kay wateng o jola le Rragwe Gape

Dirang: Hee? Wareng ne monna?

Modiri: She was with him today

Dirang: Did you tell him?

Modiri: No, he was getting angry hela ke bua gore kile ka bata Keba toga e nna ekare ke jealous

Dirang: You must tell him, these old men are disease banks... They have all sorts of STDs

Modiri: Uh otaa iponela, He already thinks I'm a liar...

At Daisy's house.....

Later that evening Daisy walked in the bachelor pad carrying her blankets and sheets.... She made her bed as Sadi walked in carrying a few things for her.....

Sadi: Here you go... I'm going to bed early tonight, there are topics i want to cover before bed time

Daisy: Okay baby, Goodnight...(sighed laying her head on the pillow) O time lebone

Sadi: (switched off the lights) Goodnight...(paused at the door) mama the mma don't stress yourself about losing your businesses, I'm sure God has a better plan...

Daisy: I know my girl, it's just that i have spent so many years building these businesses, it's hard knowing that they are not mine anymore but you're correct, God has a better plan. I'm sure I'll figure something out in the morning...

Sadi: Goodnight...

She walked out and left the door unlocked as planned.... Minutes later Gape and Junior sneaked in the house and stood at the bedroom door as Gape played the guitar...

The gentle strings of acoustic music woke her up as she smiled shaking her head... She sat up and listened to him playing Rachel Platter's I'm gonna stand by you.....

Junior: (singing)

Even if we're breaking down, we can find a way to break through

Even if we can't find heaven, I'll walk through hell with you

Love, you're not alone, 'cause I'm gonna stand by you
Even if we can't find heaven, I'm gonna stand by you
Even if we can't find heaven, I'll walk through hell with you
Love, you're not alone, 'cause I'm gonna stand by you

Gape switched on the lights and they walked in as Daisy smiled scratching her hair through her headscarf.... Junior jumped on the bed and laid on her lap...

Daisy: (smiled) Hey guys...

Junior: You should hear me singing at church, I make the ladies cry...

Daisy: (laughed) I bet you do...I should visit this church one of these days(looked at Gape as he silently sat on the corner of the bed) Hey...

Gape: (staring at her) Hey...

Daisy: Thanks...

Gape: Sure.. (an awkward moment passed as they stared at one another) Um... (stood) I have to go...

Daisy: (smiled) Goodnight...

Gape: Goodnight, Junior come lock the door.

He walked out then Junior locked the door and went back inside..

At Kay's house....

Later that evening Kay laid on the bed talking to the phone..

Kay: So when are you coming?

Khumo: In a few minutes, I had to shower

There was a knock at the door then she walked over

Kay: Okay, love you...

Khumo: Love you too

She hung up and opened the door, Tsheko walked in and closed the door....

Keba: (heart skipped) What are you doing here?

Tsheko: We were supposed to meet remember? We talked earlier when i gave you Tsotso's school fees

Keba: I said I will think about it! Please leave my boyfriend is on his way... Please go... (saw his lights)
Oh my God, he is here... Jesus!

Khumo parked next to Tsheko's car and walked over, he opened the door and walked in taking off his sweater..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#257

At Keba's house...

Khumo paused taking off his sweater and walked over, he bent over greeting the old man...

Khumo: Dumelang...

Tsheko: Hello my boy, how are you?

Keba: (sat down) I'm fine...

Keba walked in holding a glass of water and bent over giving it to Tsheko, He forced himself to finish the glass of water and gave back the glass sighing... He glanced at Khumo's fist and immediately knew he wouldn't survive the blackout...

Tsheko: (sighed) We are looking for Gape's daughter...

Khumo: (turned) Tsotso is Gape's daughter?

Tsheko: No, no... Keba's cousin is the one who had a child with Gape..

Khumo: You're Bonolo's cousin?

Keba: Yes...

Khumo: You sure haven't disclosed a lot in the past couple of months...so Gape lost another daughter? This guy should go to church or something, who is taking his daughters?

Tsheko: She was visiting us and the children said she was taken by someone, i thought it was the aunt so i rushed over here to confirm... (pressed the fake call button) I didn't even realise how late it is... Her grandmother is looking on the other side... (his phone rang) Oh mosadimogolo oa letsa... (stood) Mme ke arabe.... (picked) Hello..... (smiled) ehe... You found her? Thank God, i was worried... I am at Bonolo's cousins and when she said she didn't take her i was worried.... Hei batho, tell her to call the next time she collects her, she will give us a heart attack. Bye... (hung up and smiled) I have to go, they found her at Same's house... Apparently she cried for her cousins.

Keba: Erra go siame..

Khumo: (respectfully put his hands together) Go siame...

Tsheko walked out, jumped in his car and drove off in relief.....meanwhile Kay sat next to Khumo and put her feet on his lap... He rubbed her feet and leaned over French kissing her...

Khumo: There is something i have to tell you...

Keba: (staring at him) There is something i want to tell you too

Khumo: Alright, you go first..

Keba: I have been betrayed a lot, i was cheated a lot by Tsotsona's father and he left me with nothing but a child, I had to fend for the baby alone and after that painful experience i made a promise to myself that I would never fall in love again instead i decided i would never go hungry... There was a time when my daughter didn't have diapers and i wiped her butt with a box because i didn't have TP... My daughter ate soft porridge without sugar because i didn't have money... This pained me as a mother and i realised love isn't actually very important, good living is far much better so i decided I would hustle for my daughter... I decided I would do anything in my power to put bread on the table as long as i didn't break the law i would work hard. I detouched myself from the idea of ever being in love because i knew men lie and leave you at your weakest point...I don't cheat, i have never cheated on any man i dated because i don't like being hurt, When i arrived in Maun i had nothing and worked all the little jobs... Tsheko wanted me and he showered me with gifts.. I. Accepted that and continued with him because i wasn't looking for a relationship or a boyfriend anyway. My goal in life was to make sure that my daughter lives the best kind of life... The life i never lived at Mohembo. So far I'm happy with how things are going... My daughter is going to a private school, she speaks fluent English and she watches all sorts of cartoon channels.. She wears clothes from Ackermans, Mr Price and woollies... She is fit and confident... I'm with how she is living but lately i have been feeling lonely myself, I feel like i need a man to love and to be loved back because truly there was nothing i felt for Tsheko, it was really about the benefits, i know that makes me look bad but that's the truth... I am falling in love with you and I'd rather you know the kind of person i am and leave me now than to leave when I'm deeply in to you.

Khumo: Have you slept with him since we met?

Keba: No, I haven't slept with him because after kissing you and having you on top of me... I didn't want anything besides you.

Khumo : (sighed shaking his head) So like... Gape ke ene the baby you were talking about?

Keba: Well... How would i have put it?

Khumo: (sighed) Okay...

Keba: I'm really sorry... I should have told you earlier but I didn't think I'd love you like i do... I didn't think you'd change how i see things, now i just want to build a family with you.

Khumo: (he held her hand and rubbed it) I got divorced today...

Keba: (pulled her hand back) What?

Khumo: I was a married man when we met, I took off my ring when I approached you because i didn't want you to reject me, I wasn't happy at home... My wife was getting close to her ex and i was lonely, She wasn't having sex with me and she didn't want to have a child with me... I'm having a baby rabies and it's getting worse because the biological clock is also ticking.. I want to have a child

earlier so that I can have the energy to play with my child.. This does not mean i would treat Tsotso any different... I am the kind of a man that is capable of loving another man's child like its mine. I did that with my ex wife but things were complicated because she still loved her ex...

Keba: Khumo i could have been sued you know the "i didn't know he was married" excuse doesn't matter in court, I could have lost my house to your wife for sleeping with you, why would you do that to me ne wena? You didn't consider what it would do to my daughter... Nothing?

Khumo: I'm sorry for being selfish, I loved you too much... I could tell from the get go that you wouldn't accept a married man. I'm sorry... Please forgive me...

Keba: (sighed) Fine... So it's final? You're not separated or anything?

Khumo: (gave her the divorce letter) It's here...marital status same is Divorced..

Keba: what else are you keeping from me?

Khumo : (smiled and stood back) I have to move back to confess to this one..

Keba: (smiled) What is it?

Khumo: I kinda pinched the condom three months back the day we came from Tebelopele.... I been doing it for a while now... (smiled) I'm sorry... I guess this explains your cravings uh?

Keba: (smiled) Well I'm on a pill... So don't worry about it

Khumo: (smile disappeared as he sat) You're preventing?

Keba: (smiled) Yes...

Khumo: (saddened) Haish.... Okay...

Keba: (smiling) I'm kidding... I haven't seen my period in two months, I'm gaining weight and my nipples are too sensitive...

Khumo: (raised his eyebrows smiling) Whaat?

Keba: (smiled) I think I'm pregnant...

He leaned over and French kissed her rubbing her tummy....

Khumo: (smiled looking in her eyes) Thank you.... (looking at her lips) This is the best gift i have ever got from a woman.... I'm going to take care of you and our children... I promise...

Keba: (smiled and rubbed his chin) I'm going to love and respect you as well... You'll never share my attention with anyone except your children...

He leaned over and kissed her laying her down while taking off his swear then he rubbed her breasts... She frowned pushing his hand and he let go of her breasts then he kissed her neck and pushed up her skirt..... He unhooked his belt and pulled down his pants then he pushed her legs apart and rubbed her bean with his rod....

Keba: (moaned softly) Mmh...

He rubbed her with the shiny head and slid inside.....

At Boemo's house....

Early that morning Boemo pushed Gaby on the wall holding her blond pony tail tightly, He lifted her butt and curved himself as he directed his weapon inside her....

Gaby: Oh fuccck.....

He filled her hole and drilled her to the wall as she bit her lower lip with her hands on the wall.... Boemo leaned over kissing her neck and turned her around pulling her down on her knees... He pulled out the condom and quickly rubbed the weapon as he grunted...

Boemo: (sweating) Uh..... Uh.... Uh...

Gaby: (with her tongue out waiting for the rain) You like that?... Uh.... Fill my mouth....

He shot her eye and she closed her eyes with her mouth open.... He grabbed it and put it in her mouth filling her up.....

Boemo: (sighed pushing her hair back staring in her blue eyes) Uh... Uh... Wow....

He threw her the towel and went to the shower then she wiped her face and followed him to the bathroom... She stepped in the shower looked up pulling her hair to the back as the water washed down... A few minutes later they stepped out went to the bathroom where they sat on the bed applying body lotion.....

Boemo: (putting on his boxers) You have to go before my daughter wakes up...

Gaby: (paused) Oh.... I thought you said you are single

Boemo: Yes i am but I stay with my daughter in this house, I can't have women walk in and out... She is the only woman of this house.

Gaby: Wow.... What an ass you're!

Boemo: (checked his time and threw her clothes on the bed) Please be fast, she is supposed to be up at six...

Gaby: I can't believe you used me.

Boemo: Gaby I like you and I'm not using you, I'm just not ready to introduce you or any woman to my daughter... As far as she knows this is her house with daddy and it will remain like that for a few more years until she moves out, that's when i can do whatever i want whenever i want...

Gaby: (putting on her clothes) Well thank you for clearing that up I'm not about to be a side chick to a single man... (put on her shoes and took her keys) I have to go...

Boemo: (grabbed her wrist and pulled her back to his chest) You forgot this...

He French kissed her and released her, She tearfully swallowed and walked away... Boemo walked to his daughter's room and slowly opened the door... Yolanda was sound asleep then he walked back and prepared her things for school... His phone rang and he hurried back to the bedroom....

Boemo: Hello?

Kay: Good morning

Boemo: Hey...

Kay: I'm at the bus rank, I'm going home for this week's holiday, should I pass by your house and see your daughter?

Boemo: Wow... Yes sure... I'll be there in a minute..

Kay: (smiled) Bye....

He hung up and rushed to the bedroom, he cleaned the entire house and woke his daughter....

Boemo: Hey Babe... Get up... Time to bath...

Yolanda: (yawning) Morning...

Boemo: I'm going to get Kay at the bus rank, do you remember Kay? The one we always talk to on the phone?

Yolanda: Yeah...

Boemo: I'll be back in a few minutes, don't touch the stove I'll come make breakfast, just bath and put on your uniform...

Yolanda: Okay...

At the bus rank.....

A few minutes later he pulled over behind her admiring her round butt and hips....

Boemo: (rolled down the windows) Hey...

Kay: (turned) Hi...

She put her bag in the back and got in then he drove off....

Boemo: Hi, what a surprise...

Kay: (smiled shyly) Yeah...

Boemo: How is school?

Kay: It's okay i guess

Boemo: (smiled) I can't wait to see you in your uniform...

Kay: (laughed) If God permits, Go serious golo kwa

Boemo: (smiled) A mme o raya gore nursing eka nna thata go heta Accounting?

Kay: (laughed) O bua ka dipalonyana tsemi nang le formula, if you get the formula you get the answers correct kwa you first have to learn the language hela before anything... Scientific names and -

Boemo: So I'm stupid in other words?

Kay: Well.... (they both laughed) You said it!

Boemo: (laughed) you're going to regret hat madam nurse... Anyway don't worry about it, I'm sure you'll pass... You're a brilliant girl...

Kay: Thanks.... How is Yolanda?

Boemo: She is good, I'm sure she can't wait to see you...

Kay: I want to see her as well....

A few minutes later he parked the car and they walked in the house, Yolanda was struggling to put on her socks sitting on the couch... Boemo sat next to her and put her foot on his lap then he helped her put on her socks as Kay took a seat... Yolanda walked over to her smiling recognising her from the video calls....

Yolanda: (smiled) Hi

Kay: (smiled and pulled her over for a hug) Hey... Do you recognise me?

Yolanda: (smiled) It's Kay...

Kay: Yes... It's me, how are you?

Yolanda: I'm fine....

Kay: Did you eat breakfast?

Yolanda: No, Daddy didn't prepare one

Kay: I'll go make something for you, continue getting ready for school...

Boemo led her to the kitchen and leaned over putting his elbows on the counter staring at her as she took out the pan and lit the stove...

Boemo: So.. When are you getting back?

Kay: Friday, I only have 4 days... I missed my family...

Boemo: Abo o sacrificer allowance for 4 days?

Kay: (washing her hands) It's worth it...(smiled) I got to see Yolanda

Boemo: Oh yeah.... Of course... Can you hang around for a day or two before you go home?

Kay: Okay...

He watched her as she gently sliced the vegetables....

Boemo: You know I always buy broccoli but i don't know what it really does or how it should be prepared...

Kay: (sometimes) And you never thought of visiting YouTube Mr accountant?

Boemo: (laughed) Uh so we are still on that?

Kay: (laughed) Did your brother find his daughter?

Boemo: No and it's breaking him apart... It has affected both the mother and him, the mother got divorced because she couldn't be functional to her husband...

Kay: It must be terrible..

Boemo: Yeah

Kay: And the fat one?

Boemo: (laughed) Marvsto o teng...

Kay: The Zimbabwean?

Boemo: O teng Tendai

Kay: He visited that place a few months after that

Boemo: To do what?

Kay: He visited some lady over there, i think she works for him and his wife now.

Boemo: (laughed) Do you think he is fucking her?

Kay: (laughed) I hate that word... Iya! I don't know if he is sleeping with her but he sure cares a lot. He bought her a large grocery...

Boemo: (laughed) Waii waa ja bafanas....

Kay: (laughed frying on the pan) I don't know rra....

Boemo: (staring at her) Have you ever had a boyfriend before?

Kay: (shyly) Why?

Boemo: I'm just curious, you never look at me in the eyes, are you scared of me?

Kay: (laughed and got busy steering) I look at you just not when you are looking at me... Matho a gago a brown gaa black jaaka arona and your eyebrows look wet though they are not... Your lips look like your little brothers lips except yours are pink and his are black. You have beautiful teeth and funny enough your gums are dark though you're colored... (smiled) You're always smiling or laughing... And that is just funny on its own like when someone looks at you oa smiler and someone is forced to smile....

Boemo: (sighed) Wow... Okay, i guess you really do look at me but you haven't answered me... Have you ever had a boyfriend before?

Kay: No

Boemo: Sex?

Kay: (smiled) Yes

Boemo: (laughed) Waayaka! Mxm!

Kay: (laughed) Why are you asking?

Boemo: I want to know, don't lie to me...

Kay: I have never had sex before

Boemo: Throughout my life i have seen only one girl who did her first year as a virgin and it's my sister so you're the second girl. Congratulations its very rare...

Kay: Thanks

Boemo: When do you plan on having sex?

Kay: I'm just waiting for the right guy to present himself and prove he is the right person.

Boemo: Alright.. (an awkward moment passed) You're the first person i introduced to my daughter, don't disappear on her and make me look like bitch

Kay: (laughed) Do you always swear like that?

Boemo: You know i blame Gape for this kind of behaviour, he uses these words like they're nothing... Words like Bitch, Fuck and shit... Ibile shit omo rata gore

Kay: (laughed) Ehe... I won't disappear on her if you act right. I'm taking my time because I'm hoping it would bring me the right man.

Boemo: Okay...

He walked over as she was steering and put his hand on her neck then he leaned over and French kissed her... She confusedly kissed his lips and he paused looking in her eyes...

Boemo: (softly) Watch this...

He slowly leaned over holding her neck and swirled her mouth with his tongue then he turned his head and kissed her again then he gave her a baby kiss and leaned back staring in her eyes...

Boemo: That's how you kiss, okay?

Kay: Okay...

Boemo: Kiss me...

She stretched herself up trying to kiss him....

Kay: (laughed shyly) Bend over... You're too tall...

Boemo: Stand on a chair if you have to.. (looked at the door) Come on Yoli might walk in.. She hopped her tiny self on the counter and knelt on it kissing him, He put his arms around her and lifted her off the counter then he put her down and baby kissed her...

Boemo: (cleared his throat) Let me check on her...

Kay: Okay....

He walked out and helped his daughter put on her backpack.....

At River Shore Resort conference room.....

Later that morning shareholders walked out of the meeting holding their files, They shook hands smiling and had small talk.... Gape kept glancing at Daisy as she spoke to another gentleman...

Man: (smiled) This is great, we should expand this man...

Gape: (looking at Daisy) Yes, of course....

He swallowed as another gentleman walked over to her and shook hands with her smiling a little too much... He took a deep breath and went to his car where he sat down rubbing his forehead frustratedly... He dialed his brother's number...

Boemo: I'll call you back

He hung up before he could respond, Gape took a deep breath and dialed his father's number....

Tsheko: Hello?

Gape: Hi

Tsheko:Hello

Gape:Yeah

Tsheko: You called me...

Gape: I worked on everything except jealousy, It hurts when she is talking to other men.

Tsheko: Don't be weakling, If you love her take her...you're a Friday.

Gape: It's not that easy... She doesn't want me like that and if i try she will stop seeing me.

Tsheko: So what do you want to do? Wait for another man to marry her and cry yourself to sleep? What is happening to you nowadays? Why are you so slow?

Gape: (shaking his head frustratedly) You don't understand...

Tsheko: Make me understand

Gape: She doesn't trust me, I have hurt her a lot and i don't think i have that thing for her... And she is healthy... She wouldn't have a reason to want me.

Tsheko: Waa simolola ka that thing akere? You sound pathetic... Where is your confidence, go simologa leng o tshaba Daisy?

Gape: Gake mo tshabe...

Tsheko:Then why are you beating around the bushes? Just go straight to her and get her, In a romantic way of course... I taught you better

Gape: Alright..

Tsheko: Trust yourself gaoka phazama baamo tsa gape and this time she might go forever because that marriage was a lesson, Berekela mo nakong.

Gape: Okay, bye

Tsheko: Okay...

He hung up and stepped out of the car taking off his tie, He took a deep breath walking towards Daisy as she chose a drink by the waitresses... The gentleman she had been standing with walked over and got a drink then they walked towards the parking lot chatting ... He got a drink and sat under the gazebo staring at them as they stood under the car park shade talking further.... She took out her business card and handed it over to him, He took out his and gave it to her as they smiled and hugged one another...

He got in his car and drove off then Daisy walked over as her hips pulled up her formal dress.... She pulled her weave back and sat down taking off her brown shades.... Her eyebrows were fleek and her skin was flawless...the soft wind blew over her cologne as he quietly stared at his drink...

Daisy: (putting her glasses in the bag) Hey...

Gape: (swallowed staring at his drink) Hi....

Daisy: (zipping her bag) Can you drive me home? The bakers are making deliveries

Gape: (licked his dry lips and stood up) Sure...

He left his drink untouched and led Daisy to the car, He cleared the seat for her putting his files in the back and got in, she sat in the car then he quietly reversed the car.....

Daisy: Are you okay?

Gape: (swallowed staring outside the car) Yeah, I'm good...

Minutes later he parked in front of the house and watched her getting out of the car, she closed the door and waved at him smiling pushing her perfectly blended weave behind her ear reveling her beautiful wide flawlessly face...

Daisy: Thanks, o taa collector Junior akere?

Gape: Sure.... (staring at her) You look very beautiful....

Daisy: Thanks...

He took a deep breath and reversed the car then he drove out.....

At Marvin's office....

The telephone rang and he picked staring at the computer....

Marvin: Hello?..... What?..... Did you take her to the hospital?..... Where are you?.... I don't know where that is....What the hell is a province?.... Listen take her to the nearest hospital, I'll send you money to cover that.... Is she okay?.... Send me pictures.... (sighed) Jesus.... Do you guys have cabs there? Can't you call a cab to send you to the hospital?....do that now.

He hung up and grabbed his phone then he walked out of the office making a bank transfer.....

The Alfa Male

#258

At Evergreen's Gardens.....

Lala parked the car and removed the belt.... Masa rolled down the window looking at the place....

Masa: (smiled) Seriously you need to tell me what's going on...

Lala: I want you to see something... You might like it...

Masa: (closed the door and followed her smiling curiously) What is it? Is Derrick pulling one of his surprises again? I swear I'm going to kill him..

Lala: Iyo i don't communicate with Derrick... Heta mma....

They walked through the gate and greeted a few ladies at the gate who were smiling awkwardly... Masa smiled back and stared at Lala who was now walking faster....

Masa: (smiling like a retard) Seriously, come on...

Lala: (smiled and grabbed her arm) Heta kwa... Kante o imelwa ke mpa e nnye mogo kana

Masa: (looking around) I swear i hate friends like you...

They stepped on the green lawn passing a few water fountains... Making their way to the white web tent on the green lawn She smiled putting her engagement ring finger hand on her chest and the other on her bump as a couple of ladies clapped their hands smiling... She walked in the tent smiling looking at her colleagues, neighbours and acquaintances... Lala directed her to the white royal chair with blue and golden decorations... She took a seat then Lala walked over with a wreath of flowers and crowned her.... She smiled and fixed it as her PA put the blue silky MOM TO BE band across her....

She smiled looking at the ladies sitting on the white painted benches with bright coloured cushions behind them... Each of the ladies had a glass of drink before them....

Masa: (smiled) Okay, Iona ba River shore you're all fired for conspiring behind my back...

PA: (laughed) I guess that includes you because your boss knows about this....why do you think we are here during working hours? (everyone laughed clapping their hands) Re phutha rothe ha ele ka firing boss lady!

Masa: (smiled) Thank you everyone... I don't know what to say...

Lala: (laughed)wait until you see the cake they made for you, I'm telling you if i was you i would fire them right now...

PA: (laughed) I swear i didn't choose the cake

Receptionist: (laughed) I told them not to choose such a cake...

Masa: (laughed) Batho now I'm curious....

Cleaner: (laughed) Nna le gale i was standing behind everyone ke katile hela, le seka la mpalela mo teng

Masa: (laughed) Can someone bring the damn cake!

Lala: (laughed) I swear girlfriend, i wasn't part of it...

They all laughed as the PA walked over with the covered cake and put it on the table... She pulled off the IT'S A BOY cloth and smiled looking at it... Masa's Jaws dropped as she stared a big black hairy D with white cum dripping down into a pink flappy Vjay.... With chocolaty words... WE MADE YOU MY BOY.... She shyly put her hand on her face and bowed her head laughing....

Masa: (laughed) Batho i didn't conceive my son like this okay? It was the holy spirit... Mary did that way as well, not everyone has sex to-hahaha oh my God batho le apoletseng monna wame... Lenneu la teng lele kima gore... Koore who did this?... They are fired! (everyone burst out laughing) Lala wee?

Lala: (laughed and raised her eyebrows) Boo don't look at me... I didn't order that cake sweetie...

Masa: (laughed shaking her head) Waitsee...

PA: (snapped her fingers) madam DJ hit us with the music, tsago fayariwa reta di bona ko morago.... Cake eo e ithekile we don't know who ordered it....

The DJ played music as Masa stared at the cake and laughed even more....

At Daisy's house...

Daisy stepped out of the tub drying herself with her pink towel and made her way to the bedroom... She stood in front of the mirror looking at herself.. Her eyes fell on her children's picture just above the mirror... She pulled it out and sat on the bed staring at her dark gum babies... She smiled looking

at Angel and wondered if she was alive... She quickly rebuked herself knowing tears would come up... She stood up and pasted it back trying hard not to think about it.

She pulled her best formal wear and dressed up then she worked on her face and pulled her light pink high heels... A few minutes later she sat on the bed dialing her Baker..

Baker: Hello?

Daisy: Hi, galea hetsa ka koloi?

Baker: Far from done, remember we got three new shops we are supplying... I'm going to finish maybe in a few hours.

Daisy: Ijoo le gana ka koloi ya lona gompiano

Baker: (laughed) Ao waii rea gana ke taxi hela motho wame.

Daisy: (laughed)Bataa itumela di enemy gotwe re mmonyane mo taxing

Baker: (laughed) Thata, Gotwe e hedile nyalo oa sotega o ja ntša bile o kopa di lift

Daisy: (laughed) Tabe ba ntholela, let me see what to do ,mma ke kope lift, I have to meet a few people.

Baker: Good luck, We had a prayer this morning at work. We are going to pray for our jobs kana some of us re heletse gone ha.

Daisy: Keep praying God will listen. Bye...

She hung up and dialed Gape...

Gape: Hey?

Daisy: Hi, the rra sorry to trouble you.. If you are not busy ke kopa go dropiwa somewhere

Gape: Sure, Where?

Daisy: Island Safari Lodge

Gape: When?

Daisy: In thirty minutes, is that okay?

Gape: Anything is fine...I'll be there in 5 minutes

Daisy: No, make it 30 minutes

Gape: Whatever you want.

Daisy: Bye

She hung up and took out her grandmother's papers sorting them out then she put them back in the file....

At Gape's office....

Meanwhile Gape thoughtfully grabbed his tux and rushed out...

Gape: (to the PA) Drop off Junior at Same's house

PA: Yes sir....

Gape ran down the stairs dialing his barber...

Barber: Hello?

Gape: O teng ha salooning ne monna?

Barber: Ya, You want to clean up?

Gape: Yeah but I'm in a rush... I need a good neat one with a bit of die or whatever shit you keep putting on my head.

Barber: (laughed) Zwakala rere shasha ee

Gape: Sure...

He hung up and rushed to the salon, Minutes later he rushed to his house for a quick shower and fresh clothes...

He took a deep breath staring at himself on the mirror...

Gape: I know you just got divorced and you're trying to fix your life but i think we should give it a try... Shit! Too shallow... (took a deep breath) Okay... We should get together sometime and-No too simple she'd probably think i want a fuck.... (took another deep breath) Can we have get back together... (sat down) Jesus, where is my fucking mojo? Come on....

He checked his time, he was 5 minutes late then he rushed out and drove off....

At Daisy's house...

Daisy checked her wrist watch leaning against the door... His car finally showed up and she rolled her eyes shaking her head walking over... He smiled licking his lips as she got in and pulled a seat belt...

Gape: I'm sorry...

Daisy: I knew you would be late, I had already put aside 20 minutes... Let's go

Gape: (looking at her) You look beautiful... Where are you going?

Daisy: I'm going to meet Thabiso

Gape: Why?

Daisy: Uh... I'm a businesswoman thank you very much.

Gape: (looking at her cleavage) Thabiso is a pervert, I don't like him he will be staring at your cleavage the entire time, Go wear something else you look too sexy.

Daisy: (raised her eyebrows surprised) Excuse me?

Gape: (opened the door for her) You said you have 20 minutes, I'm guessing it's now 15

Daisy: I don't want to change, it took me 2 hours to pick the right dress

Gape: I'll pick something for you... Do you want me to carry you inside?

He bent over putting his arm behind her smooth legs and her back trying to lift her out of the car then she rolled her eyes pushing him and smacking his arms with a purse...

Daisy: Stop it.... I'll walk... (exhaled) God!

She stepped out and walked in the house as he leaned against the car folding his sleeves then he put his hands in the pockets and waited for her...

Inside the house, Daisy pushed the hangers with dresses on one side looking for a more "decent" dress... She smiled at the black new bandage dress and wore it smiling then she walked out fixing it as it revealed her reduced hour glass body... Gape walked over...

Gape: What are you doing? What's this?

Daisy: It's a dress, let's go... I'm late

Gape: So you're going to dress up like that for him?

Daisy: I'm dressing for me, not him.

Gape: You're going to meet him! And it's the bandage dress.... This is like the sexiest dress a woman with a beautiful body can wear, he is probably going to give himself a hand job under the table while talking to you.

Daisy: I'm not changing my dress, let's go...

Gape: (he wrapped his arm around her and lifted her with one arm walking back inside) Then we are not going anywhere...

Daisy: (trying to push his strong arm as her legs waved on the air) Put me down... Gape the rra...
Gape ota nkgwisa o ntapisitse mpa.. Gape! Gape?!

He put her on the stoop and blocked the way holding the frame both sides staring at her...

Gape: Go change... You're not wearing a bandage dress for that twerp... His tongue will be hanging out like a dog the entire time... Apola...

She sighed and opened the door then she put on her navy blue slack and a white blouse then she walked out with a long face... Gape followed her to the car...

Gape: Nkabo o beile blazer ha godimo gor-

Daisy: (turned pointing at him) Don't push your luck... Ke labohelo kego kopa lift, mxm...

He smiled closing the door and getting in the car then he drove out as Daisy stared outside folding her arms feeling ugly....

Gape: (smiled) You look hot...

Daisy: (folded her arms all over again) Ke kopa hela gore otswe mogo nna Gape... Toga ke tsena mo taxing.

Gape: Sorry ee... Ke didimetse autwa?... (she kept quiet and he put his hand on her thigh) Autwa?

Daisy: (smacked his hand with a purse) Get your hand off my thigh

Gape: (smiled)Ke drumstick...

Daisy: (tried to keep a straight face and failed laughing covering her face) Gape fotsekela koo the rra... Mxm...

A few minutes later he parked the car, Daisy stepped out grabbing her file....

Gape: I'll wait

Daisy: (taking off her blouse and throwing it on his face) Mxm...

She hurried inside fixing her white vest as Gape stepped out of the car....

Gape: Daisy the monna haakwa tsamaa ka cleavage... (she increased her pace) ke tile gogo thuba ka mpama

Daisy: (turned around laughing) O nale confidence ego hitileng akere?

Gape: (tilted his head sincerely) The mma gone apara ke tago adima koloi yame the whole week...

Daisy: (paused and smiled like a cartoon) Tisa...

Gape: (he put it around her and buttoned her) I'll be watching you, o ree Thabiso gore kare ma*rete...

Daisy: (laughed) Hee rra o rogela eng ngwana wa batho? Ija

Gape: (buttoned the last button and sighed looking at her) Go shap...

She turned around rolling her eyes and made her way to the table, She smiled approaching Thabiso... He stood up shaking her hand and they both sat down....

Thabiso: Hello again..

Daisy: Hello... (sighed and pushed the property valuation report on the table with her middle finger) That's um... The two houses...if you help me buy them, I'll return the money with a 25%interest rate that's in instalments of course...

Thabiso: (reading the report) Wow... And how much would you be paying me per month?

Daisy: (pushed another estimate with her middle finger) Here...

Thabiso: Daisy i am a businessman and i don't play with my money.

Daisy: I don't play with my money too and i know what I'm talking about... I'm going to join the property business with this other plot, I'll be putting tenants in it immediately, that's a guaranteed 5.4K per month... This house has a pool, a jacuzzi...maximum security and one of the best houses in Maun...Maun is Botswana's tourist destination and believe me it won't need a tenant.

Thabiso: (sighed) I'll do it just because i have seen your ideas working at the shareholders meeting... We need to sign a contract-(she pushed it over with her middle finger) Oh... (smiled) Are you always this prepared?

Daisy: (smiled) I'm a businesswoman Thabiso, time is money. I don't want my employees on the street and i need to make more money and hire another PI to help me find my daughter, finding her is my new project.

Thabiso: (nodded reading it) This is very detailed... You're very good.

Daisy: I learnt from the best, Mr Friday is always about putting it on paper and putting a stamp on it.

Thabiso: (reading the document) By the way he still wants you

Daisy: who?

Thabiso: Concentrate, i thought it's just the two of us

Daisy: (laughed) Okay...

Thabiso: (laughed and signed the contract) I don't blame him though, if i had a baby mama like you I'd guard her like a hawk. I don't know how he messed in the first place... O baisitse blind.

Daisy: (laughed) Okay...

Thabiso: (signing) large amounts take over 24 hours because they go through channels of confirmations so i guess you'll let me know as soon as you receive it.

Daisy: I'll do that, thank you very much.

Thabiso: (took his copy and gave hers back) you're welcome... (sighed) So... Are you seeing anyone?

Daisy: (smiled) I have to go...

Thabiso: (smiled) Sorry

Daisy: (stood)It's okay we can just pretend you didn't say... (shaking hands) Thank you very much

Thabiso: You're welcome...

She got her file and walked away holding in her celebration, "thank Jesus, thank you Jesus" she silently repeated as she approached the car where Gape was leaning against the car smoking, She jumped on his back and bent his cigarette...

Gape: (stomped on it and turned around hugging her) Okay... What are we celebrating?

Daisy: (punched the air smiling) God I'm so good.... But i learnt from you... (pinching his chin) You're such an inspiration you little boy!

Gape: Seriously, come on.. What is it?

Daisy: I know how to get things done without popping any money boo and i learnt from you... (punched him on the chest) Give me the keys?

Gape: Why?

Daisy: You said if i wore that ugly blouse you'd borrow me your car for a week, tisa papa kego ise ofising

Gape: I was just saying

Daisy: (took the keys and got in the car humming excitedly) Are you getting in?

He got in the passenger seat then Daisy stepped on it as Gape stared at her curiously...

Gape: Are you gonna tell me?

Daisy: Nope, I'm not telling anyone... I don't want to spoil it or celebrate too early, i will celebrate properly once everything is done for now I'm handing it over to the big guy upstairs to put his stamp on it because when he stamps approved no one can deny.

At Khumo's house.....

Later that afternoon Khumo packed his clothes in a bag while whistling excitedly, his phone rang...

Khumo: Hello?

Voice: Hi, it's Hailey here... Um i came across your advert for the house, I would like to come over with my hubs and take a look around, It says you have a pool and jacuzzi in the back yard is that true?

Khumo: Yeah, yeah... The pool is actually new...

Hailey: Oh good, i love it. Um I'd also like to see the other house... That doesn't have the pool, the 5 or is it a 6 bedroom house?

Khumo: Awesome, let me make a few calls and get back to you ...

Hailey: Great, bye

He dialed Daisy's number...

Daisy: Hello?

Khumo: I found a buyer for the 2 houses

Daisy: Does he want the bakery too? I found the one that wants to buy them all, i was just about to call you

Khumo: No, she just wants the houses, i guess we can go with your buyer, How soon can we meet him?

Daisy: Anytime..

Khumo: Let's meet him and finalise everything so he can work on the payment.

Daisy: Okay, I'll call him right away. Bye

He hung up and dialed Keba...

Keba: (smiled) Babe?

Khumo: Do you have a passport?

Keba: (smiled excitedly) No, why?

Khumo: We are travelling to Swaziland...

Keba: (smiled) Wow, are you serious?

Khumo: Love you

He hung up smiling....

At Same's house....

Later that evening Marvin drove in the yard and gently stepped out then he took a deep breath at the stoop and walked in the house appearing distraught....

Marvin: Babe? (walked over to her) You won't believe this... You won't believe the phone call i got from South Africa-

Same: (panicked) what is it?..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#259

At Marvin's house....

Marvin: I just got a call from one of the guys i used to work with telling me Limpopo police have a child they believe to be from Botswana, they're currently looking for her parents...

Same: Do you think it's Angel? Have you called Gape?

Marvin: (beeped him once) He hasn't been answering his phone...

Same: Have you called the police?

Marvin: No, i don't have their number...

Same: But that's just weird, why would someone leave her at a police station? And how did she cross the border? how do they even know she is a Motswana from Botswana because South Africa has Batswana? I doubt it's her...(shook her head)God, if it's her she needs to go to the hospital immediately, they could have been prostituting her or something, God the way i fear South Africa. Gao bona Wame sale a ile jaana gaa rata she has been burned with a tyre.... I hear they burn people alive.

Marvin: Let's not assume the worst (dialed Daisy) Daisy's phone is ringing....

Same: Yeah, call her....(sighed) God I'm shaking

At Gape's house.....

Meanwhile Daisy pulled over then Gape stepped out...

Gape: I guess you'll collect Junior from school.

Daisy: I'll do that... Thanks

Gape: Sure... (staring at her) And congratulations on whatever you managed today...

Daisy: Thanks.. (her phone rang) Oh your brother is calling... (picked) Hello?

Marvin: Hi Daisy, gatwe mapodisi ko Limpopo ba nale ngwana yo eleng gore ba dumela ha ele Motswana... I asked my friend to go and enquire more about it.

Daisy: (switched off the engine) You think it's Angel? (Gape snatched the phone and put it on loudspeaker) Limpopo o raya South Africa ne Marvin?

Marvin: Yes..

Gape: (got the phone) Marv gatweng?

Marvin: One of the guys i was working with says Limpopo police have a child who is believed to be a Motswana, he says the girl is Angel's age so i think we should take a look at it, I have been trying to call you

Gape: (took out his phone) How come i didn't hear it? (looking at the screen) oh missed call tse 2 ke tse... I'll ask someone to rush over there, which police station?

Marvin: I'll call him and confirm then send you a message, i already asked the guy to rush over there...

Gape: Yeah but i want a picture of the child

Marvin: Let me make a call and get back to you...

He hung up and walked to the driver's side as Daisy hopped down, they got in the car and drove...

Daisy: (tearfully) God please let it be her... Please...

Gape: Please don't get your hopes up until we are sure, we don't want a repeat of Masa saga...

Daisy: (fanned herself) Jesus, I'm sweating... Can you call your friend to take a picture of the little girl already? I'm dying to know....

Gape dialed an acquaintance while driving.....

At Limpopo police station(SA)

Meanwhile a female police officer sat next to the chubby little girl and stared in her teary eyes...

Officer: What's your name?

Her: (crying) Angel Gape Friday

Officer: Where do you come from?

Angel: (crying) Maun

Officer: (wiped her tears) My angel listen...stop crying so that I can understand you. What's your mother's name?

Angel: (crying) Mama

Officer: (sighed) Okay what about your father's name?

Angel: I don't know.... (crying) I want to go home...

The officer walked to another officer who was filing in a report....

Officer: (pressing her phone) You're right, she keeps saying Maun and she seems so sure about it.

Her: (Showed her the phone) And it's in Botswana, can you see that?

Officer: I'm looking right at it but what i can't figure out is how she got here, there is more to this story.... Do foreigners just lose their kids and not report? Surely she must have been reported missing.

Her: Can you ask that girl where she got her again and see if her story will change? (stood) I have to take this in there and the little girl is supposed to be taken to the hospital to make sure she is in good health because i see she has a bandage on her hand.

Officer: Alright...

The officer walked over to the two girls pressing their phones....

Officer: Where did you say you found her again?

Teenager: By the side of the road, she was crying... we walked over to her and started talking to her... She said her mother told her to wait there but didn't come back...

Officer: (shook her head) Did you ask her to take you home... Where she stays?

Teenager: She doesn't know where home is and she was shaking crying..

Officers: Alright, just wait there we have to get your details in case we have to contact you again...

Teenager: Okay....

A few minutes later the young girls walked out of the police station and walked a short distance where a red VW was waiting in the parking lot. They knocked on the windows and slim lady rolled down the windows....

Her: And?

Teenager: They got her

Her: (concerned) Is she still crying?

Teenager: She is really scared

Her: (shook her head regrettably and gave them R200) Thanks

Teenager: (smiled excitedly looking at her money) Thank you...

Her: Did you take the video?

Teenager: Yes...

Her: (gave her R100) Okay, post it on Facebook and say... "I found her by the side of the road and took her to the police, so sad" tag a lot of people and make the post public so that it can go viral on Facebook and reach Botswana.

Teenager: (pressing her phone) Okay...

Her: You might not know my name but if you tell anyone about this you'll go to jail for helping in the kidnapping of a little girl.

Teenager: I won't say anything, i don't even know you...

Her: (rolled up the window) Bye

She drove off.....

At Boemo's house....

Later on Kay laid on her tummy waving her legs on the bed pressing her phone, she came across a shared video of a little girl surrounded by a lot of people crying.. She clicked on the video and increased the volume...

She stared at the little girl crying rubbing her eyes surrounded by a lot of people talking loudly behind her....

Voice: what's your name?

Girl: (crying) Angel, Angel Friday.....

Voice: Why are you crying?

Angel: (crying) I want mama...

Voice: What's your mother's name? (she kept quiet) Where do you come from?

Angel: Maun...

Background: Oh ho mokwerekwere, where is Maun?

Voice: Where is that? Where is Maun?

Angel: (crying) I don't know...

Background voices: Google it or use Facebook to check it....

The video cut then Kay dialed Boemo....

Boemo: (paused typing and picked the phone) Hey

Kay: I was just watching a video of a little girl found in South Africa, she says her name is Angel Friday, That's your brothers surname right? And she really looks like your brother

Boemo: (logged in using the computer) Are you serious?

Kay:It's on Facebook, take a look maybe it's her, she says she is from Maun

Boemo: Would she still remember such details after almost 3 years? It's not possible, maybe it's someone els-shit it's her..... (jumped) That's Angel....

He hung up and tried to call him but the line was busy....

At Masa's house....

Masa walked in the house barefoot as Lala walked behind her carrying her shoes, Derrick walked behind them biting his lower lip carrying a heavy gift box and placed it on the floor....

Derrick: These are a lot of gifts, we should have more babies your friends will keep buying things like this... Imagine someone got you a baby cot...

Lala: Nyaa batho galeka tshola thata le taa baka, gare jewe jalo

Masa: (laid on the couch and sighed) Hahaha bone ba rekile gore, next year kea tshola gape... (took out her phone) Let me update my profile picture... (pressing her phone) Uhu... (She frowned and clicked on the little girls video then her face brightened) oh my God, this is Daisy's daughter....(smiled) This is Angel....

Lala: (leaned over) Oketsa volume.... Hee... And she still remembers her name?

Derrick: (leaned over) How old was this little girl when she was taken?

Masa: around 4 years

Derrick: She wouldn't remember details like where she comes from, whoever took her kept telling her who she is because i doubt she even knew her surname at 4 unless my daughter was too slow.

Masa: (smiled) I bet she is going to cry.... this would be any mother's best day their lives... Let me call her maybe she hasn't seen the video

Lala: (blocked her) So that she can accuse you of playing a part?

Derrick: She is right babe, let's stay out of it... Those people hate you... They might say you took her there or something

Masa: But people found her and maybe she doesn't know.... I can imagin-

Derrick: (got her phone) No, you're not getting involved at least not when you are carrying my son.

Masa: Okay... I won't call her, can i update my profile picture?

Derrick: (smiled) No, we have to rest... Take off your shoes, I'll come massage your feet when I'm done with your gifts...

He walked out putting her phone in his pocket then she turned to Lala who lifted her shoulders and eyebrows....

Lala: (stood up) You heard the man... (walking out) Ciao!

Masa: (laid down) Bye...

In Gape's car.....

His phone rang and he picked...

Gape: Hello?

Lucas: Mr Friday it's Detective Lucas we just talked to the South African police, they have a little and she identified herself as Angel Friday...

Gape: (heart pounding) Angel Friday?

Meanwhile Daisy covered her mouth staring at the video on her phone tears falling down....

Daisy: (crying) That's my daughter.... That's Angel.....Gape take me there.... Please take me there....

At Khumo's house....

Khumo walked in the house staring at the screen of his phone, his lips curved up as he stared at Angel...

Khumo: Oh my God... Baby please tell me that's not you.... (dialed Daisy's number smiling) Babe please pick up... You have to hear this.... Wow....

Her phone line was busy....

In Gape's car....

Meanwhile Daisy put her phone on the dashboard as Gape was talking to the phone and covered her face crying while her phone suddenly became a hot line friends and family calling, Angel's thousand page followers posted the video on the page....

Daisy: (swallowed rubbing her eyes) This has to be a dream.... It has to be a dream....

At School....

Junior and his team mates were playing basketball...He caught the ball and passed two guys then he jumped made a basket... The referee blew the whistle and the guys fist bumped in celebration...

Meanwhile the assistant coach was pressing his phone sipping from the water bottle resting on the benches... He came across the shared video and clicked on it...

Assistant coach: (screamed) Hey Junior?! Come here...(stood up) Junior.... Isn't this your sister?

Junior and everyone paused then they ran over rubbing the sweat off their foreheads, Junior grabbed the phone and watched the video lifting his t-shirt to rub off the sweat... There was silence except for their heavy breathing as the whole sweating team including the coach listened to the video....

((Angel: (crying rubbing her eyes) Angel, Angel Friday...))

Her cry pierced his heart and filled his eyes with tears... He swallowed and gave back the phone then he bent over holding on to his weak knees as tears dropped on the ground... He got weaker and sat on the ground as the team scrambled for the phone to watch again.....

The coach walked over and helped Junior to stand up...

Coach: Are you okay?

He blinked a thousand times as his lips trembled then he tightly hugged the coach crying loudly as tears ran down his cheeks....

Coach: (rubbing his head) I'm happy for you...

The team rushed over excitedly and lifted him up as he cried rubbing his reddish eyes.....

For some reason i struggle to open the page and many are complaining about the page being blank too. It must be a network problem, whoever is able to read please remember to Like. Much love.

The Alfa Male

#260

At School....

Gape's car rolled over as Junior dragged his bag rubbing his eyes walking towards the car...they could tell the news had weakened him, Gape rolled down the window as Junior got in the back and pulled the belt... Daisy and Gape smiled at Junior's teammates as they chanted "Angie! Angie! Angie!....

Daisy: (rubbed her eyes) Are you okay baby?

Junior: (sniffed rubbing his running nose) Yes...

Gape quietly clenched his teeth and drove out of the school dialing a number.....

Voice: Sir?

Gape: I haven't heard from you..

Voice: Oh sorry i was about to call, You won't be able to get clearance now so you have to either book a flight and be a passenger or wait for the clearance tomorrow morning then fly your family there.

Gape: I'm not spending another night without my daughter, I'll book a flight, thanks

Voice: Okay and congratulations, God bless you

Gape: Thank you..

He hung up and dialed his PA.....

At CTAL.....

The PA's heart pounded as she watched the number of video views going up with every minute, her hands shook as she held her phone considering to call him and ask what was going on... She wondered if Angel would remember her last day in the country..... Her phone vibrated on her hands and startled her almost falling....

PA: Yes sir

Gape: Hi, Can you book us a flight to South Africa? I'll send you the details in a few minutes, Call me immediately after completing the booking.

PA: Yes sir...

Gape: Bye, I'll send....

In Khumo's house....

Khumo laid on his back on the couch trying her phone over and over....

Daisy: Hello?

Khumo: (smiled and sat up) Hey... Hi... Man i saw Angie, i know you're probably crying...

Daisy: (rubbed her teary eyes smiling) You have no idea...

Khumo: (smiled) Well I'm happy for you, I wish I could see your face, it must be a priceless look. I'm happy for you.

Daisy: Thanks

Gape: (in the background) Can i talk to him?

Daisy: Sure... Can you hold for Gape?

Khumo: Oh...You're-you're with Gape?

Gape: Khumo wee Kante Limpopo o nale Airport?

Khumo: Well.. I guess you could say that ke Polokwane International Airport... I think it has like one or two flight per day... I don't think you'll make it now... You'll have to hire or borrow a car to Limpopo. Malon is SA he will take care of you two that side, I'll give him a call if you guys are leaving today.

Gape: I'll talk to him, i still have his number.. Thanks

Khumo: Sure

He hung up and threw his phone on the bed frustratedly rubbing his head....

Khumo: (punched the bed) Shiit! Talk about patience....

At Boemo's house....

Boemo dialed his brothers number opening the fridge....

Marvin: Hello?

Boemo: Hey, listen... I just spoke to the DJ... Can you ask Same to organise the whole party? I can only do the music and beverages..

Marvin: Alright,I'm sure she will take care of everything else.... She was just making an invitation list..

Boemo: Thanks.... Will you please invite Masa?

Marvin: Why?

Boemo: She has to be there, we once accused her its only appropriate to apologise to everyone who was accused of abducting her.

Marvin: Masa is in Gaborone and i heard she is getting married. Can we minimise drama at this party please? It will be a big day for the Friday family, let's not spoil it.

Boemo: (shaking his head) Okay, shap...

At Limpopo (SA).....

A few hours later Malon parked the car, Gape and Daisy stepped out of the car and held Junior in between them as they hurried inside the station with pounding hearts... Each of them was burning to see her... A police officer attended them, Minutes later they were taken to where Angel was sitting....

Junior's face lit up as he passed the officer running towards Angel who was sitting on the bench holding her toy bunny....

Junior: (smiled) Angie! Angie!

She turned and stared at the familiar boy running towards her, she wasn't sure who he was but there was something about him. He grabbed her and hugged her tightly in his chest crying, the familiar woman knelt down and hugged her tightly crying then the man hugged them all closing her inside... It was confusing that each one of them was crying... She quietly stared at them confused with a straight face...

Daisy: (smiled) Angie? Ke mommy baby... Do you remember me? (holding Junior's head) This is Juju... (smiled) You don't remember Juju? And Daddy? Do you remember daddy...

She quietly stared at her as she spoke, her voice was comforting and she wanted to believe it was her mother but she knew her mother, she said she would be back...

Junior: (smiled and gave her the phone) Look we were swimming... Haha and you almost fell in the water...

Daisy sat on the bench and put her on her lap as she concentrated on the video... She laughed looking at her videos remembering.... Gape swallowed holding his breath praying the videos would trigger a memory...

Junior: (sniffed and laughed) Look at this one... We were dancing nay nay....hahaha see you almost fell.... Look at this... Mommy was singing for you and i was beating the table as drum...

Angel laughed as she watched the videos then her face saddened and she stared at her mother...

Angel: Mommy?

Daisy hugged her tightly crying...

Junior: (smiled) she remembers! Do you remember me?

Angel: (smiled) Yes... Juju

He laughed and picked the bunny handing it over to her, Daisy put her down facing Gape then she smiled walking towards her father....

Angel: Daddy?

Gape swallowed tearfully and lifted her putting her on his chest trying hard not to cry.... Angel laid her head on his chest as he hugged her quietly....

Gape: I'm sorry... I'm sorry i wasn't there.... I should have protected you... I'll never lose you again... Never....

Daisy walked over then Gape put his arm around her and kissed her forehead as Junior stood in front of them holding Angel's foot....

Gape: Daisy I'm sorry I didn't protect the kids in your absence, please forgive me...

Daisy: (tearfully) Please don't do that to yourself, We found her... That's all that matters... Let's go to the hospital to have her checked, I want to check everything even molestation.

Gape: (rubbing Angie's back) I'm going to find out who did this and God forgive me.... God forgive me.....(checked his time) let's go inside and sort this out before we miss our flight.

At Sir Seretse Khama Airport.....

Hours later a group of people waited in the airport as Gape walked over carrying Angel with arm holding Daisy with the other while she held Junior's hand, They smiled looking at everyone holding posters of "Welcome home Angie".... A few print journalists captured the perfect pictures of the family as they walked over holding hands... Cameramen from the two television channels moved slowly carrying their cameras recording the family waving at everyone with smiles....

Later on as they got in the car a reporter hurried over holding the BTV news mic...

Him: Hi, May I have an interview? I know you are exhausted, it won't be long...

Gape: (closed the door and moved back) Okay....

At Tsheko's house.....

Later that evening Tsheko increased the news volume as Sethunya handed him a cup of coffee and joined him on the couch watching the news.....

Onkutlwile Thamage: (the camera zoomed on Angel's face) Mosetsanyana yo, one a selwa ke bafiti ka tsela ko motsaneng wa Limpopo ko Aforika borwa morago ga gore ba bone a lela sa mma iyoo a eme ha thoko ga tsela mme go supa a sa itse fa a leng teng. Ba sepodisi sa Aforika Borwa ene yare haba tsewedisa dithothomiso ba lemoga ha mosetsanyana yo ele Motswana mme ba itshwaranya le ba sepodisi sa Botswana, ene yare mo sebakeng sese sa hediseng pelo ba lemoga ha Mosetsanyana yo ele yoo kile a nyelela ngwaga tse pedi tsemi hiteleng. Batsadi ba gagwe bane be fofela ko Aforika Borwa mme ba netefatsa fa ele morwadia bone.... (video showing the viral Facebook video of Angel crying) Ba sepodisi sa Botswana ba thalositse ha ba santse bale mo dithothomising go leka go bona gore Mosetsanyana yo o tsamaile jang ko Aforika Borwa ka go supahala a sena dimpampri tsa mosepele.....

Police: (fixed his spectacles) Ee rra, rene ra amogela mogala o tswa ko sepodising sa Aforika Borwa eh... Eh... Ba supa haba nale ngwana yo, yo oneng a bolela haa tswa ko Maun, rene ra nna le dipoisanyo rele ba sepodisi ra lemoga ngwana yo mme ke taa rata hela gore ke bolele sechaba gore dithothomiso disantse di tswelotse, modira molato ene re tile gomo tshwara rra...

Onkutlwile: (in the background) A ngwana ene gaaka a bua sepe sese ka thusang go tshwara modira molato?

Police: Nnyaa rra, ngwana tota go lebega a lobetswe dilo ka bontsinyana ka gore le maina gaa itse batho bago lebegang nne a nna le bone. O itse hela gore one a nna le mama jaanong mme yoo retaa motshwara, dithothomiso di santse di tswelotse ka gore go lebega ngwana le go tsena sekolo ane asa tsene, goya ka potsoloso ya rona le ene e supa ha ngwana tota ane a thola a lebeletse tv hela lego tshameka...

The clip showed the family standing next to the a car as the reporter held the mic in front of Gape.....

Gape: (smiled looking at Angel) I don't know how to express my excitement, no word can explain how happy i am to be holding my daughter after losing her for 2 years 6 months and to whoever did this... (shook his head biting his lower lip) May God help you.

Daisy: (sniffed rubbing her teary eyes as Gape rubbed her shoulder) I-.... I still can't believe i have her... I have thought about this moment for the past 2 years and i still-(covered her face crying and Gape pushed her head on his chest, she rubbed her eyes and continued) I thank the mighty God for answering my prayers.... There is God and he always answers just at his own time which is always the right time.

Junior: (shyly playing with Angel's shoe lace as her foot hung from their Dad) I can't wait to play with her and teach her how to swim and protect her at school so that they don't get her again... (shyly) I want to sit next to her in class... I'm happy that we are a family again, me, my mother, my father and my little sister and i hope we stay together forever.

The clip showed the reporter in his formal wear and neat haircut standing in front of the airport....

Onkutlwile Thamage: (holding the mic)Ba sepodisi ba gakolola batsadi go ruta bana maina a bone ka botalo le megala ya bone ka ba dumela go kaba tswela mosolo mo dinakong di tshwana le tse.
Onkutlwile Thamage... Botswana television..... Gaboroooooone....

Tsheko reduced the television volume and sighed in relief.....

At the hotel (Gaborone)...

Later that evening Gape and Daisy were laying on both sides as the kids laid in the middle watching a movie.... Gape clenched his Jaws looking at Daisy as the kids were chatting, Daisy glanced at him and kept her eyes on the screen...

Junior: (tied Angel's wrist to with a shoe lace) I'm never going to take this off, okay? And I'll never cut your hair with scissors okay?

Angel: (giggled) Okay...and you'll never go away?

Junior: No, I'll protect you everyday...

Daisy rubbed Angel's hair and kissed her in relief... They continued watching the movie until the kids fell asleep... Daisy opened their blankets and tried to get Angel but their wrists were still tied together...

Gape: (laughed) Let me help you... (lifted Junior) Gawa utwa go dirwa di promise kgantele re lebeletse movie..

Daisy: (laughed) I didn't think they were serious...

They both laughed and laid them on the bed then Daisy silently tried to untie the shoe lace....

Junior: (half asleep) No...

Gape: (whispered) Mo lese, we will untie them later...

She covered them and sighed staring at them then she walked over to Gape who was staring at her, she stretched herself and hugged him tightly then he put his arms around her and sighed in relief....

They hugged for over 20 minutes without saying a word and slowly let go of one another.... Gape stared at her lips and back to her eyes again, She swallowed staring at his soft dark lips then he leaned over and softly French kissed her as they gently laid on their bed kissing....

She pulled up his t-shirt and he leaped up taking it off exposing his broad scorpion chest then he leaned over kissing her... She unzipped his Jean's and unhooked his belt then she pushed down his jeans.....

Daisy: (closed her eyes moaning softly with a low voice inside his ear) Mmm... I missed you daddy...

His Airwick jerked the boxer brief as she rubbed him and pulled it out, it fell on her tummy and smacked her hurting her a bit... He looked in her eyes and clenched his Jaws getting off her...

Gape: I can't...

He pulled up his jeans and sat on the edge of the bed frustratedly rubbing his face.... Daisy crawled up to him and put her arms around his broad shoulders from behind....

Daisy: (put her chin behind his neck and whispered) I know... There is nothing that I don't know about you....

She pulled a drawer and grabbed a condom then she walked over in her panties and stood in front of him.

Daisy: I just found my daughter..... I am ecstatic... I want to celebrate, For the first time in a long time i want a dick inside me, Are you going to do it or-

He stood up and grabbed her neck then he tilted his head and shut her up with a kiss putting his hand in her panties touching her wet haven... She touched his bumpy six pack and rubbed his hard Airwick..... He pushed her on the bed and got on top of her kissing her taking off his jeans at the same time..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#261

At the hotel.....

On the same night Daisy giggled as Gape walked out of the bathroom naked his dick hanging between his legs as he poured the drink in a glass and crawled over handing it to her...

Gape: (smiled) O tshenga eng yaanong?

Daisy: (laughed) Nothing.....ithela ke ipotsa gore ganke o imelwa kana gao bolaege hale go shapa mo diropeng, nna ithela gole bothokonyana ha o nshapa mo maragong ka lone

Gape: (laughed) wa nthoga Daisy? Ke motona mogo wena kana wa itse?

Daisy: (laughed) condom yago bolaa akere?

Gape: (grabbed his boxer briefs and put them on packing it) I'm not discussing my dick with you... (fixing the children's blanket) Finish that drink before you dehydrate...

He sat on their bed and silently stared at Angel without saying a word, Daisy walked over and stood next to him putting her arm around his shoulder, he put his arm around her waist as they looked at their children....

Gape: My boy is really happy...I didn't think he was old enough to have this kind of reaction, He reminded me of Marvin when we were younger... He used to cry when i was treated bad and he would promise to protect me.

Daisy: (smiled) And Marvin is addicted to being there for you he doesn't even see you're old enough to take care of yourself... (sighed) I think this is the best night of his life... I guess we will see if fighting at school will continue, If it does tabe re itse gore gagona ka stress ke blood.

Gape: (spanked her butt) O toga o lela gole kana...

Daisy: (laughed) I think he should have 2 days off school to bond with her...

Gape: What about Angel?

Daisy: She is not going to that school again, I'd rather send her to another school

Gape: She is fine where she is, I'm sure it won't happen again... As soon as she has settled in she will start talking about how life was and I'm going to get this person, trust me. It's funny how she identified herself as Angel Gape Friday but couldn't say her fathers name when asked.

Daisy: I read that part too and wondered, because although she is written Angel Gape Friday in the birth certificate we have never really taught her like that, she only knew Angel Friday... I believe someone taught her that part.....

Gape: I have a feeling this was done by someone close but i still don't get why...

Daisy: And it seems the person was taking care of her because gained weight and she is very clean.

Gape: I'll get to the bottom of it....

At Khumo's house....

The next day Modiri parked the car and stepped out looking around, it looked like nobody was there though his car was present, He turned the lock and the door surprisingly opened....

Modiri: (walking in and placed the gate remote control on the table next to four bottles of beer)
Khuks?! (louder) Yo Richie?!

Khumo stepped in the living room putting on his t-shirt...

Khumo: What's up?

Modiri: You weren't picking my calls... what's up?

Khumo: I'm good..

Modiri: Talk to me... What's with the beer on the middle of the week? Isn't it wrong for pilots to during the week?

Khumo: (sighed rubbing his head sitting on the couch) Yeah, I'm not supposed to drink but i had a rough night...

Modiri: what's the problem?

Khumo: (switched on the tv) Nothing ke shapo hela..

Modiri: (saw the repeat news bulletin as the headlines showed Gape walking over carrying Angel holding Daisy who was holding Junior) Oh so you're going to blame yourself for this divorce?

Khumo: Maybe I should have been a little patient

Modiri: (switched off the tv) Look at me... (he stared at him) Daisy didn't love you... Maybe she did at the beginning but it wasn't strong enough... This isn't your fault... Do you see how happy she gets every time she is with him? I never saw that with you. She might have loved you but her daughter disappearing brought her closer to him and exposed all her hidden feelings and desire to be with him. You made the right decision... If you're in a relationship where your efforts are not appreciated it's wise to leave so focus on Keba before she feels unappreciated and leave... you have a new family laitaka... Imagine meeting a girl with a fatherless child... That's like a damn bonus... No babydaddy

drama yaga Gape... She is not perfect but i like how she opened up to you, I appreciate a woman who is honest with me than the one who is faking perfection. After what you told me i realised i might have judged her with assumptions... She is actually the most honest woman i have ever seen because ene ogo bolelela sease batang gaa pretender jaaka baba cleimang bo independent me ba itse gore they'd like to be spoilt... So appropriate mmagwe ngwana o tswela mogo Daisy she is a closed chapter.

Khumo: (sighed and stood up)Gone oa bua waitse kana yaanong gakesa mo neele attention tabe kemo dira sone saga Daisy, You're right...

Modiri: You finally got a girl pregnant, take care of her so she can give you a healthy baby...

Khumo: (stood) Yeah.... Let me brush my teeth, I'll be back...

He grabbed his phone and walked in the bathroom dialing Keba's number....

Keba: Hello?

Khumo: Good morning...

Keba: (laughed) Morning sleepy head

Khumo: Why are you laughing?

Keba: You called me last night and we spoke for almost an hour neo shwele gore tsalaame.. Shem you even sang for me

Khumo: (laughed thoughtfully) Oh... I remember bits and pieces but o bona when it comes to singing ah-ah ho nnyaa... You're lying

Keba: (laughed) I'm telling you, You were singing Ratsie's Sethako's song monatenyana gore

Khumo: (laughed) Maaka a ngwanyana yo banna! hahaha

Keba: (laughed) Gone kea tshameka but I liked your voice... Your tongue keha ekete ne ego imela.. keha kee swa ka tshego gao bua.

Khumo: (laughed) I love you okay?

Keba: I love you too

He hung up smiling and leaned over brushing his teeth over the sink....

At Marvin's office....

His telephone rang and he picked....

Marvin: Hello?

PA: Hi, it's me

Marvin: What do you want?

PA: I tried to call you earlier but your phone was just ringing.. (he looked around for it and searched his pockets) I just wanted to let you know that i want to quit my job, I shouldn't have done this in the first place, Mr Friday is a good boss and I'm afraid I have crossed the line this time around.... Help me find a job because I'm planning to let him know as soon as he arrives in Maun, I can't even be at the party.

Marvin: I'll talk to a few friends, they'll find you a job, don't worry about it, I'll take care of it.

PA: Thank you, bye

Marvin: Bye...

He hung up looking for his phone lifting papers and files then he remembered leaving it on top of the dining table at home... His heart skipped as he remembered the pictures of Angie at the hospital which his contact had sent via WhatsApp....

Marvin: (panicked) Shiit!

He grabbed his car keys and slammed the door rushing out almost missing a step by the stairs....

At Gaborone Private....

The doctor squeezed the cold gel bellow Masa's bump and pressed the scanner on her moving it around as she and Derrick stared at the black and white screen....

Doctor: (smiled) Hooo.... There we go... Here is our little man

Derrick: (staring at the screen smiling) Okay i can see the legs and the head

Masa: (smiled tearfully) Wow...

Doctor: Please limit your eating, he is growing too big for his age..

Derrick: I said the same thing about limiting her food intake, She can microwave pieces of chicken at 2am in the morning while everyone is sleeping, His daughter is also influencing her. She always peels the potatoes for her

Masa: (laughed) Doc he is not telling the truth...

Doctor: (laughed) If you eat too much you'll be the one dealing with the consequences on the last day, Derrick will be holding your hand but he won't be feeling anything other than curiosity but wena?

Masa: You're scaring me now ao batho

Derrick: (laughed) I'll be shouting pusha baby, push... (she slapped his hand) Hahaha.....

Doctor: Eat properly we don't want unnecessary operations....

At Marvin's house.....

Same put the children's laundry on the line and walked in the house holding a bucket, Marvin's phone rang on the dining table and she walked over... She stared at the unsaved South African number and ignored it walking to the kitchen dialing his office with her phone... There was no answer and she walked out as Marvin pushed the door and rushed in.....

Same: Hey, I was just about to call you to let you know that you forgot your phone, it has been ringing.

Marvin: (grabbed it and deleted Angel's pictures) Oh thanks

Same: Are you okay?

Marvin: (kissed her) Yeah I'm good babe.... I asked someone to send me a document through WhatsApp that's why I rushed over here, i have a meeting in a few minutes.

Same: Okay, should I make something quick for you to eat?

Marvin: No I'm good... (kissed her and walking out) Love you

Same: Love you too

He got in his car and drove off calling back the number....

Voice: Hello?

Marvin: (angrily) Don't ever... And i mean ever, call me on my personal phone.. do you understand me?

Voice: I'm sor-

Marvin: (angrily) My wife can go though my phone at anytime, why the fuck did you call me? What do you want?

Voice: The landlord wants the rent

Marvin: Didn't i tell you as soon as she gets back I'm stopping all the transactions? Why should I continue giving you money?

Voice: Gape nna tota ke bata go boela mo Botswana, I have been here for years. I'm not doing anything for myself.. If i was in Botswana i would have applied for a plot and started building a house maybe even get my son. Staying with Angel made me realise that I can be a good mother, I want to build my life and live right.

Marvin: You do realise that if she recognises you Gape will kill you right? Trust me, i know my brother better than he knows himself. He will hang you and everyone will think you committed suicide. Just go and continue with the hustle you did before Angel came in to your life.

Voice: How is Ring?

Marvin: He is fine. Find a South African boyfriend and start over there

Voice: I can't live in a foreign country Marvin, I'm missing out on a lot of opportunities there... I just saw that the government has opened for youth grants.. I want to apply for that money and do something about my life. I also want to go back to school, i can't do that here because things are not free like over there and i also can't just forget my son just like that the bathong. I made mistakes as a teenager, can't i be forgiven... I'm now an adult i want to start my life again. Can't you people give me my son?

Marvin: Listen I have to go, there is a roadblock ahead

Voice: Please send me Ring's pictures.

Marvin: Okay then delete my number and stop calling me. I paid you, you should have spent the money wisely. Bye

Voice:Bye.....

At Gape's house.....

Later that afternoon Gape parked the car at his house and sighed looking at everyone....

Gape: (smiled) Alright... There is a surprise behind the house for Angel so we have to walk behind the house and see what it is....

Junior: (giggled) Okay

Angel: (smiled) Okay

Daisy: (rubbed the chocolate off Angie's lips) Are you ready for your surprise?

Angel: (smiled) Yes....

They all stepped out and walked to the back yard... She pushed the white painted wood gate and walked in then every clapped hands and blew the party whistles as she covered her mouth laughing her eyes shrinking innocently.....

Yolanda ran over and spilled the shining stars over her head as everyone screamed excitedly....

Yolanda: clapped hands) Yeah! Yeah!

Pearl walked over with a big cloud of bright coloured balloons tied together and handed it to her....

Daisy: (leaned over to her smiling) Say thank you baby

Angel: (smiled) Thank you

Clarissa walked over smiling holding a gold crown and crowned her...

Gape walked over holding Junior's hand as Daisy lifted Angel walking over holding her... He walked over and leaned over to his brother....

Gape: (in his ear) Why is Gaby here?

Boemo: I don't know, I guess Same invited her

Gape: Leta mpolaisa Daisy kana la itse? Will you keep her busy?

Boemo: (staring at Kay's behind as she prepared the children's snack) Oh no, I'm done with that ibile gare buisane... I have that....

Gape: (looking at Kay who waved at him, he faked a smile and turned to his brother) She is too young... I thought i told you to stay away from her, she was supposed to be family. Hao kake wa ja ngwana waga Rakay the rra

Boemo: (smiled) And she is virgin... Yolanda likes her too, I think i found my wife.

Gape: (laughed shaking his head)i guess she is fine... (fist bumped) Don't hurt her

Boemo: I don't hurt women...

He walked over to his parents and greeted them as Daisy and Same hugged excitedly...Same's phone rang and she walked away from the noise picking the call...

Same: Hello?

Voice: Hi...

Same: (there was silence for a few minutes) Hi Wame..

Wame: May i see you for a few minutes? It's been years, i miss you...

Same: (swallowed tearfully) Okay, where are you?

Wame: At your house...

Same: Okay, I'll be there in a few minutes...

She hung up and walked inside to say bye to her husband but he was laughing chatting with his brothers then she walked back to the car and drove off.....

At Marvin's house.....

A few minutes later Same drove over and parked next to the red VW, Inside the car Wame put a screwdriver behind her back and stepped out of the car adjusting her jacket as Same closed her car and walked over smiling innocently.....

The Alfa Male

#262

Same smiled looking at her little sister and hugged her as she reluctantly hugged back.. They leaned against her car and awkwardly folded their arms....

Same: (looking at her) How have you been?

Wame: (sadly) Fine, there is something i wanted to talk to you about

Same: What is it?

Wame: I know that i wronged you and you will probably never forgive me for what i did but I'm grown now, The past 2 years of my life have been really interesting, I did something i didn't think I would do.. I babysat for my neighbour and learnt how to be a mother, Rin-Kagiso is all i have been thinking about lately... I know you think having him will bring me closer to Marvin but you're wrong. Marvin is living in his own world where only you and Gape exist. Please give me my son so that I can raise him myself, If it makes things better I will never ask for money from Marvin. I will go stay somewhere else other than Maun...

She paused talking listening to Same ready for action...

Same: (sighed) Well... I have thought about it too and i think i was angry when i took that decision, I wanted to contact you but i didn't know where you were. No one ever said they ever met you around so i assumed you were in SA and when years went by i started assuming the worst, I even thought you were killed there..i have been really worried about you.

Wame: You were worried about me?

Same: (smiled) Yes... You're still my little sister, I know you think i hate you but i don't, I just hate what you did with my husband. I wish I can forget it because it hurts me but i have accepted it so you can have Kagiso anytime you want.

She thought about the screwdriver behind her and swallowed tearfully...

Wame: (rubbed her eyes) I'm sorry for everything i did to you, I am so evil i always think the worst of everyone, I don't know why I'm like this...

Same: It's okay, you're grown now... I'm sure you see things differently and would make better decisions given a chance..

Wame: (shook her head thinking about the screwdriver) I haven't changed... I'm even embarrassed of myself, I didn't even think you would listen to me, i thought i was coming to a fight...

Same: We didn't part in good terms maybe that's why... How have you been?

Wame: I have been okay..

Same: (looking at the car) I'm proud of you, it looks like South Africa is treating you well.. You look beautiful.

Wame: (smiled) Thanks.. You look beautiful as well.. I guess you and Marvin have healed.

Same: (smiled) We have... We are peaceful. (sighed) I'll talk to Marvin today and tell you what he thinks

Wame: (sighed) what if he refuses?

Same: Don't worry about it, I'll sort him out.

Wame: Okay, (got in the car) I hope the children are doing well

Same: They are doing well.

Wame: Bye

Same: Bye

She reversed the car and drove off secretly taking out the screwdriver.... Same got in hers and left.

At Keba's house....

Keba was dancing to the music with headsets on as Tsootso laid on the couch watching cartoons... She nodded humming with a pile of Khumo and Tsootso's clothes next to her and another on the other side that has been ironed...

She finished ironing the other shirt and grabbed the pile making her way to the bedroom as her phone rang.....

Keba: Couzie?

Bonolo: Hey you, Daisy the ke moloi wena Keba. This woman has been after Gape since the beginning of time, did you watch the news yesterday?

Keba: I saw them together but why do you care? Didn't you say you're going to start your life in the city with a new boyfriend and new friends?

Bonolo: i know but seeing them together on TV bored me to death, she likes the leftovers... Koore o ganne go bona Gape ale single for all this time.... What a shameless woman and to think she got divorced for an ex boyfriend..

Keba: Uh nna tota nowadays i don't want to judge people's choices because i don't know what they are going through, I just want to focus on making money and loving my little family... Khumo makes me happy and if he is my chance of happiness I'm not letting him go. I feel like I'm finally succeeding... I just realised how empty i have been without love, nowadays I'm really happy... You won't believe the minute i slept with Khumo i never wanted any man in my panties. Keba ele gone ke lemogang gore Tsheko ke mdala.. (laughed) Mxm

Bonolo: I get you but o mborile and i wonder if she ever thinks about the things she did to me, Hee... Kana Daisy o ntshotile cousie... Do you remember?

Keba: I know she treated you badly babes

Bonolo: Maloba Tshepo asked me what happened to my thigh waitse gore i didn't even know what to say... Even the scratch on my knee when she was dragging me on the street in Gaborone...

Keba: Ene mma ogo sutile but akere you forgave each other so-

Bonolo: No, the more i think about it the more i realise that she was just using me because i was younger... I agreed with everything because i had nowhere to go but now that I can stand on my feet i can actually use my brain. Daisy abused me and she will never smile as long as I have these scars on my body. Kemo lebile hela jaana the mma... Just wait... I'm going to fix her if she is actually considering to get back with Gape, gape even if she gets a different guy I'll show her flames.

Keba: Uh Bonolo just let it go... You didn't have a problem with her all along so wh-

Bonolo: That's because i was an underdog... A poor girl from poverty being used by everyone around her... Daisy is cruel, she abused me and i never said anything to her to this day so she shouldn't be too comfortable, I'm going to fix her.

Keba: (sighed) Uh... (hanging Khumo's clothes in the wardrobe) Okay

Bonolo: I'll pass by tomorrow, I'm on my way from the bus rank, I'm going to collect Joy rago lala kogo Gape, I'm going to sleep on his bed with our daughter and if he really wants his daughter he will act right.

Keba: (Put Khumo's boxers and socks in the drawer) Ehe..

Bonolo: Anyway, I'll check on you tomorrow..

Keba: Bye

She hung up and continued packing....

At Gape's house....

Later that evening the living room was full of children sitting on the floor and couch watching Disney movies eating snacks chatting loudly... Yolanda was sitting next Angel braiding her hair...

Meanwhile outside, Daisy, Same and a lot of family and friends were sitting under the light chatting loudly having drinks..

Same: So what's the best thing a man ever did for you?

Daisy: (laughed) I'd go with giving me babies, Shem i love my kids... And the fact that ba tswana rrabone ba nthuba gore

Farai: (they all laughed) When my husband bought me a car... Uuuu... I cried like a baby... I was like Jesus why? Why me?

Baker: The day my husband married me... Yeah... Shame pina ya Brenda Fassie ya it's your wedding day was on repeat mode... After so many years i still smile listening to that song... That was the best time of my life..

Same: Mine would be....(thoughtfully) Um...the my wedding day as welll

Daisy: No it has to be something different, it can't be your wedding day say something else...

Same: (thoughtfully) Um.... Guys come on its my wedding day...

At the far end of the backyard was the braai stand as the guys surrounded it holding bottles of beer...Marvin held the longest fork turning the braai side ways... Gape was leaning on Boemo's shoulder holding a bottle of beer as Boemo popped the bottle top with his teeth and threw the top at Tendai, he blocked it and it fell on the braai... Marvin quickly took it off and licked the marinade off his finger tips... They spoke loudly as house music banged from the biggest speakers placed on the table a few feet away from them.....

Boemo: (laughed) So Tendai how is Mogwana smoothie? I hear you been getting a lot of it lately...

Tendai: (laughed) I'm not going down that road with you my friend..

Gape: (laughed looking at Farai chatting with the ladies) And mosadi ale teng le gone, He wants to get you in trouble...

Tendai: (laughed) Not about to make her cry for no smoothie, He on the other hand... Needs to go easy on the little smoothie...

Gape: I swear people didn't go out there to search for me, people had agendas

Marvin: Except me

Boemo: Well... They didn't have food so-(Meanwhile Bonolo walked in the back yard holding Joy's hand)Oh shit.. Gape look

Gape: (swallowed his beer) Shit...

Marvin: What does she want?

Gape: Marv don't start... I asked her to bring Joy days ago

Marvin: So she doesn't call ota hela? Bonolo waa ntena malatsi o makgakga ekare Masa, Dad might be right gore they're cousins

Boemo: (sipped his beer) Fine sexy ass cousins, nna ba mpolaa ka matho hela...

Tendai: (laughed) yeah, they have sexy eyes..

Ladies turned and stared at Bonolo as she walked over to the braai stand in her red simple short summer dress and pink high heels.... She pushed her long weave to the back exposing her beautiful face...

Gape walked over to her and lifted Joy, Bonolo put her arm around his waist as they walked out...

Gape: (uncomfortably) Oska ntshwara..

They walked out and leaned against Boemo's car as Gape smiled at Joy...

Gape: Hey babes

Joy: (holding his nose) Daddy... Daddy

Gape: Yeah that's right...

Bonolo: I'm sleeping over akere you know i don't have a house in Maun.

Gape: Um... I'll find you accommodatio-

Bonolo: (staring at him) Gape wee? I'm not the Bonolo you used to toy around with okay? If I'm not sleeping over then I'm going back with my daughter... I'm not sleeping in a paid room, You knew I was coming ne o akanya gore ke robala kae?

Gape: (staring at her) Ska nthaa ore ke akanya gore

Bonolo: So what do want me to do? Mpha ngwana ke tsamae ee and you can forget about that agreement as well...

Gape: (frustratedly grabbed her wrist) Wait...

Bonolo: Thank you... I need a bath, ke thotse mo baseng...

She walked in the house and put her bag on the bed then she took off her clothes and headed to the bathroom... Gape walked in the house and put Joy next to the other kids then he walked to the bathroom...

Gape: I have a better plan...

Bonolo: (closed the bathroom door) What?

She dropped the towel and walked over rubbing his Airwick...

Bonolo: (smiled) What?

Gape: (grabbed her wrist moving back against the wall) Stop it... Listen... (she unzipped his jeans)

Bonolo emisa o ntheetse gore kareng... Look at me...

Meanwhile Daisy walked in the living room and looked at Joy then she went to the bedroom, Bonolo's bag and clothes were on the bed. She made her way to the bathroom and opened the door.... Gape quickly pushed Bonolo back then she picked her towel from the floor and wrapped herself staring at Daisy then she passed by her...

Bonolo : Sorry hoo ke hete....

She walked out as Daisy stared at Gape ashamedly zipping his pants..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#263

At Gape's house....

Daisy: (looking at his boner) O predictable the..

Gape: (walked over) Nothing happened, she unzipped my pants...

Daisy: Ga motho a kopolola borokgwe jwa gago o tswarwa ke nopa?... (he ran out of words staring at her) I asked you a question Gape.

Gape: Just because i got a boner doesn't mean i wanted her

Daisy: You haven't changed not one bit but you don't owe me an explanation akere we are not dating so you can do whatever you want and i can do whatever i want, the only reason we are together now is because everyone threw Angel a welcome party, it's unfortunate that they did it in your house but that doesn't mean your women can't visit you.

Gape: So that sex meant nothing to you?

Daisy: Trust me, It could have been any man, I just wanted to have sex. Goodnight I'm going home, I'm exhausted... (she walked away then he grabbed her pulling her back) Gape wa mpolaa, let go of me...

Gape: (staring at her) So you used me knowing how i feel about you

Daisy: First, I don't know how you feel about me and secondly I'm not the one caught having sex with another woman in the bathroom while family and friends are out there celebrating my daughter's safe return after 2 years, 2 years!

Gape: (frustratedly) I didn't have sex with her! she was touching me... Daisy why would I have sex with her while you're sitting outside? Why would i disrespect you like that?

Daisy: You had sex with another woman while the other was in the kitchen before, why wouldn't you do it again?

Gape: (annoyed) I don't know what you want me to say, I didn't have sex with her! And you're not going to change anything or punish me for something i didn't do. You're not going anywhere.

Daisy: Why would I punish you? You're not my man... You're single Gape! (pulling her arm) Ntogela...Gape kare ntogela...

Gape: (angrily staring at her tightly grabbing her wrist) You're not going anywhere, You're spending a night here whether you like it or not...

Daisy: (Boiling pulling her arm back) Gape kare ntogela... Let go of me.....

Gape: Kare you're not going

Daisy: (pushing him) Let go of me, i want to go

Gape: (angrily) O toga o lela kana Daisy waitse? Stop it...

Daisy: (pushing him) Let go of my hand! Ntogela...

Gape: (staring at her) Daisy ke toga ke go betsa ka mpama...(kicked the toilet cover closing it) Sit down...

Daisy: (tearfully) You won't beat me ke sago dira sepe, ntogela ke bata go tsamaya...

Gape: (angrily pushed her down) I said sit down... Sit...

She tearfully stood staring at him then he walked over, she quickly sat down covering her face then he paused standing in front of her....

Gape: (lifted her chin staring in her eyes) You're not leaving... I'm going out there to talk to Bonolo... If i come back and you're not sitting here I'm going to find you and have sex with you... Unprotected sex then lock you in the house until 48 hours has passed, do you understand me? (she nodded tearfully) Good girl...

He leaned over and French kissed softly... Rubbed her lower lip with his thumb and baby kissed her then he walked out fixing his jeans and closed the door.....

He went to the other bathroom and found Bonolo bathing, he walked in and sat on the stool staring at her....

Gape: Why osa robale kogo your aunt?

Bonolo: (spread her legs and slowly washed her punani) Because i told her I'm coming to spend a night here, it was the only good excuse i could give her to give me the child in peace.

Gape: (swallowed staring at her shaved punani and took a deep breath looking at his feet) When are you going back to Gabs?

Bonolo: Next week

Gape: You can't stay here for a week

Bonolo: That's why kere I'm taking my daughter back to my aunt's house and going back to Gabs because i don't have accommodation and no one wants to accommodate me.

Gape: I'm with Daisy, we are back together...

Bonolo: ("innocently") A mme?

Gape: Yeah, that's why i can't accommodate you, if things were different I'd give you the guest room

Bonolo: I didn't know you're back together, isn't she married?

Gape: Her divorce was finalised days ago

Bonolo: Okay, but you can still give me the guest room ee, The only reason i put my things in the master bedroom is because i thought you were still alone. I'll respect her and your relationship.

Gape: I'm serious Bonolo

Bonolo: I'm also serious, I came all the way to make sure my daughter is in a safe place, please tell me you don't expect me to just drop her and run off, there are things we must discuss about Joy. I'm sure if Daisy is mature enough she will understand co-parenting, I will always be in your life because of our daughter and if you love your daughter you'll put aside other people's insecurities and do the right thing.

Gape: But what you did earlier was rubbish, o irile diodisele and Daisy ntse a nkomanya.

Bonolo: I didn't know you were together, tota nna ibile i thought I'd give things a try but if you're with Daisy i respect that, i wouldn't trouble Daisy le wena waa itse hela gore i respect Daisy, It's her you must be worried about because she likes beating me and harassing me, I still have her scars and you're here acting like I'm the trouble maker.

Gape: You're right but she won't trouble you, she is not like that anymore.

Bonolo stepped out of the tub naked and put her feet on his shower flip-flops then she turned around and bent over picking her towel exposing her fat enclosed punani as he took a deep breath and hurried out putting his hands in the pockets holding his Airwick inside..

He went to the kitchen and had a glass of water then he placed it on the counter and waited a few minutes for his boner to go down...

He later opened the master bathroom and looked at Daisy as she laid on the empty tub with her eyes closed, Gape sat on the toilet seat and stared at her....

Gape: Bonolo has no way to stay so I'm giving her accommodation, just this week... And I'm coming with you to your house so i won't be spending much time with her.

Daisy: (with her eyes closed resting on her back in the tub) You're not coming to my house because gare ratane nna le wena.(put her foot on top of the other with her soles on the wall) She has relatives in Maun, why asa nne le her aunt?

Gape: Because i need to see Joy, o tisitse ngwana and like i told you a few days ago I'm trying to trick her into signing over Joy, it's a process that will take a long time and .

Daisy: Gape if you give her accommodation forget this(pointing at herself) I'm not going to dance to Bonolo's music, she is way younger than me to be making me sweat, i don't have time to play games. Dira o mpulele ke tsamae rra gape people are waiting outside.

Gape: (sighed) First Lady kante ke dire jang jaanong? Can you help me then? Because this is the best i can do... I'm trying to get her to leave me with the baby...that's the most important part. If i piss her off she will leave with her, can't you bear with me for a week?

Daisy: If Bonolo spends a night here forget this(pointing at herself) I can get a man anytime and even get married before the blink of an eye, i did it before i can do it again...I won't sit here ke tshamikiwa ke le first year ele gone le utwang toropo. If you value this (pointing at herself) Then you will think of a better plan than to give an ex accommodation, (opened her eyes and sat up) Unless you wouldn't mind Khumo spending a week in my house (he kept quiet) yeah, I didn't think so.

Gape: (sighed) Ke taa bona gore ke dira jang ee

Daisy: Thank you... Can i go out now? We have visitors outside, I'm sure bo Same ba ipotsa gore go diragala eng.

He stood up and helped her up then he lifted her up and put her outside the tub, she fixed her t-shirt and hair staring at herself on the mirror... Gape silently stared at her on the mirror, she stared back at him on the mirror....

Daisy: What?

Gape: I love you...

She fixed her hair and walked out leaving him standing there. She joined the curious ladies by the chairs, there was silence as she sat down...

Daisy: What?

Same: Is everything okay?

Daisy: Yes everything is fine...

Same: (stood) I think we should leave and give you guys time to talk... (checked her time) It's late anyway and i need to talk to Marvin, Wame wants her son... I couldn't be more happier... Less work.

Daisy: Oh okay... I hope she won't be using the baby to her advantage

Same: She better not, i wouldn't be so civilised this time around... (hugged her) Bye

Daisy:Bye...

Ladies walked to the cars chatting as the guys followed, Tendai and Farai left, Boemo followed and a few other people until Same and Daisy were the only ones left outside by the car waiting for Marvin...

In the master bedroom....

Gape walked in as Bonolo was applying body lotion sitting naked on the bed....

Gape: You have to sleep somewhere else kogo Keba or something

Bonolo: Keba has a boyfriend.

Gape: You'll sleep on her couch or something, I'm trying to do the right thing but I'm fucked either way so tsamaya.

Bonolo: With Joy?

Gape: Yes, I'll see her tomorrow...you can use my car since it's late.

Bonolo: Wow... What did she say to you? How can you let her manipulate you like that? Is this the kind of woman you want? I took care of her children and she is kicking my daughter out at this time of the night?

Gape: Apará...

Bonolo: I'm not going, I can't be knocking on people's doors at this time of the night ka ngwana. Don't you care about your child?

Gape: (angry) Kante o bata gore ke reng Bonolo?

Marvin: (knocked on the bedroom) Dodo?

Gape: Yeah?

There was silence then Gape opened the door...

Gape: Yeah?

Marvin: We are going

Gape: Okay, shapo

Marvin: What's going on?

Gape: Bonolo o gana go tsamaya are it's late and she can't be knocking on doors with Joy

Marvin: So why not pay for a night at Lodge?

Gape: Oa gana

Marvin: Gao serious le wena, Do you still want her?

Gape: I don't want her but i can't throw out my daughter, this is her house too.

Marvin: Her who?

Gape: Joy

Marvin: So you're ready to lose Daisy over this?

Gape: Kante jaanong kereng? Kana ke nna ke biditseng Bonolo gore a tise ngwana i didn't know things would turn out this way.

Marvin: O ta ipona, i helped where i can, if you can't get yourself out of this one then i give up. Go shapo...

He walked out and drove off with Same, Minutes later Daisy walked in the living room and sat on the couch putting Angel on her lap as Joy laid on the floor watching tv with Junior....

Daisy: (kissed her cheek) How are you baby?

Angel: (smiled) I'm fine.....

Meanwhile in the bedroom, Gape sat on the bed as Bonolo put on her panties...

Gape: (sighed) I'm taking Daisy to her house.

Bonolo: Okay..

He stood up and walked to the living room...

Gape: Let's go to your house

Daisy: What?

Gape: Bonolo le Joy ba sala kwano.

Daisy: You know what I said about her sleeping in your house akere?

Gape: I know, Let's go. I'm taking you home, I tried to make the right decision but it seems there is isn't a good decision available. (to the kids) Junior come on, get up...let's go to mom' house... Angie run to the car, mom and dad are on the way... (clapped hands) Let's go...

The kids raced outside then he lifted Joy and unlocked the car standing at the door, Daisy walked in the bedroom where Bonolo was putting on her bra,. She slowly grabbed her handbag staring at her...

Bonolo: Why don't you just take a picture...? (turned away) Mxm...

She quietly walked out and met Gape on the way as he walked in the bedroom holding Joy.

She made her way to the car and got in the driver's seat... Gape opened the door as she started the car...

Gape: I'll drive..

Daisy: I can drive myself

Gape: (staring at her) I said I'm driving, Don't argue with me in front of the kids.

She quietly stepped out then Gape got in and closed the door, he started the car as she got in and drove off... There was silence in the car so much that the kids fell asleep on the way.

At Daisy's house.....

A few minutes later Gape drove thorough the gate dialing Sadi's number...

Sadi: (sleepy) Hello?

Gape: Sadi tao tsee bana mo koloing ote le mongwe ago thuse Junior

Sadi: Erra...

He parked in front of the bachelor pad then he leaned back and looked at Daisy who was silently boiling... Sadi lifted Angel and one of the babysitters woke Junior... They got in the main house and closed the door.

Gape: I'm sorry that my life is a little bit messed up but I'm trying to fix it. In fact everything is fine except i don't have Joy... Bonolo is very difficult to deal with nowadays but i need you to be patient with me so that I can sort out my issues with her, Once I'm done we can start this on clean slate...

Daisy: (stepped out of the car and slammed the door) Goodnight Gape, ago robala le Bonolo.

She unlocked the house and walked in, Gape blocked the door as she was closing and walked in....

Daisy: Get out of my house, I am not your girlfriend, I don't know why you think you owe me an explanation. There is a naked woman on your bed, I'm not your doormat do you understand me?

Gape: (locked the door and put the key in his pocket) Let's go to bed

Daisy: You're not sleeping in my house

Gape: (took off his t-shirt) Watch me...

She sat on the couch as he walked to the bedroom, he took off his clothes and got in bed, Daisy sat on the couch for almost an hour getting cold then she walked to the bedroom...

Daisy: Gape ke kopa gore otswe mo ntung yame.. (He kept quiet then she sat on the bed dialing the police on loudspeaker) I'm calling the police, I'm sure they won't waste time coming for an ex-convict.

Voice: Maun police station may i help you?

Gape grabbed her phone and smashed it on the wall then he pinned her on the bed...

Gape: (angrily) O toga o lela kana Daisy waitse? (pinned her hands together on her chest sitting on her) O bata go lela akere?

Daisy: (angrily) Gape get off me you're heavy, wa mpolaa

Gape: (staring at her) Ke taago thuba ka mpama kana, ganyetsa...

Daisy: (angrily staring at him) Gao kake

Gape: Daisy wee.. o leletsa mapodisi goreng?

Daisy: Get out of my house.. Go to your girlfriend, What makes you think you can sleep on my bed leaving another naked woman on your bed? I promise you starting from tomorrow you will never see me again.

Gape: (staring at her) Babe what are you saying?

Daisy: I'm done with you, You're not all that anyway. You went and collected all the diseases of the world now that you're condemned you come to me? Why? Am i dumping site for dirt? Now that you're useless and counting your days you want me?

He clenched his jaws staring at her and slowly got off her then he put on his t-shirt as she sat up....

Daisy: (covered her mouth) Oh my God, I'm sorry... I didn't mean to say all that...

He closed the door and drove off, Daisy sat on the bed and sighed pushing her hair back regrettably.....

The Alfa Male

#264

In Gape's office...

Minutes later he walked in the office and took off his shoes then he laid on the black leather couch facing upwards... He was never ready for those words from thee first lady, anybody yes but her... No and it cut deeper than anything he ever felt. She had crushed all his dreams of a happily ever after, he couldn't even push the lump in his throat... He sat up and covered his face with both hands as tears fell down...

He sniffed taking out his phone and called his brother...

Marvin: (sleepy) Hello? (He frowned as more tears came out) Dodo?... (Marvin switched on the lights as he heard his little brother sniffing) What's going on? (Gape shook his head unable to speak) O kae?

Gape: (sniffed) Ko ofising

Marvin: Hang up ke eta.

Marvin hung up and put on his clothes then he shook Same's shoulder...

Marvin: Babe wee ke eta, ke cheka Dodo.

Same: (yawning) Dodo? What happened?

Marvin: I don't know, he sounds depressed...

Same turned and went back to sleep, Marvin grabbed his car keys and kissed her on the cheek then he walked out.....

At Daisy's house....

She laid on her back tears running down as she regrettably pressed her lips together....

Daisy: (rubbed her tears) My big mouth....

She got up and squatted on the floor picking the pieces of her broken phone and tried to switch it on but it didn't work, she remembered Junior's phone in her handbag and dialed Gape....

Daisy: Daddy please pick up.... I'm sorry.....

His phone rang unanswered for a while then she put on her clothes and collected her car keys from the babysitters then she drove out....

At Gape's office....

Marvin opened the door and walked in slowly looking at Gape as he sat shirtless on the couch with his face down on hand.. He closed the door and sat next to him...

Marvin: What happened?

Gape: (clenched his jaws) I didn't know that Daisy thought i was dirt... (stared at his brother tearfully) I expect that from anybody except her..

(licked his lips shaking his head tearfully) I didn't even know that she thinks I'm gonna die... I just-

Marvin: What really happened?

Gape: Bonolo wanted to sleep over and i didn't have much power because I'm trying to convince her to leave me with Joy, Daisy gaa tlhaloganye seemo same but all this time i have been telling her my situation ka Joy. So i asked her gore reye ko gagagwe and she said if Bonolo sleeps over in my house i might as well forget her, even told me she could get another man in the blink of an eye.. I didn't want to spend a night without her and the kids so i decided to go there gare tsena kwa kea nkoba and i refused to leave, she even called the police calling me an ex-convict, So i smashed her phone and threatened her hoping she would get scared and leave me to sleep, she kept going and going telling me i went and collected diseases, I'm useless and think she is a dumping site, saying now that I'm useless and counting my days i want her.... (tearfully) It's difficult to show someone you love them when you have wronged them before, I don't think Daisy understands what I'm trying to do...

Marvin: She shouldn't have said that but she was just angry, people say shit when they're angry le wena you shouldn't have threatened her.

Gape: I think it's pointless to be with her if she thinks I'm with her because i have been condemned, I did hurt her and not once have i denied it but I'm trying to change and it seems she doesn't trust me. She stood there and accused me of sleeping with Bonolo but i don't blame her... She has every right not to trust me.

Marvin: Give her time...

Gape: Time to what? She already told me what she thinks of me... And after what she said i don't think I'll be looking at another woman with a different status. I don't ever want to hear someone saying something like that to me...

Marvin: (sighed disappointedly) Yeah, it was below the belt... (shook his head) I don't know anymore... I thought you two were meant to be together.

Gape: We were but i messed up by running around, i guess there is no turning back. I thought I could fix my family and live right... Family dinners, Attending family fun days and Sunday services.. Going camping and having late night chats with her but it's not worth it if she thinks I'm back because i have been condemned, She will never appreciate my efforts...

Marvin: I'm disappointed at Daisy for what she said, She is my favourite person but she has to know words don't return... It was wrong...But gawa mmetsa akere?

Gape: No

Marvin: (smiled and squeezed his shoulder shaking him a bit) I'm proud of you... If no one sees your improvement I do... You have leaned to control your temper and your sex drive, I haven't seen you flirting with a woman in a long time and I'm proud of you. Don't doubt yourself, you're doing good...

Gape: (sighed nodding) Yeah... Except i may never have a wife. I just feel like a wife for me was Daisy but now I have lost hope. I'm done with relationships...

Marvin: Relationships are full of challenges, It's not an easy road... If it was everyone would be married, you just have to be strong but i understand where you come from, Tota Daisy haago buisa sente and if that's what she sees in you then i guess i was wrong about her all along. I don't know what to say.

Gape: (sighed) No it's okay, I'm good... I was breaking down but I'm good now.

Marvin: Are you sure?

Gape: Yeah, I'm good..

Marvin: (stood) So what about Bonolo?

Gape: I'm gonna make things clear for her tomorrow morning, If i lose my daughter then so be it, I'll explain myself to her when she is grown and if she doesn't understand why i was never there when she was growing up then that's her problem but at least her future would be secured and she won't have to struggle. I'm sure her inheritance would have appreciated and that's my goal.

Marvin: Ska latha ngwana the monna

Gape: Bonolo is making it difficult to be there for my daughter, tota i just realised gore gase gore monna mongwe le mongwe yoo lathileng ngwana one a dira a rata. Bonolo o bona gole botoka go neela her aunt my daughter instead of dumping her with me. What Tshiamo did for Yolanda is the best decision any woman can make, Imagine if Tshiamo had refused with Yoli, she would be abused by her step father but now she is happy with Boemo. So tota nna gagona gore ke taareng if Bonolo is doing this, I'll go to court as the last resort and i know the judge will say she must stay with them and visit me, whatever they decide I'm fine with it. I'm just done begging people for my children. I don't remember having it easy hela ka bo ngwanake.

Marvin: The problem is women who use children, at the end of the day children suffer the most... It's the grass that suffers when elephants fight.

Gape: Nna bo ngwanake ke tata ke ba baa hatshe hela ke ba thalosetsa, I'll apologise to them and if they don't understand gosiam e e but at least they won't be poor.

Marvin: Bonolo ene o thabologela mogo wena kooteng after graduation tabe resa tsoga.

Gape: Waa tsenwa, She unzipped my pants doing crazy shit..

Marvin: (laughed) But I'm proud of you hanne ele pele kana nkabo osamo dia

Gape: (laughed) I would have jumped on her, nkabo kemo rotetse straight

Marvin: (laughed and slapped him on the head) Neo tsenwa le wena kana

Gape: (laughed rubbing his head) O laki...

Marvin: (took out his car keys) Alright man, let me go... O shapo akere? Don't commit suicide

Gape: (laughed and stood up) Ae no I'm good..

Marvin: (hugged him and punched him on the chest) Goodnight

Gape: Sure....

Marvin walked out then Gape switched off the lights and laid on the couch adjusting the aircon temperature then he closed his eyes.....

At Gape's house....

Meanwhile Daisy parked the car and noticed his car wasn't there but she stepped out anyway... She knocked on the door and Bonolo opened the door in her panties...

Bonolo: (rolled her eyes) Oh God, What is it?

Daisy: I thought Gape was here, let him know i was looking for him. Bye

She walked away then Bonolo turned away rolling her eyes closing the door, Daisy sighed and walked back....

Daisy: You know... (Bonolo paused closing the door) I'm happy that you finally did something with your life but you need to forgive to actually enjoy your achievements. I don't think you realise how much you have been blessed and it's all because you're bitter. Forgiveness isn't for the other person, it's for you. If you find the need to continuously hurt another person to make yourself better then you're not a happy person. I'm sorry that I was mean to you, that's because i was a sad person and

sad people take out their anger on the wrong people, I can't take it back but i can own it. I'm sorry that I have contributed to the person you have become now, You were never like this and i understand if you're trying so hard to push me and Gape apart, You might have left him but part of you still loves him maybe not as much as i love him but if you can take your time to do all these it means you're really sad. When you heal, you'll realise that God took you from nothing and made you something... You're a tertiary student with a healthy baby, Your life is on the right track. I'm really proud of you, I didn't think you'd pass but you did. If you weren't focusing on the negative part of your life you'd see how much of a good life you can have. If i was you I'd be staying with my daughter, Every morning she would go to school while i go for my lessons, Whoever i meet will know that me and my daughter are a package,it would help me meet a responsible man and not boys who don't know anything about being a step father. There are good guys out there who are good stepfathers, My ex husband was a perfect father to my kids. (sighed) I hope you will forgive me and heal, Goodnight...

She turned and walked away as Bonolo quietly stared at her then she closed the door and walked back inside.....

At Khumo's house....

The next morning Daisy drove through the gate and approached Khumo who was talking to the phone... She stepped out of the car and walked over to Khumo who hung up the phone and smiled walking towards her...

Khumo: (smiled) Congratulations on getting back Angie... How does it feel?

Daisy: (smiled) It feels so so good...

Khumo: A hug?

Daisy: Yes...

He hugged her as they smiled and let of one another....

Khumo: I'm really happy for you, You should have seen me when i first came across that video..

Daisy: (laughed) I was crying, it was unbelievable

Khumo: Has she told you anything?

Daisy: Not yet... She is still warming up to us

Khumo: I'd like to see her one of these days, Junior must be happy

Daisy: You'll see her, Iyoo Junior refused to go to school this morning. They're together.. His teacher excused him and they're planning a welcome back party for Angel at school.

Khumo: Wow, that's a good spirit. I applaud the management...

Daisy: Yeah... (Junior's phone rang with John Cena's song and she looked at Khumo)

Khumo: It's coming from your bag

Daisy: (jumped and took it out) Uhu I forgot, I broke my phone last night and put my sim card in Junior's phone. (picked) Hello?

Thabiso: I'm at the gate, bulang...

Daisy: Okay, bye.. (hung up) Please open the gate for him....

Khumo: (pointed at the gate and pressed the remote) So he saw your house and the bakery?

Daisy: Yes, Did you see the calculations of the remaining amount after clearing the loans ?

Khumo: Yeah...

Thabiso stepped out of his car and shook hands with them, they took a tour around the house and walked back to his car...

Thabiso: This is beautiful...

Khumo: Thank you...

Thabiso: I'll be making a bank transfer in a short while, Where are the papers?

Khumo: I signed all my sections and handed her everything, she will be dealing with you.

Thabiso: No problem, have a nice day.

Daisy: Bye...

He got in his car and drove off...

Khumo: So what's going to happen?

Daisy: As soon as he deposit the money I'll call you then we can clear the loans and divide our share.

Khumo: Okay but i don't have to be there so I'll just wait for my share to report.

Daisy: Yeah that's better, Paperwork ya lapisa.

Khumo: Alright, Have a nice day

Daisy: You two...

She got in her car and drove off....

Daisy: (text message) Thank you

Thabiso: You're welcome

At Gape's house....

Gape walked in the house taking off his t-shirt and went to the kitchen where Bonolo was making breakfast for Joy...

Gape: Hey

Bonolo: Hi...

Gape: Please find accommodation before 10am today and leave my house, Joy has the right to walk in and out of this house not you, You're not my girlfriend so I don't see any reason why you should be sleeping on my bed or making me uncomfortable in my own house. If you're going to use Joy to control my life i won't let you, It's either you see it fit to let me stay with my daughter or you give her to your aunt, whatever decision you make I'm ready to accept it so i can have peace. For you can leave Joy behind or go with her abo ke nna kemo tsaya during the day until the holidays are over o boela Gaborone.

Bonolo: I thought about it last night, You said if i stayed with her you'd take care of the bills and give me a car right?

Gape: Yeah but things have changed now, I'm not going to give you a car, I'm going to pay for her school bus, the privileges of having a car are limited to my girlfriend only, You should have taken the deal when you had a chance.

Bonolo: It's still okay, when you pay the rent and buy food tabe o thusitse because it means student allowance will be mine alone.

Gape: (staring at her) Why did you change your mind about staying with her?

Bonolo: I just thought about it... I grew up without a mother, i shouldn't deny my daughter that chance. It's enough that i wasn't so loving when i was suffering from PND.

Gape: (sighed) Welcome back... That's the girl i know... Please don't let the city change you. You're okay the way you're, being a good person doesn't mean you are stupid the problem comes when people like me take advantage of you and make you doubt yourself into thinking you're dumb for being good.

Bonolo: (smiled looking at him) You're different nowadays...

Gape: How?

Bonolo: (smiled) I don't know how to put it... Hahaha you're not so scary... You never follow through with your threats. Ithela o mpolaa gore o nthretener ga thousand

Gape: (laughed and pushed her head) So that's why o ntalela, ke tago betsa Bonolo...

Bonolo: (laughed) you wish....

Gape: (laughed) I'm going to bath...

Bonolo: How do you want your eggs?

Gape: Scrambled...

He took a bath and later had breakfast with them before leaving for work....

At Daisy's Bakery.....

Later that morning Gape stepped out of the car and took off his shades as he walked in the Bakery...

Gape: Good morning...

Cashier: Good morning sir...

Gape: Is she in the office?

Cashier: Yes...

He walked to the back and paused looking at the bakers who were dancing with the children as Junior taught them how to dance... He smiled and passed to the office...

Daisy paused typing as Gape knocked and walked in, She stared in his eyes and sighed regrettably as he took a seat pulling back his black suit... He placed a brand new phone on the table and leaned back...

Gape: Hi

Daisy: Hey... I have been trying to call you.

Gape: (sighed) I didn't want to talk.

Daisy: I understand...

Gape: Can i have your sim card and SD card?

Daisy: Sure...

She handed them then he quietly placed them in the new phone and handed it to her..

Gape: (staring at her) I'm sorry for breaking your phone last night. It was wrong and I didn't mean all the threats i said, i was just trying to spend a night with you but i should just left as you requested. Love is not supposed to be forced and that's something I have to learn. I'm sorry for everything I did and said to you... And for what it's worth, I would never infect you. I just knew that it's everyone's fear so i thought i might as well use it to my advantage but I'm sorry.

Daisy: (tearfully) Gape I'm sorry for what i said to you, i was angry...

Gape: I understand, You don't have to explain and you were right... I did hurt you in the past and yeah, I got STDs in the process, I learnt from my mistakes and i want change my life. It would be okay to make things work if you actually knew that I love you and i am here for love and not because i have been condemned. I love you, I have always loved its just that I took a while to mature and see the bigger picture... Now it's late and i have to deal with that. You deserve better.... I hope you find what you are looking for.

Daisy: (rubbed her tears) I'm sorry for hurting your feelings...

Gape: (held her hand staring at her) Stop crying... I'm fine. (stood up staring at her) do you mind bringing the kids for a Sunday service at Church?

Daisy: (sniffed rubbing her eyes) I'll bring them...

Gape: (smiled looking at her) Get back to work

Daisy: (smiled) Okay...

Gape: (staring in her) Bye

Daisy: (smiled) Bye...

He walked out and drove off..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#265

At Boemo's house....

On that Sunday morning Kay stood at the ironing board fixing their clothes, Boemo hurried over and grabbed a shirt kissing her on her cheek....

Boemo: man it feels so good to have a woman around the house, i could get used to this... Delicious meals, ready bath tubs... Furniture polished and dusted... A clean kitchen and definitely not ironing... Please don't go.

Kay: (laughed) And I'm going back tomorrow...

Boemo: Just put me and Yolanda in your handbag and take us with you...

Kay: (laughed) Pray for the next school holidays to come faster but even then i won't be long, I'll visit you for 2 days fela. Tabe kego senya

Boemo: (laughed) Cruela!

Yolanda walked over tying her hair and stood in front of Kay...

Yoli: Can you help make a French roll?

Kay: (put the iron down) Sure... Hey your hair mma... Ae too soft and curly...

Boemo: Get used to it, your children are gonna come out that way

Yoli: (turned around excitedly and looked at her tummy) Oh my God, I'm going to have a little sister?

Kay: (eyes winded) Oh No.. No... No.. There is no baby

Yoli: But he said-

Kay: He is joking... Boemo help me out here

Boemo: The baby comes next year, okay?

Kay: I said help me out here not make matters worse

Yoli: (sighed) I want to have a little sister that looks like me so we can play together, all my cousins have sisters or brothers. I'm the only one who doesn't have a sister or a brother.

Boemo: Ska wara babe next year ka lathela autwa?

Kay: (laughed) Boemo stop it, kante o bua eng ha pele ga ngwana?

He leaned over checking the time....

Boemo: Shit it's almost time up, Gape ithela a pager a thousand times when i get there late. Let's go...

Kay: Oh God i forgot to wash my mask off...

Boemo: And you look like a ghost with that thing...

She ran to the bathroom as Yolanda laughed at her, They waited for 30 minutes while she was sitting in front of the mirror then Boemo walked over and sighed standing at the door...

Boemo: Babe we are late...

Kay: (dipped the toothbrush in the wax and waved her baby hairs) Just a minute...

Yolanda: (walked over and smiled looking at her on the mirror) Wow... Can you do that to me..

Kay: (pulled her on the lap and did hers) Yours doesn't have to be faked babe it's natural...

Boemo: (checked the time) Guys we are late..

They continued fixing their hair then he sighed and went to the car, he sat in the car for 2 minutes and began blowing the horn louder... Minutes later they hurried out holding their bags and Bibles...

Boemo: (started the car) Next time kele tsosa ka 5 am so that you can be done with your makeup by 9am...i hate getting in church late because everyone sees you when you walk in...

Kay: (pulled a seat belt) Sorry... Yoli put on your seat belt, Oh God did you get the coins for offerings? They were on the table

Boemo: (quickly drove off) I'll you guys coins.....

At Marvin's house....

Boago fixed Pearl's hair and put her on the table then she put her shoes on, she put her down and put Kagiso up for his shoes again.... Winky walked over holding her bun and leaned over...

Winky: Bee mpoge puff...

Boago: (tying Kagiso's shoe laces) Kiddo thusa Winky

Kiddo: (tying his shoes) gake dire dilo tsa banyana

Boago: (staring at him) I'm not gonna tell you again

Kiddo: (sighed) Fine...

He walked over and helped her, meanwhile in the bedroom Same fixed her hair staring at herself in the mirror as Marvin laid on the bed....

Same: Babe when are you going to the gym? I thought you'd join Gape at least every weekend, you're gaining a lot of weight.

Marvin: I'll start next week

Same: You have been saying that the past 2 years, If this wasn't affecting me i wouldn't be saying anything..

Marvin: (staring at her) What are you saying?

Same: When last were you on top of me? I can't always be on top.... Gape this limits a lot of things we can do during sex.

Marvin: (thoughtfully) I'll join him this weekend..

Same: Thanks...

She sat on the bed and shined his shoes with the polishing brush then she put them next to the bed and brought him a shirt....

Same: Please put on your clothes.. We are late

Marvin: Babe I'll go next week...

Same: But Gape specifically asked you to come to church, why didn't you tell him you won't make it because this is what you do every Sunday.

Marvin: I'm not feeling well, I'll go next week..

She shook her head and fixed her clothes looking at herself on the mirror.....

Same: Wame says she wants to take Kagiso

Marvin: Uh what's wrong with him staying here?

Same: You should think about it before you decide that, Kagiso deserves to know his mother. Growing up outside this home won't mean you abandoned him.. We can support him ale kogo

Wame. Le nna go taa mphokoletsa morwalo these kids are like twins and when they are together they turn the house upside down.

Marvin: I guess you she can take him

Same: I'll be the one talking to her

Marvin: No problem, I have nothing to discuss with her...

Same: (picked her bibles) We are going...

Marvin: Bye

She walked outside and found the children waiting in the car...

Boago: (smiled) Papa o ganne gota kerekeng?

Same: (sighed reversing) Yes... This man is unbelievable

Boago: (laughed) I knew he wouldn't come the minute he said he has a headache...

Same: (laughed) I'm telling you he can break his leg just so he doesn't go to church...

At Daisy's house...

Daisy looked at herself on the mirror and shook her head changing her skirt, she couldn't find the right skirt for his eyes... His preference had changed over the years from too skimpy revealing to gorgeous in an elegant way... he seemed to be in to dresses that revealed the shape of her body...

She finally took off her blouse and put on her Setswana designed dress.. She folded her long weave and pinned it at the back of her head...

Junior: (walked in holding his guitar) Oh mom! We are late

Daisy: (putting on her watch) I'm almost done baby... Go to the car, where is Angie?

Junior: In the car.. We have been waiting forever

Daisy: (rubbed her lips together powdered her face) I'll be there

Junior: I want to sing a special song today and they have limited space for the special songs the rest is for the praise and worship team (Daisy applied mascara) MOM!

Daisy: Boy don't scream at me

Junior: (sighed) I knew i should have spent a night with Dad, we take like 5 minutes to get ready. Mom can we go please?

Daisy: I'm coming

He went to the car dialing his father's number...

Gape: (blocked his other ear and walked outside) Hello?

Junior: Dad mom won't get off the mirror

Gape: (laughed) Give her the phone...

Junior: (turned around and saw his mother) she just walked outside...

Gape: (laughed) Women like the mirror, get used to it. Your girlfriend will be spending twice the time mom takes on the mirror.

Junior: I'll find the one that doesn't have hair or wear makeup....(thoughtfully) But the ones with hair and that black think that curls the eyebrows are too beautiful.

Gape: (laughed) You can't dodge it....Let me get back inside.

Junior: Bye

He hung up the phone and got in the car as his mother drove out, he put the seat belt on his sister and pulled his.... A few minutes later she slowed down at the traffic lights and recognised one of Gape's employees

Daisy: (smiled) Hello, Tiger right?

Tiger: Yes ma'am, hello...

Daisy: (looked at the little boy standing between the seats facing the front holding a water gun) Hello... Wow he looks like you, how are you my boy?

Tiger: (reluctantly) He is.. A friend's son,he asked me to take him to the pharmacy...

Daisy: (staring at the boy) Really? Are you serious? He is not even your nephew? He looks so exactly like you...

Tiger: Everyone says he looks like me...

Daisy: Wow...

The lights went green then he quickly drove off as Daisy turned surprised.....

At Masa's house (Gaborone).....

Meanwhile Lina and Lica ran towards the trampoline and took off their shoes, they jumped high singing....

In the house Masa was sitting on the couch holding a cup of ice-cream watching her soapy omnibus... Derrick walked over holding his phone and laid on the couch resting his head on her lap... She touched his chin playing with his mustache as he pressed his phone then he raised his phone up and took a selfie showing her big tummy while she was facing the TV....

Masa: Was that a picture?

Derrick: No, Watch the tv...

Masa: Please don't upload that picture, I'm fat...

Derrick: And what's wrong with that fatty?

Masa: (laughed) Stop... O tsoge mogo nna ga ele gore o mpuisa tsone dilo tseo...

Derrick: (laughed) Sorry... (his phone rang) Hello?

Father: We will need you on Tuesday after paying the Saidu's, her parents would like to see you

Derrick: But they already know me

Father: Other Saudu's don't know you, it's a tradition... After paying the price both families will be seeing their son or daughter in law...

Derrick: Okay, I'll be there.

Father: How are the children?

Derrick: they are good

Father: And your wife? When is she due?

Derrick: She is doing great, she is due in less than three months

Father: Will she cope with the wedding with a heavy pregnancy?

Derrick: (playing with Masa's fingers) We are planning to make it a one day celebration with family and friends.

Father: Oh okay, that's probably the best idea for a pregnant bride. Have a nice day

Derrick: You too, say hi to mother...

He hung up and continued taking pictures...

Masa: Was that your Dad?

Derrick: Yeah, We should go to Maun tomorrow, apparently they need us after doing the whole process.

Masa: My mom said something like that....

At Church.....

Later on Daisy and the children walked in the church as everyone was standing singing loudly, as she put down her bible and faced the front she noticed Junior walking up the stairs of the podium putting on his guitar and joined Gape who was playing the guitar on his behalf...he moved back slowly as Junior walked over the mic with his and took over...

Gape took the guitar off and walked down the podium as all the singing sisters turned looking at him, He walked over to Daisy and lifted Angel smiling with her...

Gape: (smiled) Thanks for bringing the kids...You look beautiful...

Daisy: Thank you...

Gape sang along carrying Angel as they slowly swung side to side, the song ended and Junior played his guitar... The keyboard player joined him then the drummer as more people closed their eyes humming with the beat... Junior fixed the mic and pulled closer as he played the guitar then he sang softly as everyone's hair stood.... Gape smiled proudly nodding as everyone joined in on the song. Daisy put her hand on her chest listening to Junior.... Her skin got a thousand goosebumps as Junior's voice echoed the whole church.... Tears filled her eyes as she turned looking at Gape who squeezed her hand and let it go...

He sighed watching Junior playing the guitar and singing at the same time. The song ended as the junior pastor walked to the front....

Pastor: (holding the mic) Amen... God did again... Yes he did yet another miracle for one of our brothers, He lost his daughter 2 years ago and a few days back the little girl was found, she is very much alive and in good health.. Brother Gape can you walk forward with Angel so we can thank the almighty for this miracle....

The church praised as Gape walked forward holding Angel, he turned back half way and got Daisy... Everyone laughed as he held her hand and led her to the front, Junior took off his guitar and jumped down the podium joining his family as the senior pastors walked over...

The oldest pastor rarely sang and everyone's hair stood as he sang loudly, they joined him singing powerfully as the holy spirit roamed the church..... Daisy held her tears back as she sang along with her hand around Junior's shoulder, they all knelt down as the pastors formed a circle and put their hands over their heads praying for them....

Senior Pastor: (wiped the sweat with his cloths and concluded his long prayer) you're an awesome God.... we thank you oh mighty God.. Continue to keep your son in your protection Lord, keep him in the house of the lord and give him the wisdom to lead his family and raise his children under the word of God....

He sang slowly wiping his face as Gape and Daisy stood and walked to their chairs. Meanwhile Tess walked in the church and sat next to Gape unaware... She took a short prayer and turned to Gape's face smiling at her, she smiled back...

Tess: Hi

Gape: Hi...i didn't know you attend this church

Tess: This is my first day

Gape: (looking around) Where is Tiger?

Tess: (tongue-tied) Um-he-he is busy...

Gape noticed she wasn't wearing her wedding ring and leaned back clenching his jaws taking a deep breath.... He secretly observed her and noticed she had lost a lot of weight, he glanced at her face and their eyes met then they both faced the front.

Daisy stared at the praise and worship singers and noticed they were all beautiful, young and unmarried...

At Keba's house....

Khumo squatted next to Tsotso as she was sitting on her pink bicycle... He lifted her off the bicycle and adjusted the seat with a spanner... He put her back on and her feet touched the paddles...

Tsotso: Yesss!

Khumo: (laughed and slapped high five) Yes! Get off i have to tighten it...

She stepped out then Khumo tightened it as Keba walked over holding a hot bowl of Serobe with a cloth of on her hand.. She picked a hot piece of the intestine and took a bite then she got burned and threw it back in the bowl....

Keba: (fanned her mouth) Ouch...

Khumo: (tightened the seat) I told you to let it cool... O pelotshetha koore pelo ya gago yaa rutha o palelwa kego lebelela dijo di hola...

Keba: (lifted a piece and blew at it holding it with her fingertips) leave me alone... (looking at the bicycle) What are you two doing?

Tsotso: The seat is too high, we bringing it down...

Khumo: Did you do the budget?

Keba: Yeah, it's on the bed....

Khumo: (stood) Alright... You can play... (put his arm around Keba as they walked back inside) What's the total?

Keba: The trip would cost us 9K, what are you going to do with the rest of the money? I think you should buy a plot and build at least a bachelor pad, it's a lot of money... It should be enough.

Khumo: (thoughtfully) You think?

Keba: Yes, i thought about it and a trip might just blow the money... I like investing and doing things that will always be there. Build yourself a house, connect water and electricity whatever is left we will go on a trip...

Khumo: (turned to her) That's a brilliant idea.... (turned and put his arms around her kissing her as they stood on the middle of the yard) What would i do without you?

Keba: (proudly raised her eyebrows chewing) Actually nothing.... I'm so good i deserve a foot massage.

Khumo: (kissed her) I love you...

Keba: I love you too.....

At Church....

Later after church Daisy walked over Same who was having a conversation with a few ladies...Meanwhile Gape hurried over to Tess....

Gape: Hey, what's going on? Why are you not wearing your ring?

Tess: We have separated, I'm just waiting for our divorce to be finalised.

Gape: I don't understand, Tiger never said anything at work

Tess: That's because he knows the conditions of his employment, he has a son with our neighbour.

Gape: Are you serious? I'm going to find a reason to fire his ungrateful hairy-(sighed) I'm sorry... How come you never called me?

Tess: Your daughter has been missing i didn't want to depress you with my life.

Gape: Tess we are friends, Childhood friends... You should have told me... You lost a lot of weight too. Are you okay?

Tess: I'm fine.

Gape: But i don't understand, why are you not having kids? Maybe he desperately wanted a child. I know you said you want to achieve certain things first but let's be honest you're over 30, it's a must.

Tess: (tearfully staring in his eyes) I don't want children.

Gape: Why? Are you scared they might get moles-

Tess: Yes... Yes..

Gape: (sighed) Don't you think you need counselling? I had a few sessions and stopped going when the Dr asked me to visit all my childhood memories about us, I didn't want to talk about it so stopped going but I'm planning to go on Monday, do you mind coming with me?

Tess: I'll come...

Gape: Thanks....

The other sister passed in front of him holding a blind lady's hand...

Her: O gate sente re toga re hologa setupu... (to Gape) Hello

Gape: (smiled) Hi Botho.... Busy i see... You need to slow down wena.

Botho: (laughed) Hey wena..... The church combi is dropping a lot of the elders today, which side are you going ne rra o ntsamaele le babangwe?

Gape: How many elders are left?

Her: 3 and two are blind.

Gape: Okay, let me ask Junior's mother to get a ride from a friend then we can drop them.

Her: Thanks

He parted with Tess and took Daisy aside...

Gape: Hey.. Do you mind if Same drops you at home? I have to drop off a few elders with Botho

Daisy: Botho ke mang?

Gape: That girl over there... The one helping those old ladies

Daisy: Why can't she hire a taxi for her parents?

Gape: No, they're not her parents. She takes care of the crippled and the elderly in church. (smiled)
She likes the children too, she is a Sunday school teacher... Junior gaago bolelela sepe ka ene?

Daisy: (looking at her) No...

She scanned Botho's hour glass body and face as she turned around smiling at one of the elders...
Her teeth were white and her face was naturally flawless without any make-up, her short clean dark afro was shining and she looked between 20 and 25.

Daisy: I'll go with you

Gape: (reluctantly) You don't have to-

Daisy: I know i don't have to but i want to help.

The pastor and his wife walked over and shook hands with Gape and Daisy.....

Pastor: (smiled) God bless you...

Daisy: Thank you

Pastor's wife: Did your husband come with you?

Daisy: No, we got divorced...

Pastor: Oh i wasn't aware, So you're-

Gape: (smiled) No, we are not together... We are just parenting. She actually has a church she goes to, she just brought the kids.

Pastor: Oh so when are you getting married brother Gape? You know marriage is a very important stage in a man's life.

Gape: I have been thinking a lot about that... I had a plan but it came crushing down so right now I'm just praying the lord will give me that unfortunate wife who will marry a man who grew up knowing nothing about God.

Pastor: (laughed) Unfortunate indeed... But you're saved my boy, don't doubt yourself.

Gape: Thank you

Botho walked over....

Botho: Combi e tsile Gape so it's okay

Gape: No, wait....let's just do it together... (to Daisy) You'll go with Same akere?

Daisy: No, I'll help....

Gape: (shook hands) Thank you pastor...

Gape walked to the car and opened the door as Botho helped the old ladies to get inside ,Daisy got in the front seat.... Unaware there was someone in front Botho opened the door and made eye contact with Daisy whose face had no emotions..

Botho: I'm sorry, i didn't know there was someone in the front seat.

Daisy: No problem...

She squeezed herself in the back with the three elders then Gape drove out. She later directed him to each of their homes and they drove back without saying a word to one another.

Gape: (looked at her on the mirror) Should i drop you home?

Botho: Yes please thank you...

He drove straight to her house and parked at the gate then Botho stepped out of the car and closed it smiling at him...

Botho: Thank you

Gape: Anytime...

She walked in the gate then Gape reversed the car and drove off....

Daisy: So... That's the chosen one?

Gape: (sighed) I haven't said anything to her yet and I'm not in a rush... It will probably take a few months

Daisy: (swallowed) I'm happy for you... Let's hope she will understand your situation.

Gape: She will, that's what makes her special...

Daisy: Oh...

Gape: This is awkward, why are we discussing this?

Daisy: (rubbed her teary eyes) Because I love you, I want to be with you...(staring at him) Please don't tell her you want her...Let's try again.....

Gape: It wouldn't work Daisy, you'll never believe in me or forget what we went through and it's not your fault but this girl doesn't know the Gape you know, she knows brother Gape... I don't want to be reminded of the terrible man i used to be because i want to live my life right.

Daisy: (covered her face crying) Gape the rra i won't remind you who you used to be, Please let's try this...stop the car and look at me(rubbing her eyes) tell me you don't want to give our children a second chance at happiness.

He pulled over then he sighed looking at her....

Daisy: (staring at him) Please give us another chance... (held his hand) Please... Tell me you'll give us a chance...

Gape: (staring at her)..... (9t)

Please Like the insert, much love

The Alfa Male

#266

In Gape's car....

Gape: (he pulled over and stared at her) I can't... I don't think you know what you're saying and after what you said to me a few nights ago i wouldn't want to live the rest of my life walking on eggshells.

Daisy: (sniffed rubbing her eyes) Oh so this is what this is about? I thought you wanted me, kante didn't you say you love me? Was that all a lie?

Gape: I love you there is no doubt about that and i think it's about time we stopped arguing about that because maybe that's why we keep repeating the same mistakes over and over, I love you end of the story... Next issue, I was prepared to be with you because i love you, because I wanted to show you that you deserve better than i treated you the first time, i wanted to show Junior how to treat a woman he loves, i wanted to give Angel the love she deserves after surviving 2 years without us, I wanted to teach you something concerning my sexual fantasies, I wanted to be happy with you... (shaking his hands) All these things are one of the many reasons why i didn't want to spend a night in my house with Bonolo, I respected you that much. It was enough that i couldn't deal with Bonolo at that point because i was walking on eggshells, which again it's something i have always been explaining to you Daisy kego bolelela gore Bonolo waa ntshokodisa ka ngwana, you pretended you understood but when the time came for you to show that side of you you failed. I went to your house because i wanted to spend a night with my family.. You and the kids but still it was wrong to you, I wanted you to see that i didn't want Bonolo though i gave her accommodation for my daughters sake, ake itse gore o bata gore ke reng Daisy. All i wanted was to spend a night with you while figuring out what to do with Bonolo but you couldn't offer me a peaceful bed so i can lay my head instead you call the police, call me an ex-convict.... You said i was sick and counting my days, you said i was useless and that I was a condemned person....you keep telling me over and over that i will never change. So should I be with you even with that kind of mentality

Daisy: So you didn't forgive me? Didn't you say it was okay when you went to give me the phone?

Gape: I forgave you but it doesn't necessarily mean we have to be together after that, do you expect me to continue following you after you have shown me you don't believe i can change? Should I live the rest of my life listening to you screaming "Gape you will never change?" I want to move forward with my life. Just because i love you doesn't mean i must be labelled dirty, condemned and all that... Until you're actually HIV positive and someone says o leswe omo tela ka malwetse you will never understand. Ke leka gogo bontsha what you did wrong but you're you still believe I'm the problem that's why I want to leave you alone with my diseases because tota wena o bona o buile sente hela ibile ese sepe. How sure can i be that once we are together you won't always bring up my status and how i ran around collecting diseases? When you said you knew everything about me... I fell in love all over again because i thought wow she knew all along and never mocked me but after that mocking, I don't know if i want to live like that because if you call me names again i might lose my temper too then we will be back to square one, it's best i leave you alone.

Daisy: I see so when did you realise that Botho is more woman than me? Because I don't believe you just woke up 2 days ago and realised you love her, i guess you were thinking about her even when you were with me.

Gape: With you? When did we start dating? if i remember well we haven't been together for years, after our kiss you didn't want me because you were "fixing" your marriage. I wanted to force myself on you when you said i must leave you alone but because i have changed i walked away and never bothered you or your husband....I have been coming to this church for a while,I always knew she is a good girl but i always thought you were the one that's why i never said anything to her... Nna Daisy i respected you even in your absence, I have been single for over 2 years but you can't see that because "I will never change" Even if i stay 10 years without a girlfriend you will still say this, I have been single for a very long time and I'm very lonely... I have seen her a couple of times at IDCC too in fact that's where we really started talking-Innocently... As soon as i realised you didn't want me she was the first person that came to my mind because i knew she will accept me and live with me in peace without reminding me how much of dirt i am.. You're clean and healthy so yes you deserve much better than me o rile wena you're not a dumping site. I got you loud and clear and you were right, I made you go through hell I'm sure there are perfect healthy men out there as for me I'm good with a dirty woman like me.

Daisy: (sighed) Waitse gore ke gone ke lemogang gore gakea bua sente, I'm just seeing the depth of this issue as you continue talking, I shouldn't have said that, it was wrong and it's a pity that i can't take back but Gape i love you the problem is that I have been bottling up a lot of pain that's what made me say something like that without thinking, Nna rra kego rata hela ontse jalo i even loved you when i didn't have a reason to love you o ntshota o ratana le bo Masa le tlhanya skutwane mo-

Gape: You see what i mean? Masa.... Masa...it has been a long time since I have seen her, I don't know where she is and i don't care what she does with her life, she is a closed chapter. We both know she has a boyfriend and 2 kids, they're probably married or whatever but here is the thing i couldn't give a rat ass what she does with her life. I am here with you and yet you still don't trust me... You can't stop telling me what i did to you and i understand but what you don't understand is my reasoning right now for changing my mind about this whole thing. I was ready to commit myself to you but you think I'll be doing it because i got STDs, that's a game changer for me. I'm also not ready to be mocked about my status, I'd rather leave a woman i love for a man she considers CLEAN than listen to a woman disrespect me like that.

Daisy: (shaking her head) If i knew those little words would change everything i would have hung myself than say them because nna tota i don't think i can love any man besides you. I don't know what you want me to do....you have done worse than emotional abuse e nna ke e dirileng mogo wena, I mean yes it was wrong but Gape you have beaten me.. Do you remember? You cheated on me and you said hurtful things to me ole drunk le ole sober-

Gape: (sighed) Do you see what i mean? You're doing the same exact thing i just complained about... Reminding me of my mistakes. This will be my life if I continue with you, koore i won't break a cup mo ntung because you'll keep saying i did worse and that's what I don't want, if you can't forget my mistakes we can't do this.

Daisy: (sighed) I'll forget them, nna kana gakesa thole ke itse gore ke reng, gosiam e tsamaya kogo Botho. Go to her... (pulled a seat belt) Please drive the car so that I can go get the kids

Gape: (drove the car) still not gonna tell me why you met Thabiso?

Daisy: I wanted financial assistance, He loaned me money so that I can buy my properties back...

Gape: Do you see what I'm talking about? I tell you about my life but you don't care to tell me about yours, I have the financial power to help you but you still find a way to get help from another man... Mxm what am i saying? You said you can get any man you want and get married in a minute. Forget it.

Daisy: (sighed and leaned back) I'm not talking to you when you're angry, Talk to yourself and reply yourself. I didn't want help from you because , i just wanted to do this on my own and be proud of myself.

Gape: You know for a while i thought we were a team, especially when we came from Gabs... I thought it was us. I can't wait for a week to pass so that I can get my car and stay out of your life, You don't know anything about teamwork. How can you get a loan from Thabiso ka interest kele teng when i can help you for free or even let you only return half of the money if you're still on the "me, me" independent woman who makes money on her own? At some point as a woman you have to let a man take care of you, no matter how much independent you're Daisy you can't scratch your back or fuck yourself, a man has to do that for you and he needs a little respect and appreciation to be able to do that. (she kept quiet listening) You're not just a woman to me, you're the mother of my children and a friend... it hurts me to see you begging men for money....

Daisy:But I wasn't begging him, it was a professional setti-

Gape: I know Thabiso! Did he ask you out?

Daisy: Yes bu-

Gape: Thank you, that's enough. You're right you can get a man to do anything you want in the blink of an eye.

At Gape's house....

A few minutes later he parked at his home gate and slammed the door walking away, Daisy got in the driver's seat and sighed disappointedly then she drove out.

Gape walked in and closed the gate looking at the garage he had left open for his PA to park the car but it was still empty, He took out his phone and dialed her again but she still didn't answer....his phone rang as he walked in the house....

Gape: Hello?

Boemo: (laughed) I saw that

Gape: What?

Boemo: Whose that little girl? She is fine

Gape: (laughed) Botho? Arg mxm

Boemo: She is fine, who is she?

Gape: (laughed) Behave laiteaka, Kay o kae?

Boemo: Outside, so who is she? Are you hitting that?

Gape: (laughed) No....she is 21, come on.

Boemo: Ouch, 21?

Gape: Yeah... Anyway can you give me a ride on the office? I have been trying to contact my PA since yesterday ke bata koloi but she is not picking my calls.

Boemo: Can she go home with the car without your permission?

Gape: She uses it for errands especially on Fridays we usually have a lot of letters to drop off.

Boemo: (laughed) Maybe she ran off with the car

Gape: (laughed) What are you smoking?

Boemo: And after ke sena go nna ke bona this girl dropping off Junior with your car, i remembered that white little girl saying that Angel was taken by her mom in a white car, What if it was her with your car? Did she have the car that day?

Gape: (laughed) Sniper waa tsenwa monna, I was with Bonolo nako ya teng re cheka paperwork yaga Joy, i don't remember if she was there or not but come on, that girl comes from nothing. She wouldn't afford to send Angel to SA i suspect one of my business partners, I'll be watching them closely. (sighed) So will you come or not?

Boemo: Sure ke eta laiteaka...

Gape: shap

At Same's house...

A few minutes later Daisy drove through the gate and parked next to Marvin's car then she knocked on the door and walked back to the car..... minutes later Same walked out holding two chairs and put them down....

Daisy: Uh you brought the chairs? I'm not staying for long

Same: No, we need to talk... I saw what happened at church, what was that all about?

Daisy: (sat down) What?

Same: You rushing over to the car when Gape was helping that girl? We weren't even finished talking and you just ran off. Gape batho ba bangwe hela ba bonye gore oa boulela golo haale.

Daisy: Ago I wanted to help Gape

Same: Daisy Marvin told me what you said to Gape, You're my friend but gakena gogo latha ka gogo sapota go itshenyetsa botshelo, It was wrong and nothing justifies it. It doesn't matter what he did you're not supposed to say that to a man you love, men have feelings too kana gatwe Gape o ne a lela ka dikeledi, You won't believe it just because men never cry in front of women but his brother says you have really hurt him.

Daisy: I apologised but it's too late, he is moving on in three seconds as usual

Same: 3 seconds? Gape has been single for a long time probably waiting for you to divorce then when he is finally happy you tell him he is sick, how will you recover from this one?

Daisy: (sighed) I have cried my tears earlier with Gape for now i just want the kids so that I can go and sleep... (loudly) Junior?!

Same: So what are you going to do?

Daisy: Nothing, I'm going to focus on my business and children, ke paletswe ke nyalo le marato in general akere.

Same: I guess you need time alone.

Junior and Angel ran over and got in the car, Daisy and Same hugged then she got back in the car and drove off.

At Gape's office....

Later that afternoon Boemo pulled over in the parking lot as they rolled down the windows looking at Gape's car, they stepped out and inspected it...

Boemo: E shapo?

Gape: Yeah... Let's go inside, i don't have the keys...

The guys ran upstairs chatting....

Gape: (smiled) Kay is hot, Looks like girls shine when they get to the city

Boemo: O sexy Kay.... She us hairy.... Like hair everywhere

Gape: (laughed) I saw her arms when we were at the bush... Keha kere selo se mariri banna

Boemo: (laughed and punched him on the chest) Stop it that's my wife...

Gape: Did you break the cookie jar?

Boemo: (laughed) Aish oa gana... Sje sleeps with pyjama pants

Gape: Ka le wena o bari lateaka koore wago phazama osa utwa virgin

Boemo: (laughed) Kay is a good girl, I wonder how it would be if i can marry her and have sex with her for the for time as my wife, perfection! Ke shapo kadi handjob tse adi nneelang.

Gape: (laughed) But the way i miss having sex.... Hot steamy sex ke betsa ngwanyana until she screams my name, ke mo hetola turning her around, pushing her against the walls putting her on tables... Damn.... Whoever my next girlfriend is i'm going to fuck her every day, i'm starved...

They laughed and unlocked the offices passing to his office, as he walked in he noticed a few envelopes on the table and his car keys with a note...

Boemo: (put the keys on the table and moved over looking over his shoulder) She wrote you a letter?

Gape: (unfolded it) Looks that way....

To: Mr Friday

I am sorry for leaving the office like this but i can't keep this secret anymore, your big brother offered me P800 to pick Angel at school and drop her off at a hotel. He promised me that he was just planning a surprise but towards the end of the day when everyone was looking for Angel, i got worried and asked him but he told me not to say anything because he had recorded our calls when i agreed to pick Angel so i complied. He told me Angel was okay and would be away for a while. I have kept this secret over the years because i was afraid to lose my job and go to jail if i survive your hands. Thank you for being a good boss and i'm sorry for betraying you. I know Angel will recognise me but i can't live with the guilt of her knowing that i took her away from her family.

Gape sat on the waiting chairs as Boemo grabbed the letter and read it... He heard the door slamming and threw away the letter running after Gape as they ran down the stairs....

Boemo: (heart pounding) Dodo you said you're a christian, didn't you?... (almost missed a step) Shiit.... Gape?! You said you changed....

Gape unlocked the car from a distance and got in as Boemo got down from the last stairs.. He turned the steering wheel as he reversed the car and skidded off....

Boemo: Gape can we be grown ups about this please?... (put his hands on the side of his mouth as he screamed) Gape!?... (He searched his pockets and remembered he left his phone in the car) Shit...

He hurried back to the office.....

The Alfa Male

#266

In Gape's car....

Gape: (he pulled over and stared at her) I can't... I don't think you know what you're saying and after what you said to me a few nights ago i wouldn't want to live the rest of my life walking on eggshells.

Daisy: (sniffed rubbing her eyes) Oh so this is what this is about? I thought you wanted me, kante didn't you say you love me? Was that all a lie?

Gape: I love you there is no doubt about that and i think it's about time we stopped arguing about that because maybe that's why we keep repeating the same mistakes over and over, I love you end of the story... Next issue, I was prepared to be with you because i love you, because I wanted to show you that you deserve better than i treated you the first time, i wanted to show Junior how to treat a woman he loves, i wanted to give Angel the love she deserves after surviving 2 years without us, I wanted to teach you something concerning my sexual fantasies, I wanted to be happy with you... (shaking his hands) All these things are one of the many reasons why i didn't want to spend a night in my house with Bonolo, I respected you that much. It was enough that i couldn't deal with Bonolo at that point because i was walking on eggshells, which again it's something i have always been explaining to you Daisy kego bolelela gore Bonolo waa ntshokodisa ka ngwana, you pretended you understood but when the time came for you to show that side of you you failed. I went to your house because i wanted to spend a night with my family.. You and the kids but still it was wrong to you, I wanted you to see that i didn't want Bonolo though i gave her accommodation for my daughters sake, ake itse gore o bata gore ke reng Daisy. All i wanted was to spend a night with you while figuring out what to do with Bonolo but you couldn't offer me a peaceful bed so i can lay my head instead you call the police, call me an ex-convict.... You said i was sick and counting my days, you said i was useless and that I was a condemned person....you keep telling me over and over that will never change. So should I be with you even with that kind of mentality

Daisy: So you didn't forgive me? Didn't you say it was okay when you went to give me the phone?

Gape: I forgave you but it doesn't necessarily mean we have to be together after that, do you expect me to continue following you after you have shown me you don't believe i can change? Should I live the rest of my life listening to you screaming "Gape you will never change?" I want to move forward with my life. Just because i love you doesn't mean i must be labelled dirty, condemned and all that... Until you're actually HIV positive and someone says o leswe omo tela ka malwetse you will never understand. Ke leka gogo bontsha what you did wrong but you're you still believe I'm the problem that's why I want to leave you alone with my diseases because tota wena o bona o buile sente hela ibile ese sepe. How sure can i be that once we are together you won't always bring up my status and how i ran around collecting diseases? When you said you knew everything about me... I fell in love all over again because i thought wow she knew all along and never mocked me but after that mocking, I don't know if i want to live like that because if you call me names again i might lose my temper too then we will be back to square one, it's best i leave you alone.

Daisy: I see so when did you realise that Botho is more woman than me? Because I don't believe you just woke up 2 days ago and realised you love her, i guess you were thinking about her even when you were with me.

Gape: With you? When did we start dating? if i remember well we haven't been together for years, after our kiss you didn't want me because you were "fixing" your marriage. I wanted to force myself on you when you said i must leave you alone but because i have changed i walked away and never bothered you or your husband....I have been coming to this church for a while,I always knew she is a good girl but i always thought you were the one that's why i never said anything to her... Nna Daisy i respected you even in your absence, I have been single for over 2 years but you can't see that because "I will never change" Even if i stay 10 years without a girlfriend you will still say this, I have been single for a very long time and I'm very lonely... I have seen her a couple of times at IDCC too in fact that's where we really started talking-Innocently... As soon as i realised you didn't want me she was the first person that came to my mind because i knew she will accept me and live with me in peace without reminding me how much of dirt i am.. You're clean and healthy so yes you deserve much better than me o rile wena you're not a dumping site. I got you loud and clear and you were right, I made you go through hell I'm sure there are perfect healthy men out there as for me I'm good with a dirty woman like me.

Daisy: (sighed) Waitse gore ke gone ke lemogang gore gakea bua sente, I'm just seeing the depth of this issue as you continue talking, I shouldn't have said that, it was wrong and it's a pity that i can't take back but Gape i love you the problem is that I have been bottling up a lot of pain that's what made me say something like that without thinking, Nna rra kego rata hela ontse jalo i even loved you when i didn't have a reason to love you o ntshota o ratana le bo Masa le tlhanya skutwane mo-

Gape: You see what i mean? Masa.... Masa...it has been a long time since I have seen her, I don't know where she is and i don't care what she does with her life, she is a closed chapter. We both know she has a boyfriend and 2 kids, they're probably married or whatever but here is the thing i couldn't give a rat ass what she does with her life. I am here with you and yet you still don't trust me... You can't stop telling me what i did to you and i understand but what you don't understand is my reasoning right now for changing my mind about this whole thing. I was ready to commit myself to you but you think I'll be doing it because i got STDs, that's a game changer for me. I'm also not ready to be mocked about my status, I'd rather leave a woman i love for a man she considers CLEAN than listen to a woman disrespect me like that.

Daisy: (shaking her head) If i knew those little words would change everything i would have hung myself than say them because nna tota i don't think i can love any man besides you. I don't know what you want me to do....you have done worse than emotional abuse e nna ke e dirileng mogo wena, I mean yes it was wrong but Gape you have beaten me.. Do you remember? You cheated on me and you said hurtful things to me ole drunk le ole sober-

Gape: (sighed) Do you see what i mean? You're doing the same exact thing i just complained about... Reminding me of my mistakes. This will be my life if I continue with you, koore i won't break a cup mo ntung because you'll keep saying i did worse and that's what I don't want, if you can't forget my mistakes we can't do this.

Daisy: (sighed) I'll forget them, nna kana gakesa thole ke itse gore ke reng, gosiamе ee tsamaya kogo Botho. Go to her... (pulled a seat belt) Please drive the car so that I can go get the kids

Gape: (drove the car) still not gonna tell me why you met Thabiso?

Daisy: I wanted financial assistance, He loaned me money so that I can buy my properties back...

Gape: Do you see what I'm talking about? I tell you about my life but you don't care to tell me about yours, I have the financial power to help you but you still find a way to get help from another man... Mxm what am i saying? You said you can get any man you want and get married in a minute. Forget it.

Daisy: (sighed and leaned back) I'm not talking to you when you're angry, Talk to yourself and reply yourself. I didn't want help from you because , i just wanted to do this on my own and be proud of myself.

Gape: You know for a while i thought we were a team, especially when we came from Gabs... I thought it was us. I can't wait for a week to pass so that I can get my car and stay out of your life, You don't know anything about teamwork. How can you get a loan from Thabiso ka interest kele teng when i can help you for free or even let you only return half of the money if you're still on the "me, me" independent woman who makes money on her own? At some point as a woman you have to let a man take care of you, no matter how much independent you're Daisy you can't scratch your back or fuck yourself, a man has to do that for you and he needs a little respect and appreciation to be able to do that. (she kept quiet listening) You're not just a woman to me, you're the mother of my children and a friend... it hurts me to see you begging men for money....

Daisy:But I wasn't begging him, it was a professional setti-

Gape: I know Thabiso! Did he ask you out?

Daisy: Yes bu-

Gape: Thank you, that's enough. You're right you can get a man to do anything you want in the blink of an eye.

At Gape's house....

A few minutes later he parked at his home gate and slammed the door walking away, Daisy got in the driver's seat and sighed disappointedly then she drove out.

Gape walked in and closed the gate looking at the garage he had left open for his PA to park the car but it was still empty, He took out his phone and dialed her again but she still didn't answer....his phone rang as he walked in the house....

Gape: Hello?

Boemo: (laughed) I saw that

Gape: What?

Boemo: Whose that little girl? She is fine

Gape: (laughed) Botho? Arg mxm

Boemo: She is fine, who is she?

Gape: (laughed) Behave laiteaka, Kay o kae?

Boemo: Outside, so who is she? Are you hitting that?

Gape: (laughed) No....she is 21,come on.

Boemo: Ouch, 21?

Gape: Yeah... Anyway can you give me a ride on the office? I have been trying to contact my PA since yesterday ke bata koloi but she is not picking my calls.

Boemo: Can she go home with the car without your permission?

Gape: She uses it for errands especially on Fridays we usually have a lot of letters to drop off.

Boemo: (laughed) Maybe she ran off with the car

Gape: (laughed) What are you smoking?

Boemo: And after ke sena go nna ke bona this girl dropping off Junior with your car, i remembered that white little girl saying that Angel was taken by her mom in a white car, What if it was her with your car? Did she have the car that day?

Gape: (laughed) Sniper waa tsenwa monna, I was with Bonolo nako ya teng re cheka paperwork yaga Joy, i don't remember if she was there or not but come on, that girl comes from nothing. She wouldn't afford to send Angel to SA i suspect one of my business partners, I'll be watching them closely. (sighed) So will you come or not?

Boemo: Sure ke eta laiteaka...

Gape: shap

At Same's house...

A few minutes later Daisy drove through the gate and parked next to Marvin's car then she knocked on the door and walked back to the car..... minutes later Same walked out holding two chairs and put them down....

Daisy: Uh you brought the chairs? I'm not staying for long

Same: No, we need to talk... I saw what happened at church, what was that all about?

Daisy: (sat down) What?

Same: You rushing over to the car when Gape was helping that girl? We weren't even finished talking and you just ran off. Gape batho ba bangwe hela ba bonye gore oa boulela golo haale.

Daisy: Ago I wanted to help Gape

Same: Daisy Marvin told me what you said to Gape, You're my friend but gakena gogo latha ka gogo sapota go itshenyetsa botshelo, It was wrong and nothing justifies it. It doesn't matter what he did you're not supposed to say that to a man you love, men have feelings too kana gatwe Gape o ne a lela ka dikeledi, You won't believe it just because men never cry in front of women but his brother says you have really hurt him.

Daisy: I apologised but it's too late, he is moving on in three seconds as usual

Same: 3 seconds? Gape has been single for a long time probably waiting for you to divorce then when he is finally happy you tell him he is sick, how will you recover from this one?

Daisy: (sighed) I have cried my tears earlier with Gape for now i just want the kids so that I can go and sleep... (loudly) Junior?!

Same: So what are you going to do?

Daisy: Nothing, I'm going to focus on my business and children, ke paletswe ke nyalo le marato in general akere.

Same: I guess you need time alone.

Junior and Angel ran over and got in the car, Daisy and Same hugged then she got back in the car and drove off.

At Gape's office....

Later that afternoon Boemo pulled over in the parking lot as they rolled down the windows looking at Gape's car, they stepped out and inspected it...

Boemo: E shapo?

Gape: Yeah... Let's go inside, i don't have the keys...

The guys ran upstairs chatting....

Gape: (smiled) Kay is hot, Looks like girls shine when they get to the city

Boemo: O sexy Kay.... She us hairy.... Like hair everywhere

Gape: (laughed) I saw her arms when we were at the bush... Keha kere selo se mariri banna

Boemo: (laughed and punched him on the chest) Stop it that's my wife...

Gape: Did you break the cookie jar?

Boemo: (laughed) Aish oa gana... Sje sleeps with pyjama pants

Gape: Ka le wena o bari lateaka koore wago phazama osa utwa virgin

Boemo: (laughed) Kay is a good girl, I wonder how it would be if i can marry her and have sex with her for the for time as my wife, perfection! Ke shapo kadi handjob tse adi nneelang.

Gape: (laughed) But the way i miss having sex.... Hot steamy sex ke betsa ngwanyana until she screams my name, ke mo hetola turning her around, pushing her against the walls putting her on tables... Damn.... Whoever my next girlfriend is i'm going to fuck her every day, i'm starved...

They laughed and unlocked the offices passing to his office, as he walked in he noticed a few envelopes on the table and his car keys with a note...

Boemo: (put the keys on the table and moved over looking over his shoulder) She wrote you a letter?

Gape: (unfolded it) Looks that way....

To: Mr Friday

I am sorry for leaving the office like this but i can't keep this secret anymore, your big brother offered me P800 to pick Angel at school and drop her off at a hotel. He promised me that he was just planning a surprise but towards the end of the day when everyone was looking for Angel, i got worried and asked him but he told me not to say anything because he had recorded our calls when i agreed to pick Angel so i complied. He told me Angel was okay and would be away for a while. I have kept this secret over the years because i was afraid to lose my job and go to jail if i survive your hands. Thank you for being a good boss and i'm sorry for betraying you. I know Angel will recognise me but i can't live with the guilt of her knowing that i took her away from her family.

Gape sat on the waiting chairs as Boemo grabbed the letter and read it... He heard the door slamming and threw away the letter running after Gape as they ran down the stairs....

Boemo: (heart pounding) Dodo you said you're a christian, didn't you?... (almost missed a step) Shiit.... Gape?! You said you changed....

Gape unlocked the car from a distance and got in as Boemo got down from the last stairs.. He turned the steering wheel as he reversed the car and skidded off....

Boemo: Gape can we be grown ups about this please?... (put his hands on the side of his mouth as he screamed) Gape!?... (He searched his pockets and remembered he left his phone in the car) Shit...

He hurried back to the office.....

The Alfa Male

#268

At Tshenko's house.....

There was silence as Gape let go of the knife, everyone stared at Daisy who was equally shocked.....

Tshenko: (walking over) Is she okay?

Marvin: (got up pulling his pants from behind) Daisy?

Daisy: (saw blood on the floor) Jesus ...

Gape lifted her t-shirt and clenched his jaws as blood flowed profusely on her waist.... He quickly took off his t-shirt and pressed it on the cut then he put Daisy's hand on it and carried her to the car as Boemo and Marvin followed him to the car.....

Gape: (looking down at her) Where are the car keys?

Daisy: On the table...

Boemo: (hurried back) I'll get them...

He ran in the house as some of the elders walked out of the house.....

Old uncle: (angrily) Gape will never grow up... O lenyatso mogo maswe, How can he attack his brother in our presence? Ke sekae sone seo?

Young Uncle: The situation cuts a little deeper than respecting adults, What Marvin did is wrong. He tortured his brother and i don't think he overreacted. I would shoot someone... 2 years is not 2 days. This was very wrong, you're now shifting the blame, He has problems with his temper but Marvin should know that by now o raetse monnawe.

Old uncle: No, look what he did... Why must he solve everything with violence?

Sethunya: I don't get why we are pointing fingers, If there is anyone to blame for this it's each and everyone of you, All of the Fridays are to blame for this kind of behaviour because you kept me away from my children and bad mouthed me. They're thugs because of you

Tshenko: Sethunya please you don't want to go down that road with me... Don't throw stones when you're living in a glass house.

Boemo hurried out and pressed the key, Marvin opened the door for Gape then he put Daisy inside and got in the back with her... Marvin got in the driver's seat as Boemo got in the front and threw Gape's one of his father's t-shirts....

Gape: (putting on a t-shirt) Marvin please get out of my car...Sniper be fast, she is losing blood...

Marvin stepped out, Boemo jumped in the driver's side and drove off as Tshoko and Sethunya followed them in another car. Gape put his hand on top of Daisy's hand staring in her eyes....

Gape: How are you feeling?

Daisy: (took a deep breath) Just a little dizzy

Daisy: (kissed her) It's because you're losing blood...(put his forehead on her head and kissed her cheek again) I'm sorry....

Daisy: It's okay...

Boemo: (driving) Kante Gape didn't you say you're born again?

Gape: Until someone takes your child away from you for 2 years 6 months don't judge my reaction. Christian or not I'm still human, Gape ise kere ke taa nna perfect...(put Daisy's head on his chest and gently pulled her hair off her face kissing her) are you okay?

Daisy: (blinked slowly) Yes...

Gape: (looking in her eyes) Don't close your eyes.... (smiled and held her cheek caressing her with his thumb) Guess who is counting hours or is it minutes? Rest in peace

Daisy: (smiled) Leave me alone....

Gape: (smiled) Karma is a bitch, So where are you headed? Heaven or hell?

Daisy: I'm not going anywhere, stop it

Boemo: (laughed) Guys that's creepy

Gape: (put his hand in her panties) Ta ke e tshware la bohelo before e tsamaya

Daisy: (smiled weakly) Gape wee ija

Gape: (laughed) The mma yone e ntogelele please, I'm so starved... I'll preserve it ka deep freezer every morning kare ga-ga before I go to work

Boemo laughed as he overtook a few cars, Daisy's smiles begun to wear off... Gape looked at her face and tangled their fingers together holding her tightly....

Gape: The rra kgweetsa ka pela, she is getting weak.

At Tsheko's house....

The elders sat on the chairs outside with Marvin....

Old uncle: Ngwanaka seo ose dirileng ke mathabisa dithong, O malome yoo maswe tota ngwanaka. Back in the days uncles used to kidnap their nephews and sell them to people who harvest body parts for rituals, Oka rekisa bana бага monnao, o maswe tota... (Marvin kept quiet swallowed tearfully) I don't know how you're going to look at your niece from now on, what are you going to tell her when she is grown?

Marvin: I didn't plan for it to take that long, it-

Old uncle: It doesn't matter, Look what you cost your brother again.... Are you happy now that the mother of his children is away? You're destroying him. First you take away his child and now her... Will you give him peace?

Marvin: I was trying to help

Old Uncle: I have heard your explanation and it's still not good enough just let Gape live his life the way he wants. Don't guide him, let him grow up.

Marvin: I won't trouble him

Old uncle: Focus on your family, if you are bored run along the road every morning and lose weight, You have gained so much weight I'm sure your wife is suffering... Pay attention to your surroundings, i know you love Dodo, go itse nna but now he is grown... Start loving Marvin, pay attention to Marvin... The sooner you love yourself the better because you'll be able to show your wife what love is. (Marvin nodded facing downwards) Love yourself.....

Young uncle: (frowned thoughtfully) So tell me, how did you pull this one off without anyone noticing? Who had Angel in South Africa and how did she survive, in terms of eating and accommodation?

Marvin: Gape long offered to support Kagiso when i was in debts, that's the money i used to support her and i was making bank withdrawals at the bank since Same was keeping the cards.

Young uncle: So the bank reports to your phone and she is sure with the cards, okay but who did she stay with?

Marvin: A woman I used to go to school with....

A taxi stopped at the gate and Same stepped out....

Marvin: (sighed regrettably) Hei.....

At Masa's house....

She placed the children's bag on the bed and sat down folding them and packing them.... Angelina walked in laughing and threw herself on the bed...

Lina: The last time i was in Maun i was tiny bitsy... I don't remember anything....

Masa: (laughed) I'll take you guys on a tour around Maun, you'll see the big flowing river that never dries... There are hippos and crocodiles in there.... You can see Zebras drinking water by the river when you go to the mall...

Lina: (giggled) Zebras are not scared of cars?

Masa: (laughed) They're in the park... If we drive further outside Maun we might come across elephants, they eat people's ploughing fields and break trees.

Lina: (laughed) Scary, What about lions?

Masa: Lions are far far away locked behind the fences, you'd have to drive for a very long time to see the Lions.

Derrick walked in carrying Lica and put her in the bag...

Masa: People I'm packing golo ha

Derrick: (laughed) Sorry....

Masa's phone rang and she picked...

Masa: Hello?

Molly: Hey...

Masa: (glanced at Derry) Hi

Molly: I passed by your parents home maloba and there were some renovations going on, are you getting married without sending me an invitation?

Masa: (laughed) We haven't set the date yet but I'll invite you, how are you?

Molly: I'm good, I'm at the hospital i twisted an ankle..

Masa: Oh sorry

Molly: I saw Gape bringing in his girlfriend with a knife injury

Masa: (walked outside) Who?

Molly: Daisy...

Masa: She is married

Molly: Not from where I was standing, She didn't have a ring on her finger and they were too closed.

Masa: Uhu i once heard rumours of her divorce

Molly: Gape's dick must be made of chocolate, lemo rata eng mthaka yo kante?

Masa: (laughed) I can't say that man's name, sorry... I have decided the only way I'll have peace is if i never say his name or discuss him. I don't even want to think about him.

Molly: This is serious, go shapo kea tsena

Masa: Shapo...

She hung up and walked back inside, Lica had taken out all the folded clothes she had packed in the bag....

Lina: (loudly) Mom Lica took out all the clothes!

Masa: (took her out) Christ.... Go get your toys and put them in the bag guys, come on... Go... Pick all the toys...Tomorrow we are going to Sugar town

Lica: Sugar town

Masa: (laughed) That's right baby Sugar town....

At the hospital.....

Later on Gape pushed the door and slowly walked in looking at Daisy, she turned around and looked at him then he smiled in relief... He took a seat next to her bed looking at the blood unit connected to her....

Gape: (took her hand and sighed staring in her eyes) Hey...

Daisy: Hi...

Gape: How are you holding up?

Daisy: I'm fine

Gape: The doctor says it's not fatal....

Daisy: They told me....

Gape: (looking at her) I was scared on the way here, I don't know why we fight or punish each other but i know i wouldn't survive your death... What would i say to our children?

Daisy: Why did you have a knife in your pocket? (he kept quiet staring at her regrettably) Gawa nkaraba Gape

Gape: Please tell me you don't believe i actually wanted to stab him? (she stared at him) I wanted to scare the life out of him, He needed a lesson... What if he does this again? I wanted to put the knife on his throat because i knew he would believe i would actually do it.

Daisy: Gape you have to respect yourself and conduct yourself like a man of your standard, You're a CEO to two big companies and a father, Junior will be a teenager very soon... What are you teaching him? I am proud of you for taking him to church... He is a good singer and he loves going to church. He doesn't fight... Why are you taking us a step back again?

Gape: (sighed) You're right and I really have no defence for this one, I just lost my temper... I'm sorry.

Daisy: I knew you were going to do something the minute you walked in that house, I knew you were going to fight in front of all those elders, that's you. No respect for anyone....koore hao tenega gare o lwe(he let go of her hand and rubbed his head with both hands facing down) And when you reached for your pocket i knew you were going to jail... (tearfully) after what my children went through they must go through hell because their father can't control his temper or think of them when he is angry. I don't know what change is anymore, I'll tell you if you changed when you display certain behaviours when you are angry.....

Gape: Ao nnyaa the kea leka my love... I didn't fight you when we were arguing that night, i walked away when i got the urge to slap you...

Daisy: You still threatened me and i was scared

Gape: Okay but at least I'm going to church...

Daisy: To lust after women

Gape: (laughed defeated) Don't i deserve a little credit gope hela ne banna?

Daisy: (laughed) Okay, You stopped running after every skirt and you are not sleeping around so-

Gape: (smiled and held her hand) At least ke nale le pointnyana ele 1...

Daisy: I don't like what Marvin did and I hate him right now but he is not worth going to jail for... Besides all that he is still your brother and he loves you.

Gape: (thoughtfully) Yeah but-

Daisy: Angel is back, there is nothing we can do except to accept it. I won't trust him but i think it's pointless to argue about it.

Gape: But Babe, 2 years? Kana Marvin neke kgona gomo leletsa masigo kabo 2am ke lwala ke stress.. How come he never felt bad?

Daisy: He was just a jerk but it's not worth going to jail for....

Gape: (he lifted her hand and kissed it) You're very strong... Thank you for surviving this.... (smiled) You have no idea what I was thinking on our way

Daisy: What?

Gape: (laughed) You'll probably slap me if you find out

Daisy: (laughed curiously) Please tell me

Gape: (laughed) Never mind....

At Kgosi's home.....

The next afternoon Masa opened the gate and walked in as Derrick drove through..... She smiled looking at the new little bachelor pad she had built for Moja....

The cleaning lady walked outside with a mop and a bucket as Masa stepped in.....

Masa: Hello?

Her: Hello?

Masa: (inhaled) Ha ekare pente santse e nka jaana, kana i want to use it instead of paying for a room.

Her: But it smells fine to me...Your mother says it was painted last week so i don't think it's that bad. She called me this morning saying it needs cleaning because you're coming but to my surprise it was clean, just paint stains on the floor and dust...

Masa: (opened the windows) Its perfect.... We will bring me bed over here, the children will feel comfortable in here... (unfolded notes) How much is it?

Her: P60

Masa: I only have P100, you'll keep the change

Her: Thank you my daughter.... God bless you....

Meanwhile Martha gave Derrick a chair and he sat down....

Kgosi: How are you?

Derrick: I'm fine, I'm not staying for long, I was just dropping the girls... My father want me.

Kgosi: I understand my son...

Derrick: (stood and shook hands with them again) Nnyaa, go siame....

Martha:.. Go siame ngwanaka

Kgosi: Bye

He walked over to the new house meeting Masa half way, He glanced back to make sure her parents weren't looking then he French kissed her...

Derrick: I love you

Masa: I love you too

Derrick: Call me if you need anything...

Masa: We are going shopping later, but I'll use a taxi

Derrick: No, you're pregnant

Masa: And it's not a sickness... It's just pregnancy, I hardly walk let me stretch my legs...

Derrick: (kissed her) Alright, bye

He walked back and drove off as Masa greeted her parents and sat down....

Martha: Hei mpa e etaa tsena mo lesireng?

Masa: (laughed rubbing her bump) Yes....

At Same's house.....

Same applied nail Polish as Marvin walked in with the children.....

Same: Go take off your uniform, the food is on the counter...

Kiddo: (hurried) Oh goood

Winky: Thanks mom

They all walked away then Marvin leaned over trying to kiss her, she leaned back and continued applying nail Polish.

Marvin: Hey

Same: Hello Marvin

Marvin: Still upset?

She walked to the kitchen.....

At Woolworths.....

Later that afternoon Gape walked in the shop holding Angel's hand as Junior walked next to him holding his basket basketball, He bounced it once and caught smiling at his father regrettably....

Gape: If you break anything they will make you pay for it

Junior: Sorry.... Mom said we shouldn't forget the grapes and the gums.

Gape: Alright...Junior remind me to buy mom Pizza, ke ska lebala

Junior: Okay

Angel: Daddy what happened to mom?

Gape: She fell on the table.... She will be out tomorrow or a day after tomorrow.

Meanwhile Masa walked in holding Lica's hand while Lina ran. Towards the shelves....

Lina: (loudly) Mom? Look...

Masa: (focusing on the products) yes...

Lina: Oh mom! You're not looking, MOM??

Masa: (turned) Yes?

Lina: (smiled with puppy eyes) May i take this? Pleeeeeease...

Masa: (shook her head) Yes....

She caught a glimpse of Gape facing the other way discussing something with his children... Junior was a chip of the old block, she thought of her first pregnancy and sized her first born had she not aborted.....Angel had Warona's smile and eyes...

She sighed and turned away holding her daughter's hand but for some reason she turned her head again looking at him, he was still talking to his children then she took a deep breath and walked over to them.....

Masa: Hi.....

He turned around and faced her.....

The Alfa Male

#269

At Woolworths.....

She smiled as her chubby cheeks slightly lifted and his eyes went down to her bump and engagement ring then he smiled staring in her eyes...

Gape: Hi

Masa: (took a deep breath) Hi

Gape: (put his arm around Junior) Congratulations on the engagement and the baby...

Masa: Thanks, congratulations on finding your daughter... (smiled) I'm happy for you... (smiled and pinched Junior's cheek) And you look like your Dad... Are you passing at school?

Junior: (smiled) Yes, I got gifts at the school Price giving for three subjects

Masa: (laughed looking at Gape) My God and he speaks good English too... Daddy's money is working

Gape: (laughed) Thanks

Masa: (smiled at Angel) Hi Angie, Welcome back... Are you happy to be with mom and dad?

Angel: (smiled shyly playing with her Dad's fingers) Yes ma'am...

Lina walked over and held her mother's hand...

Gape: (looking at Lina) Hello Angel

Lina: (smiled) Hello

Gape: (laughed) I still can't believe she ran away from the police, she is such a drama queen

Masa: (laughed) Leave my daughter alone..

Masa's daughters began poking and laughing with Angie as Junior walked around picking more things.

Gape: Mthakao tshola bana baba tshwanang, chubby cheeks ekare bana бага Marvin...(they both laughed staring in each other's eyes) I'm sorry for that accusation about-

Masa: (smiled) It's okay... You have never really taken your time to know the real Masa so you're justified to think i can kidnap a child from Maun and stay with her in Gabs sending her to school and all...

Gape: It was stupid, I'm sorry

Meanwhile Derrick and his brother parked the car and stepped out chatting, they headed to Spar passing Woolworths...Derrick caught a sight of Masa and walked back to confirm....

Him: Ke eng?

Derrick: It's Masa and the kids..

Him: (looked at them) Who is that?

Derrick: (continued walking) Let's go... It's her ex

Him: (Smiled and followed him) Do you know him?

Derrick: I don't want to know anything about him, the less i know the better. Gake bate go itshulagaletsa mosadi.

Him: This guy is a top dog, He has two companies... The other one e kare keya transportation because he has trucks... Big trucks that travel between Botswana and surrounding countries, the other is for something to do with tourism because he has helicopters that fly the tourists over the Delta.... Derrick: (paused) How do you know all these?

Him: My wife works for him

Derrick: Are you serious?

Him: Yeah...

Derrick: He doesn't look rich

Him: I have never seen him walking around in expensive suits or driving expensive cars too...

Derrick: What kind of a person is he?

Cousin: I don't know him personally but my wife says he is a good boss.

They walked in Spar, meanwhile Gape put his hands in the pockets as they continued chatting...

Masa: But for some reason I understand why you accused me because you were both stressed... I can't imagine the pain of a missing child... (smiled) But it must have been a glorious day for you two when you got her

Gape: It was...

Masa: Sometimes i dream about Warona...gake thanya from that dream i find myself literally begging God to put me back in the dream so i can see my girl again... (smiled) A few months ago keha ke lora a bala standard 1...she was in her new school uniform and i was emotional... Gake tsoga keha ke hithela mosamo ole wet ke dikeledi...

Gape: I'm sure you'll never forget her but at least the new baby ease the pain...

Masa: I hope so... So, are you.... Are you back together with Daisy?

Gape: Yeah...

Masa: Wow... Okay.... I'm sure she is delighted

Gape: Yeah... (looked at his watch) Let's go pay, Daisy sent me to buy a few things for her... (smiled) Ladies first...

She smiled and walked in front of him as they headed to the counter, Junior walked over with a shopping basket full of things and handed it to his father... Derrick and his brother walked out of Spar carrying shopping plastic bags and he curiously slowed down staring inside the shop as Gape and Masa laughed by the counter...

Him: Re tsene?

Derrick: Nah, let's go...I don't want to keep the old lady waiting.

Him: Okay...

They got in the car and drove off.... Minutes later Gape and Masa walked out of the shop holding plastics....

Gape: (smiled) Thanks for the chat hey

Masa: (smiled) Yeah... Come on girls say bye to your friend so we can go...

They waved at Angel and walked away, Gape and his children got in the car and drove off....

Junior: Pizza

Gape: Yes, almost forgot... What would I do without you...

At the hospital....

Later on Gape and the children walked in Daisy's room, Angel hopped on the bed as Gape took out a few things from the plastic...

Daisy: (got the gums) Thanks...

Angel: (showed her the doll) Look what Daddy got me..

Daisy: Yei... Hey Jay

Junior: Hi... (gave her the Pizza) Here you go...

Daisy: Mmm.... Thanks...

Gape: how are you feeling?

Daisy: I'm good...

Gape: (sat on the chair)Jay can you take a walk outside?i need to talk to mom..

Junior: (got up) Angie let's go....

He lifted Angel and put her down then they walked outside. Gape walked to the door to make sure they were gone then he walked back to the bed and leaned over French kissing her passionately... He unhooked his belt and unzipped his jeans then he put Daisy's hand inside his boxers as he French kissed her...

Daisy: (whispered) What are you doin-

He kissed her again slowly getting on the bed...

Daisy: (stopped rubbing his erect Airwick) Gape?

He paused and took a deep breath then rubbed his eyes with his fingers and pulled up his jeans zipping them...

Gape: I'm sorry...

Daisy: Did you forget that i got stitches yesterday?

Gape: I know, I know babe I'm sorry...

Daisy: And we need to talk...

Gape: (sighed and sat down) About?

Daisy: What's going on? Are we getting back together or what? I don't want to misinterpret things

Gape: Let's not complicate this with words and just build this family from scratch.

Daisy: But our communication sucks, so you just decided I'm your girlfriend and started touching me and kissing me without asking me if I'm interested?

Gape: Will you be my girlfriend?

Daisy: (they both laughed) I didn't mean like that but come on...

Gape: (laughed) I know what you meant... (held her hand) I want to build my family... If that's okay with you of course

Daisy: (smiled) It is...

Gape: (sat on the bed and French kissed her then he looked in her eyes) I'm going to fuck you a lot... More than I ever did before...(held her chin and leaned over baby kissing her) I just want to put it out there because I know you're scared of sex

Daisy: (sighed) Okay... A lot you mean? Twice a week, three times?

Gape: More than that... I'll be coming to your office just to fuck you and go back to work, I'll fuck you in the morning before I go to work, I'll have you before you sleep at night... I'll have sex with you anytime i feel like it regardless of where we are, please don't be offended by that... I love sex

Daisy: Okay...

Gape: (laughed) Are you scared?

Daisy: (laughed) Kea tshoga tota but if you're faithful, it's all worth it... Just don't tear it o segole waa itse.

Gape: (laughed and kissed her) I'll try not to.... (he sighed and put their foreheads together staring in her eyes) Fresh start?

Daisy: (smiled) Fresh start.....

Gape: (sat on the chair and leaned back) So i thought about your deal with Thabiso, I don't like it, return his money. I don't want you to owe any man anything...

Daisy: Just like that?

Gape: Yeah, return it I'll pay for your property tomorrow

Daisy: Madi a teng a tsenye this morning

Gape: You can still return it

Daisy: Okay...

Gape: I'm planning to go for counselling with Tess... I hope you are okay with that

Daisy: Why are you going with her?

Gape: (looked the other side) Remember the molestation i was talking about? It's her...

Daisy: (thoughtfully) Uh no, I don't want you to go with her, she might misinterpret things and I'm not ready to deal with whatever bond that formed between you two back then-

Gape: (staring in her eyes) Babe, look at me... I'm not going with her. If you don't like the idea i won't do it... You don't have to explain why you don't feel conformable, i understand.

Daisy: (sighed) Okay.....

A nurse walked in and smiled at them...

Nurse: Mr Friday your time is up, my patient needs to rest

Gape: (smiled) Thanks, I'll be out in a sec...

At Moja's house....

Later that evening Derrick parked the car in front of the house and walked in the dark house.....

He switched on the lights and took off his clothes looking at his daughters laying on the mattress then he switched off the lights and crawled up in bed behind Masa.....

Derrick: (kissed her neck) Hey, are you sleeping?

Masa: (eyes closed)Mmh...

Derrick: Can we talk?

Masa: (turned and laid her head on his chest) yeah...

Derrick: I don't want you talking to Gape

Masa: (opened her eyes) I'm not talking to Gape, You mean about today? How do you know i spoke to him

Derrick: I saw you two standing together and i don't like it, he is your ex what are you discussing with him? I don't chat with my exs because i respect you.

Masa: (sighed) Okay, I'm sorry... I'll never talk to him again.

Derrick: Take your phone and tell him, And he should delete your number as well.

Masa: i don't think he has my number

Derrick: If you don't want to do it let me know...

She sighed and dialed his number of the top of her head then she put it on loudspeaker....

Gape: (sleepy) Hello?

Masa: Hi, ke Masa

Gape: (rubbed his eyes yawning) Hey, are you okay?

Masa: Please don't ever talk to me and please delete my number.

Gape: (switched on the lamp) I don't understand

Masa: Just delete it please, bye

Gape: Ga ele gore gake mo loudspikareng o mo ree ore kare m*rete for playing on my phone, Hanne kenale Daisy goriana nkabe ke seka your shit.

He hung up and went back to bed. Masa slowly put the phone down staring at Derrick and laid down.....

Masa: (closed her eyes) Goodnight Derrick.....(9t)

The Alfa Male

#270

At Moja's house....

With his elbow pinned to the bed, Derrick got her phone and deleted his number then he laid down rubbing her tummy...

Derrick: So Gape gaana maitseo?

Masa: What do you expect? You woke him on the middle of the night implying we communicate when we don't. The last time i talked to him was at a police station in Gaborone.

Derrick: You mean before you stood for hours chatting with him at Woolworths?

Masa: Yes before that...

Derrick: Why are you mad at me?

Masa: I'm not mad, can we sleep?

Derrick: (rubbed her butt and cookie moving closer to her butt) I missed you...

She kept quiet and Derrick sighed laying on his back staring at the dark.....

At Boemo's house....

The next morning the alarm went off, Kay switched it off and took Boemo's arm off her waist then she slid her gown on making her way to the kitchen...

Minutes later Boemo touched the empty bed and lifted his head looking around, he checked the time and got up with a boner heading to the bathroom where he took a leak and washed his dick on the sink.

He silently checked on his daughter and closed the door again making his way to the kitchen where Kay was steering the soft porridge, he walked over and bent over kissing her neck putting his hand in her pyjamas... Her height went as high as his breast and she was quite petite...

Without saying a word he turned her around and held her neck kissing her then he pulled down her pyjamas as she shyly crossed her thighs together, She fearfully swallowed staring at his dick pointing at her..

Kay: Boemo I'm not rea-

Boemo: (he squatted and pushed her legs apart then she reluctantly closed them again) I'm not having sex with you... (softly) Autwa? Relax...(she spread her legs then he took a deep breath staring at her smooth meat) Wow...

He slid his tongue between her folds and kissed her bean then he got up and kissed her as she frowned tasting herself from his lips, she leaned back then he pushed her down staring at in her eyes stroking himself...

He put his middle finger in her mouth and watched as she softly sucked it then he grabbed her jaws and gently inserted his weapon with the other hand*

*

*

*

*

Boemo: (closed his eyes) Ohh.... Ohhh...

He pulled out and stroked himself over her face as she closed her eyes... His juices fell on her face and breasts....he shook it and slid back in her mouth....

Boemo: (sighed in relief) Haaa..... Fuck, this is life!

He pulled out and helped her up then he gave her the pyjamas, she wiped herself and went to the bathroom where she washed her face, Boemo passed by her spanking her butt and jumped in the shower.

Minutes later she woke Yolanda and prepared her for school while Boemo was dressing up then she served them with breakfast.. He kissed her and walked out as Yolanda waved at her... She closed the door and laid on the couch watching tv.... Her phone rang.....

Kay: Hello?

Voice: Hey roomie, when are you going to Gabs?

Kay: I'm still in Maun, I'll leave on the last day or use the night bus

Voice: (laughed) Girl girl le coloured lago pekisa i see Hahaha ijaa

Kay: (blushed) Soka

Voice: (laughed) Hurry up mma i need your help with my assignments ke dira research mme ke bona darkness hela.

Kay: (laughed) I'll be there love

Voice: Okay, sharp.

She hung up and increased the volume.....

At Captains Trans and Logistics....

Later that morning Gape dismissed the staff meeting and walked out of the conference room taking off his tie... As he approached the reception he recognised Botho waiting by the chairs.....

Tshiamo: Sir you have a visitor...

Gape: (to her) Follow me...

She got up and quickly walked behind him holding her envelope, his cologne wasn't so hard to catch on the air and it was the kind that made you want to smell it up closer... She secretly leaned over and smelled herself to see if her Pep body spray was still around... She looked at his head from behind as he walked in front of her... It was sexy but in a funny way... She could almost see it's corners... His dark hair was wavy and his ears were kind of funny in an attractive way.... He opened the door and threw a file on the table taking off his jacket....

Gape: Take a seat....

She sat staring at him as he folded his sleeves and sat on his chair staring back at her with his sexy eyes... His lips were soft, defined and kissable...

Gape: (cleared his table) Don't mind this mess, My PA disappeared and the HR is working on getting me a new PA, cleaners only get in here when they're under supervision.

Botho: (put her envelope on the table) Oh, maybe it's my lucky day. I'm looking for a job... Here are my papers.

Gape: (opened her envelope looking at her) I always thought you're working.

Botho: I was working as a temporary worker but my contract hasn't been renewed, they got new interns so they prefer free labour than actually having a permanent employee, I'm also a student but it's a part time, i go on the evenings.

Gape: (put her application on the table) You're perfect but i don't want to hire someone I know personally because i can be a little demanding around the office.

Botho: But brother Gape we are not friends, I'd respect you and do my job as assigned.

Gape: No I'm not saying you're bad or what... It's... (sighed rubbing his face) It's complicated..

Botho: You think I'm lazy?

Gape: (sighed) Alright, tell you what.... You won't be my PA but we are planning to send our receptionist to school to complete her studies and get promoted to our accounts office so I'll ask the HR to look at your application.

Botho: But i want to be your PA, I have the experience too... It's in my references

Gape: I can see that but there is a reason i can't have you as my PA.

Botho: What? You think I'm incompetent?

Gape: It's not that... (checked his watch) I'm expecting someone if that's all you came for i think we are done.

Botho: (stood) Thank you, I'll be waiting for your HR to contact me

Gape: (she had such a slim waist and wide hips... He rubbed his eyes as if they were strained) Have a nice day...

Botho: (worried) I feel like I might have offended you with something on Sunday, you're different... We were laughing and talking freely but now i feel like I'm not even welcome.

Gape: (leaned back on his chair looking at her) That's what i mean when i say i can be a little demanding, we might laugh in church but in the office? It's whole new environment... I can fire you for incompetence or misconduct , just like that. I expect professionalism around here nothing more.

Botho: Oh, I'm sorry but if you hire me I'll do my best. Bye

Gape: Bye....

She walked out and exchanged smiles with Tess as she walked in, Gape turned his head and stared at her as she walked in..... She was skinny and her clothes weren't fitting her... The veins on her arms were so visible it made his skin crawl... She smiled and sat down as Gape quietly stared at her...

Tess: Hey

Gape: This is not your body Tess, what's going on?

Tess: Botshelo ke stress hela rra, i don't even know why I'm living. My childhood was terrible and it looks like my adult life is the same.

Gape: Tiger used to love you, he was talking about family and kids maybe-

Tess: (tearfully) Please no, i don't want to talk about kids.

Gape: Have you checked yourself for HIV?

Tess: I'm negative, I check myself hoping bogolo gore ke tshwarisiwe mogare ke nwe ARV so that I can gain weight but I'm negative.

Gape: Ke stress kana, Nxla waitse Tiger o nyetse I'm going to fire him...

Tess: Don't fire him, akere he has a child to support re taareng.

Gape: (shook his head) Anyway i think it's best we attend our sessions separately until where we are required to actually meet and talk about it. I'll pay for the whole thing though don't worry about it.

Tess: Thanks, I understand... You have Daisy and the kids. (tearfully) I'm really proud of you... I always knew you would be a good father... (smiled) You said you wanted your first born to be a boy so that you can call him Gape Friday Jr and God did it for you...

Gape: (swallowed staring at her) Tess....

Tess: You're doing so good.... (rubbed her eyes) I'm happy for you

Gape stood and walked over then he pulled her up and hugged her as she burst into tears hugging him tightly....

Tess: I don't think i can please a man, Tiger le ene o bonye gore gaa kake a kgona a loose woman like me, I can't even giv-

Gape: (leaned over staring at her) You're not loose, it has nothing to do with that... I'm sure every woman who is going through a divorce is probably thinking the same thing, wondering why the husband left... I promise you it has nothing to do with that....

Tess: We were arguing the other day and he-(sniffed) He asked me why i expected him to stick around when you finished me off before i was even ripe.

He let her go and slid the glass door walking in the balcony for some fresh air, he took a deep breath leaning over looking at the traffic.... Tess walked over...

Tess: (rubbed her eyes) I'm sorry, i shouldn't be telling you this.

Gape: It's okay, you have to talk to someone about it, that's why it's eating you so much. (turned around) I know you're a social worker but promise me you'll trust Dr Pay to take care of you.

Tess: I will...

Gape: (staring at her) I want you to gain weight and go back to the Teresa i know....(took her hand) this is not your body and i hate seeing you like this. Have you had breakfast?

Tess: Not yet...

He took out his phone and called the reception.....

Tshiamo: Captains Transport and logistics may i help you?

Gape: Tshiamo hi, Listen ask someone to fill in for you, i need you to buy me a few things at the mall.

Tshiamo: Yes sir.

Gape: I'll send the list and the money, i saw one of the drivers pulling over earlier see if you can get one of them to drive you or get the car if you brought your licence.

Tshiamo: I'll be on it

He hung up and put his phone in the pocket, Tess sat on the plastic chair then Gape turned around and faced her quietly.

Minutes later Tshiamo walked over with the plastic and handed it over....

Gape: Keep the change, thanks

Tshiamo: Thank you...

She slid the glass door on her way out, Gape stood up and sat the table then he put the plastic down and sat looking at her...she looked at the food and slowly got the fork... Gape sliced her food and he fed her....

Tess: (finished chewing) Such a heavy meal in the morning batho

Gape: Just eat...

She begun eating while he opened a can of drink and quietly watched her as she ate.....

Gape: (stood up) I'm going to make a call, I'll be back oska tika dijo tseo abo o yaka ore odi heditse

Tess: (laughed) Uh... I'll finish...

He walked back in the office and sat down dialing Daisy....

Daisy: Hey

Gape: Hey Babe, how are you feeling?

Daisy: I'm fine...

Gape: Ke nale le Tess autwa?

Daisy: Um... Okay (kept quiet) And?

Gape: Besides what happened between Tess and I, we were friends... We used to play together... And she is going through hell. It's related to what happened and it's the demons we never really faced and dealt with.

Daisy: What are you saying?

Gape: I won't do anything you're not comfortable with but I'd like to communicate with her because she is not well, I'm telling you this because i have nothing to hide concerning Tess she is like my little sister, i also don't want to look like I'm trying to cheat on you.

Daisy: So what are you saying?

Gape: Can we be friends with her? She is going through a lot and i think she is suicidal, can we keep her closer?

Daisy: (sighed) Okay, I'm teaching myself to trust and not use the past to judge you so it's okay, you can keep in touch with her.

Gape: (smiled) Thanks, I love you

Daisy: I love you too, Please tell Tess that you're very much taken aseka a nteka teko.

Gape: (laughed) I'll surely tell her that.

Daisy: I'm going to ask her

Gape: (laughed) Kare keta mmolella.

Daisy: (laughed) Bye

He hung up and walked back to the balcony and joined her, he quietly stared at her face and smiled....

Gape: Gatwe kego bolele gore I'm taken and o seka wa leka.

Tess: (laughed) What does that mean?

Gape: It means no funny business and she means it too, she has a loose screw in the head.

Tess: (laughed) Nnyaa rra nna you're my brother, let her know that and i appreciate her transparency.

Gape: Alright... Call Dr Pay and let him help you.

Tess: I will do that...

A few minutes later she stood up and looked at the traffic heaving a huge sigh....

Tess: Wow....waitse goraa gore i was very hungry, ampore mowa o tsamaa

Gape: I'm going to force you to eat and drink lots of water too.

Tess: (hugged him) Thanks... Let me go I'm late.

Gape: Sure, take care

He slid the door and led her in his office then he opened for her again as she got her bag and walked out smiling at him.

Gape: Bye...

He sat down and grabbed his phone, Boemo walked in without knocking and laid on the couch.. ...

Gape: Dude? This is my office...

Boemo: (he took out a ring) bona....

He threw it then Gape caught it and opened the box staring at the glittering diamond ring....

Gape: You're planning to propose?

Boemo: (smiled) Yeah on Valentine's day

Gape: (laughed) Okay... Kante o serious yaana, I want to marry Daisy as well but this getting on your knee thing is just too white for me, I don't see the point because the engagement ring means nothing until you have paid Bogadi, Nna keka ikutwa gore I'm engaged when i have paid Bogadi.

Boemo: Dude I'm half white so it makes sense to me, it's a big deal to me and I'm sure it's a big deal to other women too, maybe Daisy included.... Don't be too black propose in style.

Gape: (laughed leaning back on his chair putting his foot on the desk) I hear you... So guess who i saw at the mall yesterday..

Boemo: Who?

Gape: (smiled) Guessa hela

Boemo: (slowly got up smiling at him) Sunshine

Gape: (laughed) Yeah...

Boemo: Was she hot?

Gape: She is pregnant

Boemo: Yaikes...

Gape: She was with her boyfriend's daughters

Boemo: Mm... I never thought she could have the strength to make another baby

Gape: (laughed) So listen to this... After that ake itse what happened between the two of them neh but she calls me on the middle of the night asking me to delete her number, I'm like what the fuck? I mean I don't have her number and i haven't called her in a very long time...

Boemo: (laughed) He made her call you? Woow....

Gape: (laughed) Wait for it so I'm kinda like a bit confused kese sure sente gore gatweng gape kaha ke otsela, i switch on the light and sit up then she repeats herself that's when i knew he was listening so I said shit.

Boemo: (laughed) Where does Masa get these kinds of insecure niggas ne banna? But this guy ne osare ke detective or something? Why is he insecure?

Gape: She is the problem, Masa o monte thata hao kake wa relaxer nna ibile nea ntena a kgona go lebiwa ke banna o tsamaya le ene... You'll be holding her hand walking in the mall and another man will almost hit a pole staring at her, when you leave her for 2 minutes o tsaya something from the fridge you'll find another guy trying to strike a conversation(laughed) I felt like saying kante wena o nna o batiwa hela?

Boemo: (laughed) Gaa tena mosadi a batiwa ole teng

Gape: (laughed) Yeah and she is getting married...

Boemo: Marvin told me that part, he says he heard one of the married men saying they're attend meetings there.

Gape: Mxm so why didn't you tell me?

Boemo: You know Marv, he thought you might make a fuss about it.

Gape: Ah I'm over whatever we had, she did me justice by moving out of Maun i got over her quickly kesa mmone. ke bata go aga lelwapa yaanong I'm too old. Have you noticed how everyone our age has a stable family? Had i not played around I would be married to Daisy with four or five children both of our business booming. Mathaka bako kerekeng bothe baba nyetseng seem so content and satisfied with their lives, I was talking to this other brother and he was telling me that there is nothing fulfilling like seeing a woman wearing your ring, being called by your name a utwa ka wena

any decision she takes you both discuss it. Just the amount of respect you get... Uh... Man it sounds like something that would fulfill me and i know no one can be more perfect for that role than Daisy, leha o bona a peka jaana mosadi wame ene o mature koore gaa bate go chitiwa hoo laa thamaana and that's one of her flaws i can live with.... Kana gakea jola le Daisy hela mogo utwalang waitse? I never really dated her

Boemo: (laughed) I know, you knocked her up before you knew her name and left her for Sunshine... Mxm destroying my life, kante gone ke eng nne osa ntogelele Masa ne rra? I genuinely loved her and i just feel like all these other guys are playing her and they don't understand her especially that big mouth of hers nna kana neke reetsa hela mme kesa tsenye mo pelong. Masa o ijelaseditse i had plans for that woman.

Gape: Do you still want her? I can work something out..

Boemo: (laughed) trade Kay for Masa? Hell no... I'm just saying but i hope this guy will love her properly. I don't like seeing her sad.

Gape: Well maybe he has a big dick Masa o rata sex ka style akere i bet Oshima was just tickling her that's why it never lasted.

Boemo: (laughed) I'm going to tell Masa you said she likes sex

Gape: (laughed) She does, Nere thola re jana hela motshegare othe ha gole weekend, o ithaa ore Daisy o kamo dira dilo tseo? aka lela gore First lady

Boemo: (laughed) But she is the best you ever had, i know she is the best i ever had

Gape: I'm not denying that and I'm not saying it's a bad thing, It's probably one of the reasons why i was running after her like a madman but o bona Daisy? She has potential, her lack of knowledge and confidence somehow turns me on, I just realised i can turn her into whatever i want and we can have a happy sex life... I just have to get her used to a lot of sex, it will probably take time, a few arguments and fights but she will get there.

Boemo: Probably....so what's your plan for Valentine's day?

Gape: I still haven't decided yet

Boemo: Can we include Marvin on a triple dinner?

Gape: Why?

Boemo: Same needs to go out, I doubt he will do anything for her, you know how lazy Marvin is nowadays. I know you're still angry at him but be realistic, he was wrong but with good intentions. Marv raised you, you're not being fair.. At least do this for Same, i know you have a soft spot for her and want to see her happy. She hasn't been happy for a while. Marvin raised you the least you can do is forgive him and teach him how to be romantic so he can be happy and enjoy life. Let's help him lose weight, we go to the gym every day let's drag his ass to the gym and train him... You told me so much about how he was called Radimpa for being fat, I'm sure it hurts and ate away much of his confidence. Let's help him lose the tummy I'm sure he will appreciate it,(laughed) ibile you can use this to punish him

Gape: No, I'm not ready to see his face let alone be nice to him. I need time, maybe after being sure my daughter was completely taken care of and by who.

At the hospital.....

A few days later Gape walked out of the hospital carrying Daisy's bag as she followed him holding a bottle of water... He turned around and waited for her then he held her hand as they walked towards the car... Angel got out of the car and ran towards Daisy....

Angel: Mommy?!

Daisy: Hey baby...

Junior opened the door for his mother and she sat inside as Gape put the bags in the back....

Daisy: Thank you Junior..

Junior: (pulled her belt) You're welcome...

The kids got in the car then Gape got in and reversed out of the parking lot....

Daisy: (smiled looking at the back) I missed you guys

Angel: I missed you more

Junior: I wish everyone can just stay home

Gape: What do you mean?

Junior: Angel going missing, when she comes home mom goes to the hospital, I'm wondering what's next, I'm tired...

There was a short silence as he drove the car....

Gape: I'm sure we will spend time together from now on, No one is going anywhere..... Right mom?

Daisy: (smiled) Right...

Angel: Yeeei!

He slowed down at the gate and drove in, minutes later Daisy walked in and smiled looking at the clean house, there were four drinking glasses and forks at the dining table....

Gape: (threw the keys on the couch) Dinner time... Chef Friday at your service... Everyone be seated....

They all laughed and sat down as Gape walked over with food, He sat down as Daisy took a piece of meat from her plate...

Gape: (slapped her head) We didn't pray

Angel: (laughed) Mom!

Daisy: (laughed)Haha I'm hungry

Junior: (laughed) Dad make the prayer short or she will steal while we are praying

Gape: (laughed as they all held hands and bowed their heads) Father thank you for this wonderful day and food, let your holy spirit reign in this house and keep us together. Teach us how to love each other and live in peace. Give us the wisdom to make the right choices. We ask all this in the name of Jesus Christ, Amen

All: Amen....

A MONTH LATER.....

My apologies for the late insert, Happy Valentine's day everyone. I love you and thank you for keeping this page alive. Much love.

The Alfa Male

#271

At Mahalapye....

A long curved queue of the Pitso women in their megagolwane laid along the wall as they sat on their mat with their daughter in the middle, men were in their suit sitting on the chairs facing the Friday clan...

A few Friday wives were sitting on the ground with their colourful ditšale as their men sat on the chairs with their son...

Daisy's Uncle: Batsadi ngwana wa lona ke ene yo....

They looked at Daisy in her well styled blue headscarf and blue German print... Gape's aunt stood up and led her around the Fridays introducing her in laws, everyone ululated as she shyly smiled shaking her hands with her in laws....

Young uncle: (respectfully rubbing his hands together) This is your son Gape Friday....

Daisy's uncle led Gape around the Pitso's introducing him to his new family as everyone excitedly ululated.....

At Masa's house...

Later that afternoon Masa passed by the living room as her daughters watched the television, the baby gave her a strong kick and touched her tummy feeling every kick.. She laid on the bed eating a banana and dialed Derrick's office.....

Derrick: Hello?

Masa: (smiled) Hi...

Derrick: (smiled and put his pen down leaning back) Hey Mrs Derrick, how are you?

Masa: (laughed) I'm good, can you bring me di Hotwings when you knock off?

Derrick: No, you're supposed to go easy on the food Masa, don't take this lightly...

Masa: (sighed and rolled her eyes) I was joking

Derrick: How is the baby ?

Masa: (smiled rubbing her tummy) The kicks this boy is giving me? I swear he is going to be a footballer

Derrick: (laughed) He should be and he will be playing for Rollers

Masa: (laughed) Hahaha bye

Derrick: (smiled) Love you...

Masa: Love you too...

She hung up and logged in Facebook to get her mind off the strong cravings, she thoughtfully searched Gape's account...he had just changed his profile picture with Daisy's picture of when she shook her in laws hands with a caption read... MRS GAPE FRIDAY KA SEBELE, THE FIRST LADY LEPOTJOTJO LAAKA...SHE OWNS MY HEART...

She clicked on the picture and zoomed on the picture looking for flaws... Well.. It was a beautiful clear picture but she wasn't a beautiful woman and her smile was too wide exposing her awfully short teeth... She swallowed and stared at her wondering what it was about her he kept going back for... She checked for more pictures but there weren't any pictures for the public. She sighed and dialed his number but he didn't answer...

Minutes later she dialed him again...

Gape: (laughed in the background) Hello?

Masa: Hi

Gape: Wareng?

Masa: Ga kere sepe.... Remember the book i once gave you? The one i wanted to write Marang abo a gana.

Gape: (laughed) I remember...

Masa: I need it the rra, can you email it to me? I took a few days off and I'm bored, I want to keep myself busy.

Gape: I'm in Mahalapye we are going back tonight so I'll email it when I get there.

Masa: Okay, congratulations by the way, when is the wedding?

Gape: A month from now

Masa: I'm getting married on the 28th

Gape: Is there anything else?

Masa: what's that supposed to mean?

Gape: No kea botsa akere, I'm kinda busy... And my parents are waiting for me in the car re boela Maun. i have a long drive ahead of me and i don't want you to call me on the middle of the night telling me that i shouldn't call you.

Masa: Wow you're still mad about that? That was like a month ago. I'm sorry

Gape: Just tell Derrick that my phone isn't his playground, if he wants to play aye stadium.

Masa: (softly) Gape? (he kept quiet) Rragwe Junior?

Gape: Hee?

Masa: Kante ke eng o rata go nkomanya? You're sweet and gentle to other people but when it comes to me o rough, why? Why are you so hard on me?

Gape: Raa Derrick a lese go ntwaela

Masa: I said I'm sorry about that, what should I do to make you feel better?

Gape: (sighed) Nothing are e togele ee..

Masa: Nna ke kopa gore o nne o togela go nkomanya. It wouldn't kill you to be nice to me.

Gape: Send me your email address, go shapo

Masa: So are you happy? Are you excited to be getting married...? Do you get butterflies people say they got when they were about to get married?

Gape: (angrily) Masa kante what do you want? O bata gore ke reng?

Masa: Why are you getting angry? Why are you being defensive?

Gape: (angrily) Oa simolola akere?

Masa: Kante o tenwa ke eng rra? Did i say something wrong?

Gape: I'll send your damn book, stop calling me.

Masa: Ijoo

He hung then she sighed and deleted the call. she heard the car door closing outside and walked out...

Lala: Hey... Hotwings as requested...!

Masa: (sighed) You didn't respond, i thought you didn't see the message nna ibile I asked Derry keha a omana gore.

Lala: But this is the last box I'm buying for you, I feel guilty... If something goes wrong i wouldn't know what to say

Masa: (grabbed the box)Thanks... (her phone rang) Hello?

Gape: Send me the email address ke ree Boemo ae sende, he is at my house.

Masa: (chewing) masas@gmail.com

Gape: Bye

She hung up then she walked inside chewing as her friend followed her.....

Lala: You're working from home? I thought you're supposed to be on a break

Masa: Oh no, it was Gape.

Lala: Gape as in Gape Friday?

Masa: (lowered her voice looking around) Yes... Would you say that a little lower?

Lala: Why are you talking to him? We made a deal, No mentioning of his name or thinking about him... what's going on?

Masa: I wish i could say more juicy details but it's nothing, I just wanted him to send me my book so i can finish it. I'm bored doing nothing all day DSTV programs repeat there is nothing to do but it looks like this pregnancy will keep me around the house for a while.

Lala: What book?

Masa: Just wait for it. As soon as i have completed it I'll give you a free copy.

Lala: What is it about?

Masa: (sighed) It's a long exhausting love story full of twists and turns that will make you dizzy.

Lala: Do you think Derrick will be okay with it?

Masa: Why wouldn't he be?

Lala: I don't know maybe because it's about Gape.

Masa: I don't think he will mind.... (rubbed her tummy) We are going to Maun next week, The way the baby is growing i wonder how exhausting the long drive will be....

Lala: It won't be that bad since it's a private car...

At Marvin's house...

Boemo walked in the kitchen as Same was serving the food, he picked a drumstick from one of the plates and chewed....

Boemo: Where is Marvin?

Same: He is sleeping... I didn't hear you arriving

Boemo: (walked out) Tell him we have to go to the gym...we should be looking good at the wedding

Same: Heedu kana lare le dira double wedding, i can't wait for these weddings (walked to the bedroom) I'll let him know....

Same walked in the bedroom and shook Marvin....

Same: Honey? Your brother is outside, he says you should go together to the gym

Marvin: I'll go tomorrow

Same: Marvin please, The wedding is in a month can you just try.

Marvin: (frustratedly) I can't lose weight in a month! And Dodo doesn't want me at his wedding why should I ever bother myself, You married me knowing very well I'm not a wrestler I don't know why you expect muscles from me.

Same: I am concerned about your health, i don't want a six pack i just want to be fucked for once in my life... (she paused holding her mouth) I can't believe i said that...

Marvin: Fine (got up and put on his gym clothes)Haish.....

Minutes later he walked out then Boemo put his arm around him as they walked outside...

Boemo: (pointing with a car key) O bona mo life'ng laiteaka?

Marvin: (laughed) What is it?

Boemo: Don't ever let yourself be stressed, nna if something stresses me i ask myself what I can do to change it and if i can't i accept it and move on... If Dodo is still mad, stop worrying and start living... He will come around, Gape nna Dodo haa kake a ngalela oka swaba because I'll go to his house by force. I'll talk to him by force and I'll make him laugh by force Gape ke nnake kemo heta ka emotional intelligence go menaganye gaa tenega nna kea kgona nako e aleng calm ke molella shit and he always understands me better when he isn't angry.....

At Shoprite.....

The next day Tess stepped out of the car and walked in the shop pushing a trolley, As she put a juice in the trolley she noticed Tiger carrying his son getting him a drink in the fridge, the boys mother

walked over smiling and put more things in the trolley, She noticed the engagement ring on her finger as she sorted things...

She swallowed and looked around before taking off her wedding ring then she picked her milk and passed by...

Tess: Hi

Tiger: (turned around holding his son) Hey... (guilt stricken) how are you?

Tess: I'm fine... (to her) Hi

Her: (held Tiger's hand) Hello..

Tess: Have a nice day...

Tiger: (pushing off his fiancé's hand) You too...

Tess walked away as Tiger turned around...

Tiger: Why do you have to do that?

Her: Do what? The divorce has been finalised you're mine now, Why should you feel bad for her? It's enough that you decided to walk out of that marriage with nothing but your clothes, she should be thankful

Tiger: But just..

Her: (pushed the trolley) She couldn't make you happy there is no reason why you should feel guilty and her boyfriend fired so she can go to hell for all i care.....

Tess pushed the trolley feeling weak and left it by the counter then she got in the car and drove home crying on the way....

She got in the bathroom and took a bath still crying, She closed her eyes again and saw him on top of her.. She wondered what that excruciating pain was....the blood on her panties when she got home...

Tess: (put a washing rag on her face and cried even more) Oh God, why me?

She stepped out of the tub drying herself and headed to the bathroom where she laid down and took her pills then she got her phone and dialed Gape....

Gape: Hello?

Tess: (shaky voice) Can you come over?

Gape: Sure, are you okay?

Tess: Please come over

Gape: Okay, I'll be there in a minute...

She hung up and rubbed her tears, minutes later he walked in the house and made his way to her bedroom where she was sitting on the bed leaning against the wall in her pink bath rope...

He walked over over slowly looking at her teary swollen eyes....

Gape: Are you okay?

Tess: Gape i can't have children, Tiger was not the first man to walk away from me, it's only that he was my husband but i have always known that i can't have children but I was in denial...

Gape: (swallowed) How do you know?

Tess: A doctor told me and i didn't want you to blame yourself... (he slowly sat on the bed) It's not your fault...

Gape: (sighed rubbing his face) Wow....I can't deal with this...

Tess: (rubbed her tears) I knew you would think that way but that's not why i called you. I called you because i wanted to tell you that that... (looking in his eyes) I love you Dodo.... I don't know why i feel the way i do but that's how i feel... When you took me to your father's kraal that day, I wanted you to kiss me.... I was proud of you (rubbed her tears) I don't understand why i feel the way i do, I know it's very wrong but i want you to make love to me....

Gape: (swallowed staring at her) I am engaged to be married...

Tess: I know, Take your t-shirt off and do it... That's all i want from you, i know I'll heal somehow... I want to face my fears...

Gape: Tess....

Tess: If you want to help me make love to me

Gape: I don't have condoms...

Tess: Open that drawer, I bought them last week but i couldn't find the strength to ask.... Please... (staring at him) Take off your t-shirt and come here.....(9t)

The Alfa Male

#272

At Tess's house....

He swallowed guilt stricken then he stood up and slowly pulled out his t-shirt then he walked over, leaned over and closing his eyes as their lips met for the first time since their childhood... It was definitely the same slim lips he'd kissed decades ago... His very first kiss to a girl and it unlocked his memories... He could hear her little piecing sob her little hands pushing him back as he closed his eyes and cracked his way inside her...He paused kissing her and moved back slowly as Tess pulled him over...

Tess: Don't stop...

He couldn't go on and his heart thudded as she kissed him and unzipped his jeans, He opened his eyes and quietly stared at her as she unzipped his jeans and stroked him.. His eyes went back to her face again as tears filled his eyes, he wanted to stop but he was obligated to do whatever she wants because he took away everything from her for the years he spent doing that with her... If it would heal her then perhaps he had to, after all he had hurt her but his body begun failing him...the erection got weaker and weaker as he thought about these countless encounters they had.....

"Daisy: You will never change.....Junior: I'm tired.. I wonder what's next" those words rang in his head and he looked in her eyes and got off her zipping his jeans..

Gape: I wish i could help you without hurting Daisy but it's impossible, If i have to choose between you and her feelings I'd go with protecting hers, I'm sorry

She got up and pushed him on the bed as he sat staring up at her, she untied her robe and sat naked on his lap staring in his eyes then she leaned over and kissed him...

Tess: The least you can do is to let me control you for once, give me that power.. I need closure

Gape: I thought you're going for counselling

Tess: If you're afraid of the dark sometimes you lock yourself in a dark room and stay there until the light comes in and you see it's all in your head. I need to do this so that I can move on with my life, a memory of you on top of me by choice is a good replacement from what I have to deal with... You won't understand so don't try...

Defeated he helplessly stared at her as she held his jaw and leaned over kissing him... She rubbed his Airwick as he helplessly stared in her hand going up and down his big black anaconda.. She kissed him again then he quickly spun her over throwing her on the bed then he got up knocking the glass on the headboard as he staggered back holding the headboard, he flinched back looking at the glass on his hand as blood dropped...

Gape: I can't do it Tess... Kea tsamaa

He took out the glass and she wrapped his hand with a towel avoiding contact with blood.....

Gape: (looked at her and pulled up his pants) I have to go....

He grabbed his t-shirt and walked out, she stepped on another bloody piece of glass and jumped on one foot taking it out... She slipped on her sleeper shoes and hurried out tying her robe, she passed him and pushed the door closing it as tears filled her eyes....

Tess: (tears dropped) Gape who do you want me to date? None of my relationships are working....

Gape: (swallowed tearfully) What do you want me to do Tess? I can't do this i feel I'm raping you.... I can't...

Tess: (crying) Every guy i dates leave me no matter how good i am to them, gatwe I'm loose and we both know who did that... Keye kae ke ntse jaana Gape? I can only be yours

Daisy: (swallowed shaking his head tearfully) Tess...

Tess: Don't Tess me, I FELT THE PAIN.. you felt the pleasure... I WAS BLEEDING... You never bled. You know by the time you ran away from home i couldn't feel anymore pain... I was used to it i begun enjoying thinking it's was okay that it happened, I thought maybe you would marry me, I thought maybe there was a reason God let it happened. Gape what if it was fate?

Gape: (tears itched his eyes) TESS! I'm sorry for what happened but i love Daisy and i love my kids, if I do this she will leave me and this time i might never have her again. I wish I could help but i can't, I'm sorry that i did this but i can't take it back... (tear ran down his cheek) I spent my whole life blocking my mind from thinking about this, don't make me relive... (his lips trembled as tears ran down his cheeks) My daughter is 6 years old and she is all I can think about when i get on top of you, what my uncle did was bad.... Please don't do this to me... (sniffed) I'm sorry that we went through what we went through but it wasn't me.. This is the only think i am afraid to think about in details i don't want to remember everything that happened for those years.

Tess: So what am i supposed to do? Gape you must have some kind if feelings, you were older why didn't you stop....

He shook his head staring at her....

Gape: I left at 15, as soon as I could stop him i did, I'm sorry it took me years but i did, I even came back for him at 17...i killed a man at the age of 17, ke bala form 4...i slashed his throat and watched blood gush out his neck and i buried him... Do you think that's something a person should live with? I might not have the physical scars but i was scard too... I am the worst man a woman can date at this point, you're not the only one affected... You have your problems i have mine. I'm trying to deal with mine the best way I can and part of it is being faithful and honest to one woman..... I'll contact someone to talk to you, I have to go.

Tess: Why are you running away?

Gape: I'm not running, I'm protecting you as well because o simolola go ntena, gake ngwanyana yoo ntswalelang mo ntung, sia koo ketswe before i do something I will regret.

She crossed her arms and moved away from the door then he walked out shirtless holding a bloody towel with h8s shirt hanging on his shoulder as he unlocked the door and lifted his pants sitting inside, he glanced at her and sped out leabi6the dust behind.....

He dialed Dr Pay...

Him: Hello?

Gape: Doc hi, Um... I think Tess is having a breakdown, we just had a serious altercation and i don't want her to commit suicide or anything, can you attend her?

Him: I'll contact her right away

Gape: I'll pass by for the payment

Him: No it's okay, she missed the last two sessions so don't worry about it.

Gape: thank you

Him: I was going to talk to you about her, I'd like you two to give each other space... She is misinterpreting your friendliness for something else, i know you also feel obliged to do certain things but try to avoid her for a while sonshe can focus on me.

Gape: I'll do that

Him: How is your interaction with Daisy so far?

Gape: We are good, I'm transparent and it makes things easier i don't have to be careful all the time because I'm not keeping anything from her.

Him: Good, Let me attend her.

Gape: Thank you

He hung up and held the steering wheel with his good hand looking at the bleeding one... After a short distance he pulled over and put on his shirt then he got back in the car and drove off...

At Daisy's house...

Minutes later he drove in through the gate and slowed down rolling his window smiling at Sadi...

Gape: Hey is your mom home? I'm trying to call her but her number is unavailable

Sadi: She is charging it..

Gape: And where are you going? Wena o gao nne mo lapeng nowadays, always out, what's up with that?

Sadi: (laughed) i have a study group, the final exams are starting soon.

Gape: Okay, i thought you're seeing boys, when they approach you tell them your father is an ex-convict

Sadi: (laughed) I will

Gape: Shap

He drove in and walked in the house as Daisy was wiping her furniture, she turned and looked at the bloody towel on his hand...

Daisy: Are you okay?

Gape: I cut my hand with a glass

Daisy: Sit down...

He sat down then she walked over with a bowl of warm water and put it on the table, she sat down and pulled her sleeves back dipping the cotton wool in the water...

Gape: Put on your gloves, gagona di glove mo First Aid boxeng ya gago

Daisy: mxm i forgot..

She put them on and washed his hand then she pulled his hand closer looking at the cut....

Daisy: Galase ya teng e dule?

Gape: Yeah, i think so..

He quietly watched her as she cleaned his cut and applied the cream the she took out a bandage and rolled it around his hand....

Gape: (looking at her) You were right?

Daisy: About what?

Gape: Tess, I'm sorry i always doubt you. I guess they are right a women have the sixth sense when it comes to the other woman.

Daisy: What happened?

He stared at her wondering if it was worth it to hurt her with the truth or to polish it for the sake of peace...

Gape: She asked me to have sex with her so she can get over what happened.

Daisy: (calmly bandaging his hand) I knew something like this would happen that's why i said you must stay away from her. So did you?

Gape: Of course not....

Daisy: (stared at him surprised) Really?

Gape: Yes really... (looked the other way) But we kissed.

Daisy: (pressed his wound harder) You just had to didn't you?

Gape: (flinched moving his hand back) Fuuuuck...

She got the dirty water and walked away as he shook his hand as if it would get rid of the pain.. She walked back and grabbed the bloody towel and other things as she gave him the evil look...

Gape: I'm sorry

Daisy: (walked away) Mxm

Gape: Can i help you clean?

Daisy: Clean with what? You're handicapped

Gape: (laughed) Handicapped? Okay...

She later walked back and continued wiping the tv, He walked behind her and rubbed her butt then she slapped his hand, He turned her around and grabbed her throat pulling her up French kissing her... She calmly put her arms around his neck as he put his hand under her t-shirt and rubbed her breasts....

Daisy: (pushed him back) Mxm tsamaela koo ka nopa yaga Tess, ampore ke lebela... (continued wiping) sia koo ke suthe TV

Gape: (speechless for a moment) I didn't even want her... Why do you have to say that?

Daisy: Because it's true, didn't she touch you? Didn't you jerk up? Lie to me.. Tell me you didn't get hard... (he kept quiet) Tsamaa hela oye go thapa Tess, o thape hela thata... scrub yourself 3 times and brush yourself teeth 3 times, bye

He shook his head and dragged his feet to the bathroom...

Gape: I love you too...

Her phone rang and she picked....

Daisy: Hello?

Granny: i was used to having you around, now that you not here I'm lonely.

Daisy: (laughed) I'm coming next week, don't worry..

Granny: I will try

Daisy: (walked outside) Granny i feel like when i am happy bad things start happening, there is a woman who loves Gape and they have a complicated relationship from childhood.

Granny: Don't you know that it has to be worse before it gets better? I told you that the devil fights you with everything if he sees success before you. Don't give in, pray for him, pray for the wedding to go on and be a happy marriage. Bao basadi gaba utwa gotwe monna oa nyala bata ba shenne meno ba lebe hel.... It's an honour to be the chosen one and you must act like a woman who understands herself. There is something special about you if he chose you, this time ga waare nnyala... He decided to marry you on his own, enjoy it. I know you waited so long to be with him don't let them shake you.

Daisy: (smiled) I feel better and encouraged.....

At Masa's house....

Masa was sitting on the chair typing her book then she paused and dialed her friend....

Lala: Yello?

Masa: How would you describe a big dick?

Lala: Uhu

Masa: (sighed) I can't find the right words you know..

Lala: Nna mma ke itse Penis le mandingo hela

Masa: No... I need the one that has a rhythm waa bona

Lala: Just get someone to write it for you, someone with a little knowledge. Gape it's just wrong for you to be describing dick ya ex when you're about to get married ako nne o akanya Masa.

Masa: Where would i find someone to write it for me?

Lala: I know this other lady, I'll give you her contact...

Masa: Send it so that I can call her.. Gone oa bua Derrick might be offended and think i want him back....

At Debonair's Pizza....

A while later Masa walked over to a lady sitting alone pressing her phone, she smiled at her as they shook hands and sat down... Masa put her memory stick on the table and the lady took out her laptop...

Masa: I wrote about 2 characters..

Her: (inserted the stick and quietly read the story then she smiled and looked at her) I can't continue this, I'd have to start my own story and use different unbiased point of views... This is just your side of the story... I want all sides of the story.

Masa: Gape will never agree to this if you're thinking about interviewing him and Daisy will probably lie to you and make herself the victim.

Her: Well, Just tell me your side of the story and I'll take care of the rest. I'll do my own research, i know how to snoop around for hidden information. I will do a good background check on this Gape guy and everyone around him so much you would be surprised when you get your own copy. And i just want you to understand this, I don't want your interference until my script is done. You will read it for the first time with all the readers, It might be interesting for you to look at yourself from another person's perspective and introspect if need being.

Masa: I didn't put the tittle or-

Her: (gave her the stick)Don't worry, I'll write the book using my own words and interpretation of the events... (leaned back) Take it as... Your life being under a microscope, you might actually enjoy

seeing yourself from other people's perspective, We will see what the readers think about everyone in the story.

Masa: What if they don't like me? People always misunderstand me, Daisy is going to lie to you, just make her part fiction.

Her: (smiled) That would make me a bit stupid... (stood and closed her laptop) Anyway.. That's all i can offer you,i don't want to be bias i want to write everything as it started and also watch where it will end and complete my story, take it or leave it.

Masa: (sighed) Okay, you can write it.

Her: (smiled and carried her laptop backpack) Awesome, I'll call you if i need any clarification on your part, I'll be doing a lot of interviews with you as well.

Masa: No problem. What are you going to do about Gape?

Her: Don't worry about it...Good day!

She walked away and Masa sighed picking a huge slice of the Pizza.....

At Masa's house...

Later that evening Masa and the kids were watching tv... Derrick finished brushing his teeth and made his way to the bedroom... He wiped his hands staring at Masa's phone then he glanced at the door and opened it... He checked her messages and call log and there it was...the number he had memorised for a while. He put the phone down and grabbed his walking out...

Derrick: Babe keago tshela fuel

Masa: (rubbing Lica's hair) Okay...

He walked out searching for Daisy's bakery contact details and copied them then he got in the car and drove off.

At Daisy's house.....

Gape was sitting on the couch with Angel on his lap as he helped Junior with his assignments....

Junior: (smiled) I'll be firing answers tomorrow in class... I like studying ahead so i can look cooler than everyone

Gape: (laughed) Good and try reading in the morning too, it worked for me... Phakela o kgwa di ansara hela...

Daisy finished making Angel's bed and walked over to lift Angel...

Gape: No let me take her there, she is too heavy for you..

Daisy: Thanks...

He laid her down then Daisy took off her trousers and covered her with blankets as Gape watched her with a smile leaning against the doorframe....

Gape: Thanks for taking care of the children and I...

Daisy: (sighed and put her arms around his neck) Thank you for improving... I see your efforts and i appreciate them. Thanks... I love this new man...

He leaned over and French kissed her then he led her to the bedroom and closed the door, he turned the key and grabbed her neck kissing her as she removed his belt and put her hand inside his boxers.... Her phone rang and she paused...

Gape: (closed his eyes) Please don't pick it.. Don't stop touching me... Please..

Daisy: Maybe it's the babysitters or Sadi... (Laughed) o rata sex the bona aka o hemahema... (she picked the call as Gape followed her and touched her butt kissing her from behind) Hello?

Derrick: Hi Daisy it's Derrick, Masa's fiancée, I need your help, are you free to talk?.....

The Alfa Male

#273

At Daisy's house..

Daisy: (put it on loudspeaker) um... Yes... Can i help you?

Derrick: I found an incoming call from Gape and it worries me (He paused kissing Daisy and listened) I'm about to marry this woman and if there is something she is hiding from me I'd like to know it before I take my vows because i don't have intentions of getting a divorce after getting married.

Daisy: (staring at Gape) I didn't know he was communicating with Masa, why am i not surprised?

Gape walked out and came back with his phone....

Gape: (handed her the phone) She called me first! I don't know Masa's number ka thogo nna and i didn't even save it, she was looking for a document she once sent me years ago when we weren't together. I called her asking for her email address. (walked out) I'm getting sick and tired of explaining myself waitse...

Daisy: (holding his phone) I am looking at his phone, she called first

Derrick: I only saw an incoming call.

Daisy: I'll send you a screenshot.

Derrick: Than-

Gape walked in and grabbed the phone then he sat on the bed...

Gape: Where are you?

Derrick: What do want?

Gape: I want to talk to you face to face so that I can explain a few things things to you.

Derrick: I'm in GC, I'll only come to Maun next week.

Gape: (sighed) Okay, i guess we can talk over the phone... The reason I called her is because she asked me for a book she once gave me, I'm not sure what it was about but i know she said she was writing about us or should i say me. My girlfriend at the time rejected the idea and she stopped, i don't know why she wanted the book but i called her back for an email address.

Derrick: Oh..

Gape: I am not messing around with Masa, If i wanted to i would have long done it before you came in the picture because i was single and she was single before she came there, besides that i ended our relationship not the other way around. There is a reason I left and that reason still stands.

Derrick: I needed to understand what was happening because I'm marrying her.

Gape: I understand that, I also wouldn't want to marry a woman I don't trust but I doubt there will be any reason for her to call me or for me to call her after this.

Daisy: (crossed her arms) There will be a reason, (sat next to Gape and lead on the phone) Tell your woman to stop writing about my husband, we would like to live in peace.

Derrick: I didn't know there was a book but I'll talk to her about it.

Gape: And I'd prefer it if you to refrain from calling my wife, next time if you have a problem call me. I'll page you with my phone so that you can tell us what Masa decided.

Derrick: No, problem. Thanks

Gape: (sighed) And I'm sorry about last time, She called at the wrong time-

Derrick: No it's not a problem, I made her call so forget it.

Gape: Bye..

He hung up and copied his number then he paged him as Daisy quietly watched him... He put the phones down and got on top of her kissing her..

Daisy: So you knew about the book, When were you going to tell me?

Gape: I didn't think it was a big deal, I'm sorry...I'm not going to have another argument with you Daisy, suck it up and give me your attention, I'm starting to get bored by having to explain myself. I am faithful to you and i have good intentions... We are getting married in a month.. Aren't you excited about it?

Daisy: (smiled blushing) Well... I can't wait to be Mrs Friday... (put her arms around his neck) I can't wait to call you mine.

He got between her legs and kissed her rubbing his bulge on her....

At Letsholathebe hospital....

Later on Tess stepped out of the car and limped in the hospital holding a card talking to the phone...

Tess: Dr i understand that but I'm telling you the truth, I am not suicidal. If I wanted to kill myself i would have done it a long time ago. I'm fine..... (laughed) Yes.... Thank you...

She hung up and put the phone in her pocket as someone walked behind her...

Him: I doubt you will get there on time...

Tess: (laughed limping) I will..

Him: Can i give you a hand? This is just too sad...

Tess: (laughed) Yes please thank you

He walked to the other side and put her arm around him then they walked in the hospital....

Him: They call me Gone...

Tess: I am Tess..

Gone: What's wrong?

Tess: I stepped on a broken bottle but it had cut a friend of mine and he once told me he is positive.

Gone: (smiled) Are you ready for ARVs?

Tess: (laughed) Yes

Gone: (laughed) Some people experience side effects like seeing lions or being in a fire or falling from a tall building

Tess: (laughed) You're lying, you're trying to scare me

Gone: (laughed) Tess believe me, o kgona go bona motho wa teng a phadimogo are tau ene ere ea mo ja

Tess: (laughed loudly) You're such a liar

Gone: So what do you do for a living?

Tess: I am a social worker, what about you?

Gone: I am a Paediatrician

Tess: That's a doctor for children's illnesses, right?

Gone: Yeah

Tess: So you love children? How many do you have?

Gone: Um, none at this point but I'd like to have two or three children and only after getting married, Our Setswana parents always give the man a hard time when he is not married to the baby mama and i wouldn't want to be in a situation where i have to beg someone to see my children.

Tess: Okay, I can't have children... But i wish i could have even just 1,especially a little girl. Ke nna ke tswa pelo when i see other women with their children..

Gone: Why can't you have children?

Tess: (looked in his eyes and somehow trusted him) I was molested at a young age for a few years so the doctor said that might be a problem.

Gone: Uh, did he examine you?

Tess: Not really, I was booked for a scan but i never went because of what he said and i knew i tried for years with my husband who is now my ex husband. He managed to have a child and left me

Gone: (laughed) what if he was the problem and that child isn't his amo pateleditswe hela?

Tess: (laughed) They look alike, i have no doubt

Gone: Alright but we can still do some tests and see what's going on down there... I have a gynaecologist friend who can take a look and give us more details. Some women take longer to have children, another woman can fall pregnant after having unprotected sex once but another will take months or even years to fall pregnant, you just have to know why and do things at the right time.

Tess: (smiled) The rra oskabo o nkaketsa please

Gone: (laughed) I am a doctor, i wouldn't lie to you about health issues.

Tess: (laughed) Okay i believe you.

They arrived at the queue and he helped her sit down then he sat next to her taking out his phone...

Gone: (handed her his phone) Give me your phone number so that I can drop you home when you're done.

Tess: I drove her-

Gone: You'll need a little help from here to the car.. I'll be upstairs, just put your number besides I'm going to talk to my gynaecologist friend, remember?

Tess: Oh yeah, i forgot about that... (put her number) So when do think he can help me?

Gone: He has his own clinic, he doesn't work for the government. I'll call him when I get upstairs.

Tess: Alright

Gone: You'll be here for a while because they are going to test you. (stood) I'll keep checking on you.

Tess: Bye..

He walked away taking out his stethoscope and hanging it around his neck as the ladies on the queue stared at her out of envy...

At Masa's house...

Derrick walked in the house and closed the door as Masa was eating watching tv alone....

Derrick: The kids are in bed already?

Masa: (chewing) Yeah... What took you so long?

Derrick: (smiled and sat down giving her card) This..

Masa: (put down her snack and smiled opening the card) Oh... What is it?

Derrick: Just read...

Masa: (opened the letter in between the card) I loved you the first day i saw you but i fell in love with you over time as you continued to tell me more about yourself and the mistakes you did in your previous relationships. I'm writing this because i see a pattern of what you told me repeating. I don't know if going to Maun weeks back was a mistake or a wake up call for you when you saw Gape but if it was and if you still love this man, I will understand. Regardless of how much i have lost on our wedding preparations I'm willing to lose that than marry a woman who isn't sure about what she wants so if there is little doubt in your heart please let me know because i don't marry to divorce, We don't divorce where i come from. We respect marriages and fight for our families. I don't want to fight a losing battle, I don't know what's the story with a book about Gape but that's a red flag from me, you're deleting your call logs and stalking him on Facebook, yes i once saw your search panel. I have never searched you before but you gave me a reason to and i didn't like what i saw. I am faithful to you and you have access to everything that's mine, if I'm not good enough for you let me know so that I can find a woman who will appreciate me. Marriage is not a boyfriend girlfriend relationship and if we're failing at this stage we might as well stop.

She put the letter down tearfully stared at him, tears rolled down and he slowly rubbed her cheek staring in her eyes....

Masa: Derrick I love you and i can't lose you, I'm sorry for what i did. I called him because i wanted my book and he called back for the email. I deleted my call because I was afraid you'd complain about it then i forgot to delete his. There is nothing going on between me and Gape, I have moved on with you and he is my past. I realise now how the book looks, it's a bad idea... Lala also told me it was wrong but i thought she was just being Lala. Yes, maybe going to Maun had an effect on me because after seeing him i started wondering about Karma, This guy used to beat me, I almost lost my hearing because of him and he cheated on me so i wondered if God actually gave him happiness after everything he did to me, he gave me HIV Intentionally... A itse status sa gagwe and he did it.. I'm still wondering if he did that to Daisy as well because he did it to Bonolo, if he protected Daisy then it really means he is a very terrible person because he knew what he was doing. I'm sorry... I don't want to lose you, you're far much better than all the men i ever dated and I'm not losing you. I just have to accept that some people just get away with everything and end up being happy. I have had to apologise to people and only after that did i find happiness but no one ever really apologised

to me for how they treated me but it's fine, I forgive them. I'm not the one writing the book, I gave it to Lala's friend so I'll tell her to stop writing the book...

She got up and slowly knelt before him holding his hands....

Masa: (tearfully) I'm sorry for bringing arguments in our relationship, We have been so happy I wouldn't want to lose that for anything.

Derrick: (helped her stand and they hugged) I forgive you, I'm sorry for snooping around your phone...

Masa: It saved us, don't apologise for it. I shouldn't have given you a reason to do it the first place. Derry i love my daughters, i love you and i love this family... I am happy, from now on I'll focus on us nothing more.

Derrick: (he smiled rubbing her eyes) It's okay... We all make mistakes... Stop crying... One more thing, babe you gotta stop eating like this..

Masa: (laughed) that's why I am eating snacks, every time i feel like eating something heavy i eat snacks and drink water. Watch me...

Derrick: (leaned over and kissed her) Good because i want a healthy boy who will protect his sisters when I'm gone.

He French kissed her as they laid on the clean soft carpet, he laid behind her and pulled out her panties kissing her neck from behind then he rubbed her big bump and whispered in her ear....

Derrick: Sage Daddy loves you my boy, cover your eyes I'm taking care of mommy, I'll explain when you're 16.

Masa: (smiled blushing) Derry stop it...

He smiled and kissed her rubbing her soft sponge cake and rubbed his head on her as she closed her eyes holding her big bump*

*

*pulled out and stoked himself as she moaned softly closing her eyes tightly as her bean spasmed...

Derrick: (frowned) Oh.. *""#&«°.....

He dropped them on her thighs and shook the last drop off then he headed to the bathroom where he washed it and came back with a towel that was wet on the corner. He wiped her with the dry part and cleaned her with the wet side then he helped her stand and carried her to the bedroom....

Masa: (smiled fearfully looking down) Derry if you drop me I'm going to kill you

Derry: Have i ever dropped you?

Masa: I'm heavier now

Derry: Even you weigh as heavy as a cow I'll still lift you, I grew up eating Milk, fish, red meat and phaletšhe ke gone ke bonang rice kele kana le gone oe nkapeela autwa?

Masa: (laughed) Okay...

Derry: I'm not a cheese boy, Gake palelwe kego tsholetsa mosadi ele wame..

Masa: (laughed and rolled her eyes) Ke utule I'll relax...

He laid her on the bed and laid next to her putting her head on his chest...

Derry: I called Daisy earlier because i was concerned but Gape was with her and he answered, We talked maturely, there were no arguments or anything and they requested that you should stop writing that book. So i think you should tell them what you decided.

Masa: Okay, No problem....

Derry: (dialed his number) it's ringing...

Gape : (picked and put on loudspeaker as Daisy laid on his chest playing with his chin) Hello?

Masa: Hi, I'll call the lady who is writing the book tomorrow and tell her to stop writing.

Gape: Okay, No problem.

Masa: Can i talk to Daisy?

Daisy: Hello.

Masa: Congratulations on the wedding and I'm sorry about that book, I'll tell the writer to put an end to it.

Daisy: Thank you, and I'm sorry for the accusations i made when Angel was missing, I have been feeling guilty about that but i was afraid to approach you.

Masa: Please forget that, we both said things we shouldn't have said.

Daisy: Yeah..

Masa:Bye..

Gape: Where is Derrick?

Derrick: (rubbing Masa's bump slowly) Over here....

Gape: Thanks for calling....I mean the first call not this one. It cleared a lot of things.

Derrick: Thanks

Gape: Boroko

Derrick and Masa: Goodnight

Daisy: bye

He hung up and put the phone down.....

At the bakery.....

The next day Khumo and Keba drove passed the bakery as Keba was freshening her face looking at the mirror...

Keba: Hee the rra let's buy bread here, There is no bread at home...

Khumo: (slowed down looking at Daisy's bakery) What if new management doesn't make bread as good as Daisy's?

Keba: Amme ba chenchile? I saw her car delivering to that tuckshop next to our driving school yesterday.

Khumo: (turned) Okay but she should have vacated, 30 days has long passed... That man was buying everything and i noticed there is a new tenant at my house already.

Keba: Ijoo gase gore he is using Daisy's employees and is hiring Daisy's car, Gongwe Daisy desperately needed money and begged the guy to use her car for deliveries so she can make quick cash.

Khumo: I doubt that she will be that desperate dating Gape akere gatwe Gape o becha ka ATM card

Keba: (laughed) Nnyaa eo gase maaka, He does... Re kile raja di Pizza every day for months resa apee a neetse Bonolo karata, He is not afraid to spoil a woman and he doesn't care about mone-

Khumo: (annoyed) Okay he spoils women i heard you. I get it(parked the car and lifted Tsotso) Hey baby...

Tsotso: Hello Daddy....

Khumo: (walking in) Do you want cup cakes?

Tsotso: Yei cup cakes...

They walked to the bread glasses then a Baker walked over....

Tsotso: (got down and pointed at the cup cakes holding the classes stand) Cup cakes, i want cup cakes....

Baker: (smiled) Hello sir

Khumo: Hi... (to Keba) How many?

Keba: (walked over holding 2 loaves of white bread) Mo neele 20 cups cakes...

Khumo: Who is the new management?

Baker: (counting the cup cakes) It's the same management

Khumo:.. Oh okay so when is the new manager taking over?

Baker: There won't be any akere madam is the one who bought this bakery.. (to the cashier) Kana gase gone Celina? Madam bought this akere?

Celina: (recognised Khumo) Um... Gake itse mma

Baker: (quickly noticed it must be the ex husband she heard about) Le gale I'm not sure, I'm a new employee.

Khumo: I see...

A few minutes later they walked out and he dialed Thabiso's number...

Thabiso: Hello?

Khumo: Who bought our properties?

Thabiso: Well, why don't you ask your ex wife?

Khumo: I'm asking you because you're the one who paid me.

Thabiso: (sighed) Hey my man... Let me be honest with you hela because le nna ke buseditswe madi ame. Daisy asked me to finance her to buy back her properties including your house for an interest, she made me a good offer so i took it and she bought those properties but you know how Friday is, Once they got back together he paid off her debts together with the interest i had charged Daisy so I'm no longer dealing with her.

Khumo: (lifted his eyebrows surprised) Wow... Thank you

Thabiso: Sure

He hung up and opened the door for Tsotso, she got in as Keba got in then he drove off...

Keba: Gatweng?

Khumo: Daisy bought my house and all her properties.

Keba: lyoo... This woman is clever hee

Khumo: (drove silently for a while and looked back at Keba) Are you happy? Does this relationship satisfy you?

Keba: Of course i am, why?

Khumo: Daisy used me, she knew all along that she was marrying me for the wrong reasons. I curse the day i met her. She deserves no one but Gape Friday, he will fix her for every wrong she did to me. Cheating on me while we were married and doing everything she can to break our marriage, at the end of the day i looked like the bad guy when she destroyed our marriage. But it's fine, I got my share, I wouldn't want to live with you in a house I used to stay in with her anyway... I will make new memories at a new house.

Keba: Yeah it's probably for the best, you'll start on a clean slate... I would be bored by her house too.

Khumo: Yeah.... (looked at Tsotso and smiled) Hey go easy on the cup cake otaa kgamiwa. Hai...

They both laughed as they drove away.....

At the mall....

Gape parked the car and stepped out opening the door for Angel, she hopped down then he took Joy out of the car seat and put her down, Angel held her hand and ran in to Ackerman's....

Gape: (locked the car) Guys wait for me....

His phone rang as he walked in the shop... Meanwhile Angel got the shopping basket and Joy held the other side as they picked toys...

Gape: Hello?

Boemo: I'm at your house, where the hell are you?

Gape: I took the girls out shopping.. (looking at them picking toys) And i think I'll be broke when i get out

Boemo: (laughed) But girl toys are not expensive, wait until they are Yolanda's age hoo you will cry, Yolanda knows labels... She wears Grasshopper o gana dithako tse dingwe... Last week i brought her a pair of shower flip-flops and she said the colour isn't her, she was like.. Um daddy is colour is just not me.

Gape: (laughed) What the hell does that mean?

Boemo: She even scolded me for not knowing her favourite colours so enjoy your girls while they're still not old enough to be picky, mogotweng Yolanda mo go makgakga mogo maswe, Tshiamo le ene keha are Boemo selo se se makgakga ke se reketse beke e purple are its just not her colour.

Gape: (laughed) Oa tsenwa Yolanda

Boemo: I just dropped her off at Wimpy, Tshiamo wants to spend more time with her before she goes to school.

Gape: Oh yeah... (looking at the girls) Mesta I'll call you back goloha yaanong batho ba tsa shop yothe...

Boemo: Shap

He hung up and picked the basket...

Gape: Okay let's go pay....

He led them to the counter, Angel came holding more toys with her hands and put them on the counter....

Angel: (sighed and held her waist looking at a pile of toys) I love my Dad

Joy: (looked at her sister and copied) I love my Dad...

Cashier: (laughed scanning them) Hee batho Papa o taa bolawa ke marato..

Gape: (shook his head) can't believe girls enjoy being spoilt from a young age... Whoever my son in laws are i hope they are reading in class...

Cashier: (laughed) You're a good dad, keep it up.

Gape: Thanks....

A few minutes later the girls walked out holding dolls while Gape carried their plastics and put them in the car, He opened the door and put them in one by one as they chatted loudly and excitedly, He got in the car and reversed dialing Thuo.....

At Choice....

A long line of taxis parked on the parking lot as the drivers screamed their routes.... Thuo bought an Ice pop and sucked it walking around.....

Thuo: Areye Boseja..... (to a passing lady) Gao ye Boseja mangwane? (she nodded and he turned away) Boseja! (his phone rang) Hello?

Gape: Aita

Thuo: Ya

Gape: Where are you? I'd like to meet you..

Thuo: Choice

Gape: Ketswa ha Puma, I'll be there in a minute...

Thuo: Shap...

He hung and saw Gape's car making a turn, He threw his Ice pop in the bin and met him halfway....

Gape: (shook his hand) Hey man, what's up? Oa renka?

Thuo: Yeah, how are you?

Gape: I'm good... (took out a 40K cheque) I'm sorry for last time...

Thuo: Urh... I deserved it, You had every reason to believe that I did because i terrorised Tendai... (read the cheque and paused then he looked at him) Gee?

Gape: I hope you leaned your lesson about financial management, I did something with my money, Tendai became something but you spent your money carelessly and had it rough.

Thuo: (He tearfully hugged Gape tightly) thank you, I don't know what to say...

Gape: Your welcome...

Thuo: Where is Tendai?

Gape: He has a company branch in Shakawe so he travels back and forth. Why?

Thuo: I wanted to talk to him but i didn't want to go to his house or meet his family, They might misunderstand my coming there if they see me. Do you have his number?

Gape: Sure, I'll send to you. I left the kids in the car let me go..

Thuo: Thank you..

He walked back to the car then Thuo walked back to his taxi and drove straight to the bank dialing his son....

Him: Hello?

Thuo: Take a bath, we are going to buy that bicycle and the Grasshopper.

Him: (jumped) What??

Thuo: (smiled) You heard me...shapo...

At Marvin's house.....

Later that afternoon Marvin stepped out of the car and walked in the house, He headed to the kitchen where Same was cooking...

Same: (put the soup on her hand with a spoon and tested) mmm... Oh hey honey...

Marvin: (leaned against the counter) We need to talk...

Same: (turned around) What's wrong?

Marvin: Wame is the woman that was staying with Angel in South Africa.

Same: Wame as in my sister? The sister you slept with behind my back? The one you are not supposed to be in contact with?

Marvin: (swallowed staring at her) Yes.....

LIKE THE INSERT TO GET ANOTHER ONE TONIGHT.

The Alfa Male

#274

At Marvin's house.....

Same: So you have been chatting and entertaining Wame all along? (shook her head) You know it finally makes sense why she suddenly wanted her son? So you can both be a perfect family akere? So gaare she was babysitting her neighbours child she meant Angel?

Marvin: Yes...

Same: (sighed) I'm done with this marriage Marvin, I forgave you for so many things you must think that I'm the dumbest woman on earth.

Marvin: (sighed and crossed his arms) I always knew this would end my marriage but i was hoping it wouldn't. I needed someone in South Africa and she was the only one who could help. I knew she owed you money and she would do anything to stay in our good books so that we don't report her for not paying.

Same: Well... She is about to pay me now for real, i wanted to forgive her but she just had to do this. I'm tired of you doing everything for your brother when you can't do anything for me. I cook and clean for you.. Take care of three children that are not mine but i love them like they are mine. Trust me not every woman can love step children and open doors for them, you're lucky. Some men ba lathisitswe bana ke di wife and those wives act like the husband doesn't have children outside, i must be stupid... Being faithful to you acting like thokolosi kego bereka, I am done with this marriage... (took off his ring and threw it at him) I am leaving.....

She walked out as Marvin bent over and picked the ring then she walked back and showed him the door....

Same: As a matter of fact you're the one leaving because i didn't break our vows, you did and this is my children's home....ke sala le bana mo lapeng. Take your clothes and go.

Marvin: (swallowed) Can you at least wear the ring until our divorce is final?

Same: NO, please go kana ke tsamae o taa sala o apeela bana ba gago oba thapisa? Will you take care of all the children?

He quietly walked to the bedroom and packed his beg as she crossed her arms leaning against the doorframe staring at the back of his head....

Same: Koore ke ipotsa gore ware o nkutwa eng Marvin waitse? Koore go itumedisa Dodo gogo tsenye hela mo gogo senyang thaloganyo.

Marvin: (packing his bag) Don't talk to me like that, you're going too far?

Same: Too far? You want to talk about too far? Too far is you talking to your ex girlfriend... Maybe our sex life is such a bore because of her... I mean besides the fact that you're-(took a deep breath) Never mind just go..... I hope you'll be happy because I'll be very happy without you.

He took the two big bags and passed the living room making his way to the car as he breathed heavily shaking his tummy.... He put the other bag down and opened the trunk...

Same: Please give me the keys, I need the car to drop the children at school during the week, Saturday your son has practice and Sunday i go to church. Wame has a red car akere? You bought her a car... Go use that one.

Marvin: She bought that car for herself, she long had it before Angel went there.

Same: (opened her hand) Rragwe Kiddo ke kopa di key tsa koloi, The judge is still going to give it to me so you might as well start hustling for a car early. You know a wife with children always gets more, mpha.

Marvin: (staring at her) I love you, I know you're angry but I love you babe... I can never look at another woman again besides you. I am guilty of being too helpful mogo Dodo but that's because he is my kid brother, I'm glad he is marrying a good wife like i did, it's a pity i won't have an opportunity to teach him how to keep his marriage intact. I haven't been paying attention to you and I'm sorry, I wish i could have a second chance but after donating your kidney to me i can never stop you from doing anything that makes you happy because you saved my life. I want you to forgive me but if you can't i understand why. (handed over the keys) I am going to walk out with just my clothes from you, i don't want even a spoon because it's all yours, It's your sweat and tears, your hard work and faithfulness has paid off. I'm sorry.

He sat on top of the other bag and dialed his brother as Same walked in the house and slammed the door....

Boemo: Biggy?

Marvin: Sniper wareng?

Boemo: Gake bolele, what's up?

Marvin: Does your Servent's quarter have a tenant?

Boemo: Not yet, why? Go nale mongwe o batang ntu?

Marvin: I need a place tonight, Same o kelemile

Boemo: (laughed) You told her?

Marvin: Yeah

Boemo: And?

Marvin: Divorce, Akere kego boleletse gore i know this time she won't forgive me... Come get me, she took the car as well.

Boemo: I'll be there in a sec..

A few minutes later he picked him up and drove him to his house where he unlocked the door for him... They walked in the empty room and Marvin put his bags down....

Boemo: There is no bed...

Marvin: It's okay, I'm good...

Boemo: Let me go get you blankets and sheets..

Marvin: Sure...

A few minutes later Boemo walked in with blankets and put them on the floor, Marvin spread them as Boemo's phone rang....

Boemo: It's Tshiamo, she is done with Yolanda, i must collect her.

Marvin: Sure

Boemo: There is food in the fridge, eat anything you want.

Marvin: I won't be eating much, i want to be on a diet...

Boemo: That's good... (walked out) Bye....

He hurried out and drove off, Marvin took out his clothes and put on his shorts pants, sneakers and a t-shirt then he grabbed a bottle of water front Boemo's house and jogged out of the yard heading to the main road....

A kilometre to the main road he could feel his heart literally shaking... He bent and held his knees taking a deep breath then he rubbed his face and jogged for 2 hours from Boemo's home to the gym.....

At the mall....

Boemo parked the car then Tshiamo and her husband got out of theirs and approached him as Yolanda held her little brother's hand...

Tshiamo: Hey

Boemo: Hi

Him: (shook his hand) Hello

Yolanda: Bye mom

Tshiamo: Bye...

She hurried to the car...

Boemo: How was she?

Tshiamo: She was okay

Him: (smiled) She talks a lot

Boemo: (laughed) That's Yolanda for you... Anyway thanks guys

Both: Bye..

Boemo: (rubbed their son's head) Bye buddy..

He got back in the car as his phone rang.....

Boemo: Paps?

Ben: When will you pass by? We had a meeting and we need you to clarify a few things for us, We are supposed to give those people the date.

Boemo: Let me confirm something with Kay first then I'll get back to you.

Ben: Bye...

At Bonolo's house....

Kay and Bonolo were laying on their stomachs with their feet waving around as they read the questions... Bonolo bit her pen as Kay scratched her scalp and wrote her answer.... Bonolo turned her eyes and looked at her answer but she quickly turned the paper laughing and they both laughed loudly.....

Bonolo: (laughed) Let me see what you wrote?

Kay: (laughed and turned Bonolo's paper) let me see yours... Ehe we wrote the same answers

Bonolo: (looking at hers) Open the notes so we can check if it's correct...

Kay: (clicked on the laptop and jumped) Yes!!

Bonolo: (laughed in relief) Hey i wasn't sure about my answer...

Kay's phone rang and she picked as Bonolo continued reading...

Kay: Hello?

Boemo: Babe bagolo ba bata date kana, bo Gape ba nyalana ka di 28

Kay: I think it's okay but i thought you said he will be using a chopper or something...

Boemo: Don't worry about that, we will see what to do to make it work if you made up your mind.

Kay: Okay... I went to fit the dress yesterday and i love it.

Boemo: Good... Let me talk to Paps

Kay: Love you

Boemo: Love you more...

She hung up and joined Bonolo...

Bonolo: You're a lucky girl, Boemo is a good guy. The best man a woman can marry.

Kay: (smiled) Thanks... Hanne osa tshameka ka Gape we would be marrying brothers you idiot!

Bonolo: (laughed) Gape is one complicated man, nna mma neke mo tshaba. Nowadays he is a good guy but back then iyo! He had a short temper and he was dominant... Too dominant, ne ere gaare sit down wa nna o rata kana osa rate, besides he didn't love me... He loved a woman called Masa, Gatwe she is my cousin but i doubt it.

Kay: Why?

Bonolo: I haven't asked my uncle if Masa is really his daughter and she hasn't said anything to me about it. She has mother and father as well so-

Kay: Maybe she doesn't know, does she know?

Bonolo: I don't know...

Kay: Just approach her... Search her on Facebook..

Bonolo: (searched her pictures on Facebook) This is her...

Kay: She is so beautiful... She looks like you... (laughed) I don't like her forehead though... Sekopo se sese tona gore haibo!

Bonolo: (laughed) Ene o sekoponyana mma...

Kay: Just ask her

Bonolo: I'll send her a message later maybe she is his daughter....

There was a knock on the door...

Kay: Is it Tshepo?

Bonolo: (jumped and looked at her face on the mirror) Yes....

Kay collected her books and put them in her bag then she closed her laptop and put on her shoes as Bonolo fixed herself on the mirror.

Kay: Go shapo monyana

Bonolo: Shapo...

She opened the door and smiled at Tshepo...

Kay: Hi

Tshepo: Hey... Congratulations, I can't wait to see you on your wedding gown.

Kay: I can't wait to be in it.... Bye...

Tshepo: Bye...

She walked out then he closed the door and took off his white coat putting the car keys on the table... He silently walked to the bedroom where Bonolo was fixing her face then he smiled and kissed her neck as they looked at one another on the mirror....

Tshepo: Hey wifey...

Bonolo: Hey...

Tshepo: The house is so quiet without Joy...

Bonolo: I know... Don't worry it's just a week or two..

Tshepo: Do you know what we can freely do now?

Bonolo: (blushed) what?

Tshepo: This....

He turned her around and French kissed her laying on the bed.....

Bonolo: Tee... reinfection...

Tshepo: (kissed her neck) I'm doing something else....

At the gynaecologist.....

The doctor put the scanner down and wiped the jelly off her abdomen then he put on a new pair of gloves while Gone was sat on the chair going through the notes his friend had written about Tess...

Gynaecologist: Take off your panties...

Tess pulled down her panties then he gently pressed her abdomen as he inserted his fingers inside her....

Tess: (frowned uncomfortably) Mmmmm.....

Gynaecologist: Sorry.. Just a minute...relax a bit...

He took off the gloves and threw them in the bin...

Gynaecologist: So how old is your child?

Gone: (paused reading) What?....You have a child?

Tess: Well-

Gynaecologist: I thought you said she was your girlfriend?

Tess: You said i was your girlfriend?

Gone: You had a child before? Where is it?...

Tess:..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#275

At the gynaecologist...

Tess: I had a miscarriage years ago... I was 6 months pregnant. It was before I met my husband

Gone: (put the card down) But if you can miscarry then it means you can carry a baby... 6 months is very good... I thought you meant you can't fall pregnant completely...kana gase gone Atang?

Atang: Well... Her not being able to fall pregnant can be due to a lot of things..

Tess: Can molestation be part of it?

Atang: How old did you say this little guy was?

Tess: He was 12 and i was six, this went on for a little over 3 years

Atang: A little longer than that you two would have made a baby

Gone: This old man was sick, who makes kids do that? I would have come back and stabbed him to death

Atang: (laughed) I'd put him to sleep, tha mo leragong, gone! So where is the guy now? Areng hela?

Tess: O teng, He feels bad

Gone: I can imagine.

Atang: He was too young to do any damage, I was looking at you on the screen and you're perfectly normal. I don't see any reason why you shouldn't have a child so I'm going to draw blood samples to do further tests. It might be hormonal imbalances.

Tess: Can you fix that?

Atang: You'll get something for that to try and balance everything so yeah it's possible though it's not easy.

Tess: So o raya gore that molestation had no effect on me?

Atang: (smiled) It obviously left a serious scar in your head and i can understand why you'd think your womanhood is loose but no you're perfectly fine, you were young and you were not fully developed but you recovered easily because he was a boy as well. Listen... (sighed) I get this a lot and i keep telling people that a dick can't leave you loose... Women give birth to children and go back to normal.. A child is very big but she can recover from that, ha mosadi ago hithela ngwana you won't feel anything that's why women can lie hiding their children. It shows a dick can't detect a thing and a vagina is elastic, it goes back to what it was before so stop worrying about that finger dick, it didn't do you no damage. You're good.

Tess: My husband used to say i am loose so-

Atang: That's because he knew what you went through during your childhood. Tip number 1...next time just don't tell a man about this, i don't think it's necessary. The thing is... A mind is very powerful... As a man i can tell you this.. When i know i'm having sex with a virgin or a young woman automatically i'm thinking yeah she is very tight and that's exactly what my dick will feel down there but if i was to have sex with a virgin that i was told is a prostitute with 7 children, trust me i won't enjoy a thing from that virgin.. It's all in the head. As long as you believe you're loose, you will never enjoy sex because you will be cautious...

Tess: Oh

Atang: Yep... It's all up in here(pointing to his head) so work on that and you'll be happy, stress le sone affects everything in our bodies so you better start being positive.

Tess: (smiled and sighed) Okay....

Atang: (laughed) Gee laitaka why did you say she is your girlfriend?

Tess: (laughed) I'd like to know as well

Gone: (laughed) It was the quickest answer that came to my mind, come on... And i meant like a friend of mine not girlfriend-girlfriend...

Atang: (laughed) Ehe...

A few minutes later they walked out of the clinic as Tess threw the bloody cotton wool in the bin and pulled down her sleeves.

Tess: (smiled) This man just gave me hope and he was specific, At least now I'll know exactly what is wrong with me.

Gone: But I'm happy you once fell pregnant, that's a big deal... It means you can actually conceive

At Marvin's room.....

Later that evening Marvin laid on the mattress and opened his laptop, Boemo knocked and walked in with two plates of food and drinks... They leaned against the wall and begun eating watching Wrestling...

Boemo: What's your next step?

Marvin: I'll give her a month to cool down, if she is still angry at me after Dodo's wedding I'll find a house to rent in the meantime I'd stay here, if you don't mind.

Boemo: I'm cool with anything.

Marvin: I'll be focusing on losing a few kilograms

Boemo: That's good i like that... Dodo is still angry, do you think he will ever forgive you?

Marvin: Probably not, and i don't blame him. He doesn't understand what it takes to protect your little brother. He is the last born so he can never understand why i make certain mistakes. He knows i have put my neck under the axe for him... He did so many things wrong that i cleaned up but.. Haa.. Such is life maan... It's life...

Boemo: He will probably come around, Dodo ganke a ngala koore hela santse a tenegile and for someone with a bad temper i think it's best you give him time. At least he agreed to keep the secret in the family.

Marvin: Yeah....

Boemo: (stood up with his plate) let me go get some sleep, I have a lot to do at the office tomorrow.

Marvin: Sure and thanks for the food..

Boemo: Anytime

Boemo walked out then he closed the door. A few minutes later he switched off the lights and laid down... It was the first time he was spending a night out after so many years and the feeling was unsettling..... He closed his eyes but he couldn't fall asleep, instead he found himself thinking about his family. He actually considered knocking on Same's door but it was a bad idea...

At Same's house....

After putting the children to sleep Same switched off the lights and got in bed, she tossed and turned trying to sleep but she couldn't...

She couldn't remember the last time she slept alone. She was used to laying her head on his soft comfortable shoulder... She shoved the second pillow under her neck to make a similar thing but it was uncomfortable...

They both laid on their back facing the dark then they both reached for their phones and laid on their tummy dialing one another but they thoughtfully hung up before actually calling, they put down the phones and slept....

At Wame's house....

The next morning she bathed her son and got him ready for school, as she tied his shoe laces she noticed he was sniffing silently crying....

Wame: Ring are you okay?

Kagiso: (crying) I want to go home

Wame: This is your new home baby

Kagiso: (crying) I want Mama...

Wame: (swallowed tearfully) I am your mother

Kagiso: (crying loudly) I want to go home.....

Wame: (angrily) Stop crying! Stop.... This is your new home now!

He held his tears in as he uncontrollably sniffed a thousand times, she carried him to the car and drove off....

At Gape's house....

Gape was sitting on the dinning table typing on the laptop and took out his phone making a call as the children had breakfast next to him. Daisy walked over holding a cup of tea and placed it next to him...

Daisy: Here is your tea.

Gape: (talking to the phone) Schedule the appointment and forward me the confirmation... Have you found the PA yet?... How many?... Good... I'll interview them first thing when I get there....I should be there around 11am...

She poked him and pointed to the cup then he put his hand under her skirt gently rubbing her thighs as he continued talking to the phone, she glanced at the Junior who was observing his father hand, Daisy slapped his hand and walked away....

Angel: (put a pin on Joy's hair) Let me help you...

Junior: (wiped the food off his mouth) They're going to steal that pin

Angel: I'll watch her

Junior: Preschool classes are so far away, you won't see them.

Angel: She will tell me who took it. I'm a big sister

Junior: (laughed) You can't even fight, I protect you two.

Angel: Mom says you don't always have to fight, I can tell them to give back the pin nicely...

Junior: (stood and carried his heavy backpack) Yeah right... (looked at his watch) Dad it's time up. (Gape continued talking to the phone) Dad it's time...

Gape: Junior I'm talking business- (continued talking to the phone)

Junior: Guys let's go to the car, take your bags, I'll bring the cooler boxes.

The girls ran to the car and Junior walked behind them with their cooler boxes, Daisy walked over putting on her blouse and leaned over kissing Gape as he was talking to the phone...he put his hand under her skirt again while still talking to the phone...

Daisy: (sat on his lap and put her arms around his neck) Daddy get off the phone... The kids are late... (he continued talking, she got it and hung up) The kids are late

Gape: You do realise that i was talking to a shareholder, right?

Daisy: (leaned over and baby kissed his soft lips) I don't care, you're the boss...

She got up and walked away intentionally shaking her bum and hips as he smiled shaking his head... He stood up and sipped the coffee then he grabbed the keys...

Gape: Babe the mma gake boa abo o heditse please, I'm going to have a very busy day today. I have meeting after meeting and i have to give a presentation to some white guys, you know how those people are... They need more convincing to part with their money.

Daisy: (ironing her weave) I'll be ready... Just go...

He got in the car and drove the kids to school.....

At School.....

Same pulled over and the kids stepped out, Meanwhile Kagiso stepped out and saw his family then he ran towards the car crying, Wame got out and walked over as Same lifted him and put him on her chest.....

Same: Baby what's wrong?

Kagiso: (crying loudly holding Same tightly) I want to go home...

Wame: (angrily) Ring keep quiet and go to class

Same: (rubbing his back) Wame Kagiso ke ngwana yoo boi, If you're screaming at him all the time he will be afraid of you forever... He is a gentle child...

Wame: I know that...

Same: (wiped his tears and put him down) Go to class, I'll pick you after school...

Kagiso: (crying) No, I want to go with you...

Same: (smiled at him) KG do you want to go swimming?

Kagiso: Yes

Same: If you behave and go to class, I'll take you swimming with Pearl... Kiddo... Winky... Boago...daddy and i. Do you like that?

Kagiso: (smiled) Yes

Same: so run to class my boy... High five Mr Friday

He smiled and clapped then he ran to class...

Wame: (sighed sadly) He has been crying ever since I took him ...what should I d-

Same walked closer and slapped her across the face, she confusedly held her hot cheek looking at her then Same smacked her with the back of her hand again....

Same: (staring at her) That is for talking to my husband behind my back after tricking me into forgiving you. I want my money, Gake tswa ha keya court... You're going to jail for putting your filthy hands on my husband.

Wame: (tearfully) Same i didn't sleep with him, I'd never do that to you. I agreed because he forced me to, he said he would get you to forgive me...

Same: Wait until the court finds out you surfaced but you haven't paid your fine. There won't be a discussion, you'll be arrested with immediate effect.

Wame: Can you give me a week to pay you?

Same: You're so evil, we searched for Angel and you kept her all along?

Meanwhile Gape drove through the gate and waved at the security guards.....

Gape: (rolled down the window) Banna wee? Ke mo tisitse gape if she gets taken I'm cutting something from you...

Guard: (laughed) I'm watching her, don't worry...

Gape: (laughed) Sure

He drove in and parked next to Same's car....

Guard: Mthaka yo o nale madi laitaka outwa?

Guard2: Parents whose children go here all have money

Guard: (laughed) Dude I'm talking big money, I'm telling you he sneezes cash, this guy has an Airline and he owns Captains trans wae bona ya ditraka tsa matroko a matelele?

Guard2: It's his?

Guard: Yeah

Guard2: He is so simple, i swear i would drive sports cars and wear expensive...

Guard: I can't believe he even talks to simple people as if they're people, He even gives me a ride whenever he sees me.....

Meanwhile Junior stepped out and lifted Joy putting her down then Angel stepped out getting her bag....

Angel: (smiled looking at Wame) Daddy look? That's my other mom, the one i was staying with...
(waved at Wame) Hey, come and see my dad

Gape: (staring at Wame) That's the woman who was staying with you in South Africa?

Angel: Yes, her name is mom too...

Meanwhile Wame looked at her big sister trembling as Gape walked over....

Wame: (tearfully) Same please help me(stood behind her) Can you talk to him?

Same: (slapped her hands off her shoulders) Don't touch me...

Gape and his children walked over....

Angel: (smiled) Hello?

Wame: (tearfully) Hi...

Junior: Why did you take my sister? I missed her a lot and-

Gape: (rubbed his head) Jay I'll ask her, take the girls to class.. You're late...

They hurried to their classes then Gape put his hands in the pockets staring at Wame.....

Gape: Why did you do it?

Wame: (rubbed her tears) Marvin said if i looked after her he would get Same to tell the court that i paid the charge for home wrecking.

Gape: Who were you staying with?

Wame: just the two of us and i have never abused her, I loved her. I'm sorry, please forgive me, i was in a tight corner... I didn't have money to pay Same and Marvin made me an offer i couldn't refuse. It was selfish but I'm sorry...

Gape: (sighed) I forgive you, only because i know if he didn't ask you to do it you wouldn't have done it. It could have been anyone else but because it's you i believe you haven't abused her. I'm not happy with what you did but i understand that being broke can make one break the law.

She ran over and hugged him crying...

Wame: I feel so relieved that you understand, I'm very sorry... I will apologise to Daisy as well.

Gape: (smiled) She is going to slap you

Wame: (rubbing her eyes) It's better than going to jail... And I'll have peace knowing i don't have secrets.

Gape: Alright...

She went to her car and drove out of the school posting her car for sale on Facebook...

Meanwhile Gape stared in Same's eyes and hugged her rubbing her back gently as she silently rubbed her eyes....

Gape: I know what you're thinking but i don't think Marvin was cheating on you, My brother loves you... He is crazy but he is a lover, everything he does is out of love. Even if it's hurtful you'll find that the intention was to love and protect, that's Marv.

Same: Your brother is something else, I'm tired of his drama.

Gape: Please forgive him for me...If i didn't mess up my life he wouldn't have been in a situation where he feels he must help me... (he rubbed her cheek) he wasn't cheating, if he had another woman i would have known... Now it makes sense why he was gaining so much weight. He was depressed... Keeping her there was eating him.

Same: I'll think about it...

Gape: (he rubbed her cheek) Thanks... (smiled) You look beautiful by the way...

Same: (smiled) Thanks...

They looked at one another for a moment then he cleared his throat and took out his car keys....

Gape: Have a nice day... Give Marv a call, okay?

Same: (smiled) I'll do that...

They both got in their cars and drove out.....

At the hospital....

Daisy closed the door and hurried over holding Gape's hand as they walked in the hospital....

Gape: I saw Same dropping the kids off, She was really stressed. You should give her a call...

Daisy: Stressed by what?

Gape: Just give her a call..

Daisy: Okay... (she ran up the stairs) The rra slow down, I'm on stilettos

Gape: (laughed and slowed down) Sorry... (looked at her maroon formal dress) You look gorgeous...

O tile Angel jaanong di hips le ass di dule tsothe.. Kea ja the banna..

Daisy: (laughed) Don't start....

A few minutes later they walked in the doctor's office and sat down...

Dr: Mr Friday, it's been a while since I have seen you

Gape: (laughed) I know

Dr: (laughed) If i don't see you often it means you're doing something right.. How are you Mrs Friday?

Daisy: (laughed) I'm fine...

Dr: (to Gape) How are you feeling?

Gape: I'm good

Dr: No headache, nothing?

Gape: No...

Daisy: (laughed) I have never seen him sick, even flu, is that normal?

Dr: (laughed) He has a strong immune system... (took out his results) We did another test for his viral load and it came out undetectable so he is good.

Daisy: What does that mean?

Dr: It means the viral load in his blood is so little it can't be detected

Daisy: But he is not taking ARVs, how is that possible?

Dr: He is what we call an Elite controller, this is someone whose immune system is strong enough to fight the virus on its own without medication. Only 1 in 300 people have this kind of immune system. These kinds of people still manage to maintain a good CD4 T-cell count for almost 10 years without taking ARVs and at that stage we call them "long term non-progressors". Very few people are lucky enough to be in these two categories and you can only maintain this if you don't get re-infected or contract STDs.

Gape: So... Dr kana nna ke bata unprotected sex, and i want another kid soon... How possible is it for us to hit it raw? Kgang ya teng e ntsenya stress tota because sex means a lot to me.

Dr: (laughed) Your viral load is undetectable that's means the risk of infecting her is low but if you're taking ARVs chances of not infecting her will go up to 92%-96%....this is very good... But this is a choice between a couple because it's still not 100% safe.

Gape: 96% is good kana condom le yone is somewhere there...

Daisy: (smiled shyly) Le nna condom betsho eka nlimita... Heish... I want to feel him

Dr: (laughed loudly staring at them) Gale utwe lona waitse... Le bata boloto?

Gape: (laughed) Boloto morena....

Dr: Alright, I'll put you on ARVs just in case but it's good that you already have an undetectable viral load so we can maintain that. This is a risky decision and Daisy has to be checked for all STDs because if she infects you your CD4 count will drop so if you two are going to do this i advice you to be fully committed to one another because if Daisy cheats and gets any STD she will drop your CD4 and you'll infect her then kaboom!

Daisy: (laughed) Okay..

Gape: (looking at her) Wa utwa akere? Don't infect me nna ke clean

Dr: (laughed) Askaba go tsenya mogare laitaka

Daisy: (laughed) Gake bate, so you two are ganging up on me? Le ene he shouldn't cheat and get STDs

Dr: I trust my boy, He hasn't had sex in 2 years ke wena moleohi gone so please skare tela ka bad behavior, we are very holy.

Daisy: (laughed) Amen pastor doctor!

They all laughed as the doctor wrote on his card.....

At the mall.....

Tendai parked the car then Thuo hurried over and shook hands with him...

Thuo: Thanks for agreeing to meet me..

Tendai: How can I help you?

Thuo: I wanted to apologise for the way i have been treating you, it was wrong especially when it comes to your daughter, I watched Precious grow up before my eyes i shouldn't have ever said or done anything to threaten her safety. We were once tight and if it's not too much to ask for I'd like to give things a try... I miss you guys. Wena le Gape managed to build families and businesses, I want to learn from you guys, My sons mother took me back and i want to invest the 40K that Gape gave me, if it brings something I'm marrying her... I want you guys to help me be a better man.

Tendai: (smiled looking at his teeth) Glad you fixed your teeth...

Thuo: (laughed) That was a serious punch...

Tendai : (laughed and hugged him) I forgive you... But i still don't trust you.

Thuo: I understand... I totally understand.

Tendai: (opened the door and took out his cheque book) I'll write you 5K...I'm not as rich as Gape so bear with m-

He hugged him tightly....

Thuo: Jesus.... Thank you, it means a lot... Waitse if i had just done things the right way from the start i would have gotten help.

Tendai: Exactly, wena jaanong one o lwa le rona.

Thuo: I'm sorry...

At the Airport.....

Modiri drove passed the airport listening to music and spotted a short skinny colored young woman crossing the road, he slowed down and rolled his window looking at her as she took off her glasses and walked in the restaurant.... He turned and parked the car then he tilted the mirror and looked at his face... He smelled himself and stepped out of the car putting on his shades...

The short coloured woman stepped out of the restaurant holding a coffee, he brushed himself against her and she turned around angrily staring at him then he turned a cute smile... Her anger melted as she stared in his marble eyes....

Modiri: Oh hey... Sorry, My name is Modiri

Her: You almost spilled coffee on me...

She walked away then he followed her...

Modiri: So what are you? A flight attendant?

Her: (increased her pace) Stop following me... (her phone rang) Hello?... Uh Sniper bathong! I told you what time I'll be landing akere ne rra?... Haish now i have to walk all the way ke latela taxi... Shapo.. (hung up)

Modiri: I can drop you home... For P2

Her: (laughed) Rra wee stop following me

Modiri: Let's go.... P2 is the best you can get around here...

He held her shoulders and turned her around then he let go of her and walked besides her....

Modiri: You know it's always funny when a colored girl speaks in such strong Maun accent... O lekgoa la Setswana

Her: (laughed) Gake bate..

Modiri: And your name is very expensive, how much should I pay to get it?

Her: My name is Nicky

Modiri: Nice meeting you Nicky...

He opened the door for her then she got in, he got in and reversed the car....

Modiri: Are you too exhausted for something to eat?

Nicky: (checked her time) I guess i can throw away an hour from my day

Modiri: (made a u-turn) Awesome.....

At Kgosi's home....

Kgosi walked behind the house where a couple of guys were painting the house to match Moja's bachelor pad...

Kgosi: (looking at the painting) You guys know your thing eh?

Painter: (laughed) We do...

Kgosi: This is beautiful.....

Meanwhile Martha and a couple of women were fixing the fire area where the wedding food preparation would take place.....

At Tshoko's home.....

Later that afternoon DJ played Mafikizolo's love portion in big speakers on the table... A long queue of the Friday descendents queued up boys against girls as they practised the dancing moves....

Angel: (sang along dancing with a male cousin) O kentsa tokinooo... Othenda la bosikoooo....

The older Fridays laughed as she danced confidently singing like she knew every word...

Meanwhile Gape parked the car and rolled down the windows as they stared at a long queue of the dancers having fun...

Daisy: (smiled) These steps are so complicated, i won't get them...

Gape: (laughed and got out) Ao simolola... Let's go and you better learn them because i don't want you to step on my toes on the wedding day...

He put out his hand, Daisy put her hand on his hand and stepped out as they walked towards the dancing crew...

Gape: Hold on... (he knelt down and tied her white All star sneakers) Good.. Let's go...

They approached them and everyone paused dancing clapping hands for them....

Dance trainer: Banyadi.. Ililili...

Gape fist bumped his cousins as Daisy lifted Angel....

Daisy: Ngwanake o taa bina setepe se gore se bake, haabe a huhutse jaana...

Sadi: (laughed) Hey mma she even knows all the songs....

Dance trainer: (clapped hands) Okay... Get in line... I want the bride and groom at the back and the little kids in the front... Bo nnana i want you to dance with Angel's energy... Lea bona gore o tika leoto jang? Can you see how Angel dances Thomela?? I want that energy.... DJ nshapa ka Brenda - Wedding day hoo, Vintage-nyana pele....

The DJ turned the volume and the crew followed the dance instructor... Daisy smiled blushing as Gape danced smiling at her....

Gape: Yerrrr ke boss babe waa bona?

Daisy: (laughed and bit her tongue dancing) You can't beat this....

The dancing went on for a few minutes until Gape noticed his brother wasn't present, his smile disappeared and he excused himself dialing Marvin....

Marvin: Hello?

Gape: We are practising and my big brother is missing, I wouldn't want you to miss my wedding.

Marvin: (smiled) I'll be there, Kiddo told me that it's fireworks that side...

Gape: Do me a favour and ask Same for a ride...

Marvin: she won't agr-

Gape: Just do it... Trust me... Take a bath and put on your machesa then go get your girl.... I'm waiting for you two..

Marvin: (smiled) What have you done? I hope you didn't kidnap any of my kids...

Gape: (laughed) Don't tempt me... Hurry up there is a dance for guys only, Boemo o eta and our cousins are here, i want the dance to be perfect because it's for Daisy. Practise ya teng e direlwa kogo OG because I don't want Daisy to know about it until the wedding day...

Marvin: (smiled excitedly) I'll be there....

He hung and walked back to the queue as Boemo joined them with his sisters.... The music ended and the instructor ordered the younger children to take a break as the older ones got in line...

Dance instructor: Alright... Nshapa ka Machonise....

The DJ turned the volume... Junior and Kiddo snapped their fingers and ran to the front like they were chased with a stick.... They turned their baseball caps to the back danced gwaragwara identically as everyone snapped their fingers nodding their heads with smiles.....

A MONTH LATER.....

The Alfa Male

#276

At Church...

Pastor: (holding the Bible) You may now take your vows... Derrick...

Derrick: (looking in her eyes) The very first time i saw you.. I was shocked... I didn't know we had beautiful women like you in Africa. You were flawless and when you smiled... My heart skipped. As time went on i learnt who you are and fell in love with you and today I stand before God and our parents to let you know that I love you and I will love you faithfully until the day i die. This ring is a sign of love and commitment that I'm making today...

Masa: (she took a deep breath trying hard not to cry) When I met you i had given up on love but you gave me hope, you showed me how a woman should be loved and treated. Like a stray dog i found a comfortable home in your heart...(she paused and covered her face crying sadly) and i never want to go.

Pastor: (closed the Bible) By the power invested in me, I pronounce you Mr and Mrs Mana....you may kiss the bride.....

Derrick lifted her veil and stared in her eyes, he gently held her neck and leaned over kissing her as the crowd ululated, the cameras clicked as her smiled and put his forehead on hers as she smiled shyly.....

Minutes later they walked out of church as everyone sang loudly behind them, Masa's best lady lifted her gown tail as she got in the car... The cousin handed her the tail and got in the other seats of the limousine, Derrick's little brother joined the cousin as more people got in their cars singing....

The queue of cars drove out of the church parking lot and headed to the photoshoot...

At Kgosi's home....

Hours later a long queue of cars drove in as every car blew the horn, Masa and Derrick stepped out of the car as elders ran over waving their ditšale ululating.....

Auntie: (ululated waving her tšale like a helicopter) Ilililili... Ngwana waga nkgonne batho!

More married elders ran over and ululated before them they they went back as a song started from the crowd...

Group of women: (singing) Rese tsere segonyana... Sa metsi segonyana... Rare saaa metsi segonyana..

Group of men: Sa metsi wee?

Base: Sa meetsi....

The singing continued as Masa and Derrick slowly made their way to the tent following their daughters who were holding a sign written... MOM MARRIED DAD... Their similar white dresses glittered as they smiled shyly... Masa's white diamond decorated gown covered her big bump like a Herero dress as Derrick held her hand in his gray tuxedo... Her beautiful well ironed weave fell behind her back together with the white veil as she smiled lifting her chubby cheeks.....

They took their seat in the gazebo with their best man and best lady as the crowd took seats in the white tent...

The DJ played music as the ushers moved around the tent serving everyone with food....

Her boss and his wife approached the gazebo and shook hands with them...

Zambo: (smiled and shook their hands) Congratulations Mr and Mrs Mana

Masa: (smiled) Thank you

Mrs Zambo: (smiled) Today marks yet another blessing, There is nothing more beautiful than a pregnant bride... I am happy for you.

Masa: Thank you so much...

They walked back to the tent and joined everyone for lunch as the music played... Masa's auntie approached the tent and placed their food on the table....

Auntie: (smiled) Here is your food....

Lina and Lica ran to their parents where they joined them for lunch...

An hour later the master of ceremony stood up holding the mic...

MC: (cleared his throat) Botsadi le taare inela diata metsing, This was supposed to be just a short lunch because our bride is heavily pregnant and she won't be able to spend hours sitting in the tent.... At this point I'd like to call one of the elders to give us a vote of thanks...

He smiled and handed the mic to another old man, Meanwhile Derrick turned and looked Masa as she ran the fork around her plate absent minded...

Derrick: Are you okay?

Masa: (smiled) Yes... (sighed) I'm just tired...

Best lady: Should i let them know so you can get inside and lay down?

Masa: No, I'm fine...

HOURS LATER.....

In the house....

Masa was sitting on the bed as her parents fixed her traditional attire and fixed her Tšale having a serious conversation with her, she had been listening for quite some time and she was tired....

Auntie: (sighed) We have said enough and if you heard us you'll never go wrong with the advice we gave you... Lelwapa ke sethare ngwanaka, lea nosetswa. There is more to a wife than her beauty.

Auntie1: Ee mosadi oa phephahatsa, I am not a fan of having a maid but if you're one of those watch her closely because if a maid can cook the most delicious food for your man, wash his clothes, iron his clothes and take care of his children then he can definitely live without you but definitely without the maid and if the maid takes a day off he will be the first one to call her because he is hungry and misses her food, your children will call her to ask her where their socks are...If a maid can be there for him and his children more than you can then she can replace you just like that and that's how many wives lost their families to maids, Maid o tsa monna gothe le bana obo o sala o iphothere hela jaana. Iperekele ngwana, Make time for your family God can't give you a husband and children knowing you can't handle them.

Auntie2: And Marriage conflicts are confidential, We know there is Facebook nowadays but try to respect your marriage by giving it a bit of privacy. If your husband is giving you a headache confess it

to God not Facebook. Praying is far much better than getting consoled by strangers, them saying you'll be fine won't change your situation rather go and ask for help than to post it on Facebook, it just makes you a fool. Don't give your friends an update of your private life. I am not saying hide your husband but don't advertise him. When you're having arguments know who to talk to about your problems some people enjoy seeing you in pain even though they are the first to say "You'll be fine".

Auntie3: As you'll be delivering soon please ago boga mpa Masa, basadi ba malatsia ba dimpa ditona o kare baimana. O seka wa lekela bothodi jwago thola o goga mpa ose moimana go bora banna golo moo. Mmele wa mosadi oa thokomelwa, gawa tshwanela go nna dinamanama o kare gao ngwana. As soon as the baby is old enough lose the baby fat and make sure you become the Masa we know, Being fat is not a sign of a good living as most think... Be healthy and maintain a good healthy lifestyle so that you can be actively involved in your family activities. Gao kago itogela o tsogala ore ka o nyetswe o taa lela saga Ragele...

Martha: (staring at her) Be faithful to your husband... If you make the mistake of sleeping with another man you will never enjoy your marriage again. You will lose your integrity... O tabo o digile monna wa gago serite and your marriage will be lighter than a paper.

Auntie2: Go to church Masa, Keep your just closer to church... It's easier to deal with a husband who knows the word of God than nothing at all. Pray and pray....

Auntie: Marriage is a commitment... Remember that when you are angry or when things are hard...you won't always be happy. (sighed) Mme re seka rae laswa bobe.... Jaanong ngwanaka rea go isa goora Mana, You're no longer Khosi Saudu's daughter... You're no longer Martha's daughter... Those are your new parents, the ones you'll cry to when Derrick is misbehaving... That's yo family. We don't want to see you here... O rile waa nyalwa rona re jele nama le magadi a batho ke nako yago sepela. (she tearfully rubbed her tears) mme ke mmagwe Derrick, Papa ke Rragwe Derrick.... Kea utwala?

She sniffed rubbing her eyes as her mother rubbed her eyes wondering if her daughter would handle the pressure of what she had gotten herself into....

At Derrick's parents.....

Later that afternoon the Saudu women slowly walked in the yard in a long queue some carrying Masa's blankets... She walked slowly covering her face with a cloth...

Meanwhile the Mana family waited in the front porch as the ladies were sitting on the mat in their colorful ditšale and the men on tje chairs in their suits.... The Saudu's formed a cirve and sat down....

MC: Dumelang

Saudu family: (all together) Dumelang...

Masa's aunt: (sitting at the end of the queue) Re rumilwe ke rra Kgosi Saudu go tisa ngwetsi, o rile ngwana wa gagwe ke yoo mme lemo rute ditiro o santse ele ngwana.

Auntie2: Her uncle said his niece is being brought here without a single scar on her body, If there is no more love let her be returned back home as flawless as she is.

The messages went on and on until they were done done, there was silence for a moment....

Auntie: (at the end of the queue) Re kopa tsela...

MC: Ngwetsi re e amogetse mme nyalo e itsiwe ke modimo, tsela re ele neile....

With her head done and face buried on the cloth she was holding, Masa's heart pounded as she heard her parent's foot steps walking out and until she couldn't hear no more, the lonely feeling of being left in an unfamiliar place took over, emotions mixed up as she silently cried on her cloth.....

The Alfa Male

#277

At Bonolo's house....

She walked in the house and threw her bag on the bed then she packed her skinny jeans and tops... Her phone rang and she put it between her shoulder and the ear as she packed her clothes...

Bonolo: Hey babe..

Tshepo: Twinkle talk to me

Bonolo: I submitted my assignment, I'll be done in 30 minutes

Tshepo: Alright, I'm filling the tank, should i buy drinks or you prefer to buy yourself?

Bonolo: Um... Just buy different drinks le di chips the rra

Tshepo: Okay, love you

Bonolo: love you more, Bye...

She hung up and ran a pink lipstick on her smooth little lips... She brushed her long weaved and zipped her bag then she took it outside and walked back in for her Gucci handbag... Her phone rang as she stepped out...

Bonolo: Hey love

Kay: Hey... How far ne mma?

Bonolo: The mma ke gone nne ke submitta our assignments, I'm waiting for Trust then we are driving over there, I'm sure we will be in Maun early morning if not midnight.

Kay: Joy o kae?

Bonolo: She has been officially delivered to the Fridays and apparently she is supposed to stay there until after the wedding but Daisy said Sadi will be looking after them during the wedding, she gave me Sadi's number in case ke bata go itsaa dinepe le ene, why are you asking?

Kay: I thought ene o tsalwa after the wedding...Yolanda o tisitswe last weak

Bonolo: No, they said Daisy is supposed to find her as a Friday... (sighed smiling) Anyway.... How is everything down there? I heard it's crazy...

Kay: (smiled) It is crazy... Nolly mma i can't wait to be Mrs Ben, My surname is so sexy...

Bonolo: (laughed) Mrs Ben

Kay: (laughed) Please say it again

Bonolo: Mrs Ben....

Kay: The mma I'm so in love with my little family, I don't have baby mama drama...Tshiamo o siame gore mma, she is so sweet maloba ke are the mma please take care of my daughter... I was like Yolanda is my first born wago mpaya botsetsi jwaga monnawe, there is nothing sweeter than marrying a man whose baby mama is a married woman ibile ase bitter. She is so sweet.

Bonolo: (laughed) Le nna mme Daisy keamo tshepa mogo Joy, She is very good with kids. That girl wa lekgarebenyana yole kana is not related to Daisy by blood but Daisy spends on her and looks after her like she is her little sister, She even made her a boss at the babysitting business. I pray she doesn't change but so far I'm happy with her.

Kay: (laughed) Gatwe they celebrated part of the wedding at Mahalapye, did you congratulate Gape?

Bonolo: I don't want to talk to him if it has nothing to do with Joy, Akere mma ke leka go aga a solid relationship with Tshepo, I'm trying to be transparent. Most men don't invest in women who have kids because gatwe we always go to the baby daddy so I'm trying to show him that I'm done with Gape and I'm ready for commitment.

Kay: Good..

Bonolo: Gawa tshoga gore you're going to lose your virginity?

Kay: Don't even get me started on that one, I am scared of being a bride hela santha... People looking at me... Hai I'll be peeing on myself and then Boemo says he is going to make a baby immediately.. Ke tshositswe ke dilo ka bontsi tota. Being a wife, losing my virginity and then being pregnant all in one day... That's a lot

Bonolo: (smiled) I'm happy your life is perfect, I wanted to do that.. You know, get married as a virgin but i got lost on the way. I'm happy for you.

Kay: Thanks..

Bonolo: Tshepo is here love, bye

Kay: Drive safely...

Tshepo parked in front of her then she walked over holding her handbag and hugged him as he rubbed her back...

Tshepo: (held her slim waist and kissed her) Hey..

Bonolo: Hey...

She got in the car then he grabbed her bag and threw it in the trunk, he got in the car as Bonolo took out a drink from the cooler box...

Tshepo: (they both leaned over and met halfway kissing) are you ready?

Bonolo: (sipped) Yeah....

Tshepo: Kuku yare tsamaisa the ke tswa Ftown hela ke latela Kuku ko Maun...

Bonolo: (slapped his chest laughing) O simolola go thapelwa akere? Gape nna ke itswela overseas, Maun ke rest stop papi, Ha Bakalaka bao bago bata mosadi baya Shakawe.

At Mahalapye....

Three 13 sitter white quantums drove through the gate and parked next to the luggages as the Pitso's stepped out of the house ululating....

Daisy's aunt: (ululated) Yes! Reja ngwana reja Mmaodei, tomorrow I'll be breathing Maun air. I have always wanted to see this famous place.

Daisy's cousin: (laughed holding her bag) Maun o lwalwa ke nna, I won't sleep on the way...

2nd aunt: (shook her head smiling) Mogwe yo ke ene... Free ride to Maun and back? Hai re jele lenyalo le, modimo!

Driver1: Dumelang, I'll be driving the elderly...This one is for bagolo babagwe, (smiled) Lona bale batang loud music lego nwa di cot on the way you'll be driven by that young man over there....

Daisy's cousin screamed as the guys whistled filling the quantum....

Cousin: (sipped from the glass) Lenyalo la 2 days le monate the banna, kago nwa Di cot gore ke sale ke sule.

Cousin2: (laughed) I wish i had left with the bride and groom earlier, did you see their car? Fuck man the Fridays got money, Gape gaana monnawe?

Cousin: (laughed) Dololo he is the last born....

The driver for the youths led the way as one of them increased the volume playing Davido.....

At Tshoko's home....

Later that evening big three legged pots were on fire as young men stirred the meat....

Ladies washed their hands standing by the tables preparing tea for the elders.

Meanwhile inside the house, Joy was sleeping on Tsheko's lap as he was the only familiar face amongst those Fridays....

Aunt: (slowly got her)nxoh-nxoh-nxoh areye wago robela mmemme...

Tsheko: (pat her back) Ago robala nana

The aunt gently carried her to the room and joined the rest of the family...

Old uncle: Kana Joy jaaka a gorogile jaana it means she has to have her own share of her father's wealth, i forgot to ask Dodo about this last week because Joy won't have anything if-

Tsheko: Dodo has given his children their shares accordingly, He long did this tota what he wanted to do ne ele go tsala ngwana se mmuso hela but Joy has her shares in both companies, him marrying Daisy doesn't affect Joy's share.

Old aunt: Dodo is very mature, he loves his children equally and i like that about him.

Old uncle: Have you called them? How far are they?

Tsheko: They should be here in an hour or two, we left earlier than them. They have to rest we have a very long day tomorrow.....

At Ben's house.....

On the same evening Yolanda was laying her head on Nicky's lap as she watched TV inside while her parents sat outside... Her phone rang and she answered playing with Yolanda's hair....

Nicky: Hello?

Modiri: Hey...

Nicky: (smiled) I was just thinking about you...

Modiri: (smiled laying on the couch reducing the volume) Really, what about?

Nicky: My brother is getting married, do you mind accompanying me tomorrow? It will be very lit..

Modiri: Um... Okay, how should I dress? Simple jeans and sneakers or a suit?

Nicky: (laughed) A suit please, be very formal but don't wear a tie, a suit is sexy without a tie

Modiri: Alright, I'll do that... Otherwise how was your day?

Nicky: I'm exhausted, you know how it is gagona le lenyalo mo lapeng, kea rumiwa gore

Modiri : (laughed) Red flag... Ping ping... O setshwakga akere?

Nicky: (laughed) No but hey, we have been working all day, lucky enough my niece is a darling. She helps a lot goriana she fell asleep o lapile from here we are going to sleep.. We have a big day tomorrow.

Modiri: I see, anyway goodnight akere?

Nicky: Goodnight

She hung up and woke Yolanda then they went to bed.....

At River Shore Resort garden.....

The next morning a chilly breeze blew from the Thamalakane river, pushing over the fresh smell of wet soil and nature as the formally dressed crowd took their seats on the pure white chairs that were perfectly lined on the big green golf course a few metres from the river.....

The pastors and a few church elders walked over holding their bibles and sat down as the senior pastor walked down the 'aisle' to the front....

A long queue of the bridesmaids walked over in their silky red dresses and shiny gelled hairstyles... Besides them walked along their dancing partners who were in black suits and neatly cut haircuts....

They took seats and everyone got quiet as Gape and Boemo walked over in their suits and perfect haircuts followed by their bestmen...

They shook hands with the pastor and took their positions facing the crowd awaiting their brides...

There was silence for a moment as everyone looked around wondering where the brides were, The gossip journalist sitting in the back looked around smiling in disbelief, It would be a very nice story if the brides went AWOL.

The bridesmaids looked around whispering, Soon enough everyone begun whispering.

The pastor looked at the brothers and they confusedly looked at one another....Marvin walked out of the crowd dialing the airline....

Boemo: (leaned over) Mestaa bana ba kae?

Gape: (swallowed) The pilot said they took off a while ago...

Boemo: Do you trust this pilot? This helicopter better not crush with my wife

Gape: (worryingly checked his watch)Fuck, Kana nna ke bati, abo e kare kere kea nyala abo go nna le drama.

Pastor: (leaned over) Where are your brides?

The brothers stared at the pastor speechlessly then everyone turned around grinning looking up as the helicopter hovered, the children smiled pointing at the balloon decorated helicopter... People put their hands over their foreheads looking at the helicopter landing...

The cameramen stood and took pictures as it slowly landed on the green golf course....

Gape and Boemo smiled in relief as the brides stepped out of the helicopter...

Tess: (smiled) Wow... Now this is one hell of an entrance....

Oshima: (smiled staring at Daisy) Tell me about it, I hope this guy knows how much my sister loves him.

Tess: (smiled) He loves her too, no doubt....

Same: (smiled and whispered to Farai) Daisy is so beautiful

Farai: (smiled) This is a real white wedding....

Daisy's best lady laid her long gown tail on the green lawn and handed her the red bouquet... Kay's sister laid hers down as well and handed her the bouquet then the two best ladies took their seats.

In their white dresses and gelled hairstyles... Yolanda, Angel and Joy walked along the aisle holding little baskets throwing flowers on the aisle and took their seats...

The DJ played the wedding bells as Rakay took his daughters hand and walked her down the aisle as everyone watched....

Boemo licked his lower lip staring at her as she walked over with a veil over her head... He took a deep breath and sighed as the old man handed him his daughter... He smiled and held her both her hands as the old man took a seat.

Daisy's uncle walked her over slowly as the wedding bells played, Gape swallowed rubbing his sweaty palms...

Angel: (whispering singing along with the bells) Ting.. Tititii... Ting.. Tititi..

Daisy's uncle handed his niece to the young brother and walked away.. The two brides stood in the middle of both brothers as they faced the grooms...

Pastor: (bowed his head) Let's pray....

Everyone bowed their heads as he led the prayer and finished...

Pastor: (sighed) Dearly beloved... We are gathered here today to join these brothers to their brides in the holy matrimony...If anyone knows why any of these four should not be united speak now or forever hold your peace....

There was silence and the pastor continued officiating the long part of the vows....

Pastor: (concluded) We will start with the older brother... Please take your vows...

Boemo: (smiled looking at her) I don't know if I'm lucky or dreaming but if it's dream, i don't want to get up. I have been alone for so many years and God rewarded my patience with a beautiful pure woman. This ring is a sign of love and a promise to hold your hand through it all until the end of time.

Kay: (her voice shook as much as her hands did) I can't find the right words but I am glad God gave me a good husband like you, I'll respect you and (smiled at Yolanda who waved back smiling shyly) I'll love our beautiful daughter....

Pastor: (smiled) Gape...

Gape: (took a deep breath) I can't believe this day finally came... We have been through so much drama. We met when we were both young and immature, we wronged and forgave each other, learned one another's likes and dislikes.. Most importantly we learnt to communicate. You're the woman I have always wanted... My friend, business partner and the love of my life. The one person I

always come to when I get the good news or bad news, the one person i trust with my life and children...(smiled)when I need motivation my solution is you my queen and everything always falls into place when the queen speaks.....Today i vow to make it my goal to put a smile on your face because you deserve it, no woman can handle this broken soul except you. I love you(swallowed) I'll have to stop without putting a full stop because I can't stop..

Daisy: (tearfully shaking) Gape... (swallowed) God..... (he rubbed her palms to calm her down and she took a deep breath) I have always loved you,even when I tried to convince myself otherwise I still only wanted one man and it's Gape Friday... May this ring be a reminder to you whenever you think of anything negative, don't ever take it off because it symbolises our commitment.

Pastor: You know i always tell the young couples i unite that marriage isn't as scary as many make it to be, all you have to do is involve God and communication with your partner, the rest will fall into place. (sighed) By the power vested in me i now pronounce you husbands and wives.....you may kiss the brides

Both brothers lifted off the veils and slowly leaned over kissing their brides as everyone screamed and ululated. They smiled at one another and fist bumped holding their girls by the waist with their left hands....

Minutes later the couples walked down the aisle as everyone ululated singing following them to the parking lot there the Fridays got in their cars and drove off as the Bens got in theirs and headed their way....

At Tsheko's home.....

Later on the cars filled the yard as everyone got off the cars, The bridemaids and their partners formed the long queue that was headed by Pearl and Kagiso, Angel and another boy.

From the big speakers banged Mafikizolo's Love Portion as the long queue begun to jive smiling....

Gape smiled looking at her beautiful smile as she danced holding her big fancy gown... He kept glancing at the diamond ring on her finger as she danced. It was still a dream to him that she was finally his... Actually he couldn't wait for a chance to hear himself saying "my wife" ...

Angel: (jiving going down taking out her tongue) Onketsaa toninooo....

Joy walked away from the adults tents recognising her big sister, Angel held her hand as they danced together in their identical white dresses and white shoes.....

The bride and groom took their seats in the white well decorated royal tent with and smiled watching as the queue continued to dance.....

The DJ turned up the volume for Distance as the base almost burst the speakers.... Junior and Kiddo shook their heads smiling silly pointing in the air... Gape and Daisy smiled from the tent watching as the dancers danced....

Gape : (laughed) Angel o taa kgaoga leoto

Daisy: (smiled) aww shame look at Joy... (laughed) Ngwanake o practicetse tota...

Bonolo and Tshepo walked over to the tent and shook hands with them...

Bonolo: Congratulations...

Daisy: Thank you...

Bonolo: (laughed) Angel is really dancing

Daisy: Gaa kake a gaisa ngwanake the mma... Joy o leka Distance

Gape: (looking at Joy) Hee banna...

Tshepo: (shook hands with Gape) Congratulations...

Gape: (smiled) Thank you... Tshepo right?

Tshepo: Yeah

Gape: Thanks for coming...

They walked back to passing Gone and Tess approaching...

Gone: Congratulations...

Gape: Thank you

Tess: (shook Daisy's hand) Congratulations...

Daisy: (frowned confused and brushed it off) thank you...

Gone: (pointed at her) Skaba divorcer wena

Daisy: (laughed) Tswa the...

They laughed and walked away as Gona held her hand....

After lunch the master of ceremony dismissed the crowd.....

At Ben's house....

Hours later Kay silently cried as her parent's footsteps disappeared leaving her amongst strangers of which half of them were white....

The men took Boemo to the other room and surrounded him giving him the secret tips of marriage.....

At Tshoko's home....

Meanwhile Gape was sitting in the middle as his uncles surrounded him talking to him....

Old uncle: O bona wena Dodo o ratanye motogolo, o robetse tshadi ya Maun yothe... Gagona mosadi yoosa mo palamang mo Maun, ke solohela o heditse tshameko, akere?

Gape: E-rra

Old uncle: I don't expect any dirty behaviour from you at all.

Uncle2: Ene rra o shianye lebelo le basadi moshwane yo mmona yo, O leditse ngwana yo wa batho thata, le lwa o lala ko seleng abo wago seka, o sekela o betsa mosadi...do you remember? (Gape rubbed his mustache) now you have a second chance, respect your wife and any woman will respect her. How you treat your wife is exactly how the world will treat her.

Uncle3: Behind every successful man is a brilliant woman, this wife of yours is probably the best a man can get when it comes to finances. She is a hard worker, most women like to spend money and look fancy when they don't know how the money got there but this one? Uh.. She is the best... This is diamond, Appreciate her

Young uncle: Sex and money are very important part of marriage.... Without these two a couple can divorce... Don't deny your wife any of these two. Don't be stingy, you're a Friday we make it rain for our wives... Spoil her, beautify her,make her dominant other women because she is not just a wife she is a Friday wife, she is the Alfa female... She is the lioness....our wives are the happiest wives and the sex must be good... Do you understand me?

Gape: Eerra

Young uncle: Mosadi ha eke o simolola go nna magomanyana kana a nna molomonyana mo kape! (snapped his fingers) take the children to their grandparents and lock the house then pull her panties down then deal with her until she understands whose boss. (Gape smiled shaking his head in disbelief) that's how you discipline your wife, you don't beat your wife. That face is a reflection of who you are, if your wife has bruises you're not man enough, your wife must be smooth and happy... that's when you know you're doing a good job.

Old uncle: Keep your family close to God and you'll prosper. Being closer to God will save you from a lot of things.

Uncle: Don't make decisions when you are angry.. Its never good.

Old uncle: Never embarrass your wife in front of people, always cover her flaws my boy.

The conversation went on and on for a while....

Young: From here, we are taking you to your wife... She still has the veil she had on when her parents dropped her off. You'll remove the veil and kiss her... Tiro ree weditse, what's left is for you to do your part... Tonight we are handing her over to you so that you can enjoy her and make her enjoy this day... Do you understand me?

Gape: Yes....

A few minutes later they led Gape to the family, his uncle brought him over to his wife who was sitting amongst his aunt's... Gape knelt down with one knee and slowly moved Daisy's hand from her face dropping the cloth she was holding...

In front of all his parents he held her cheek and leaned over kissing her as she shyly faced down avoiding the kiss...

Young uncle: (shook his head) Eh-eh the Dodo, o palelwa ke mosadi rele gone ha? kana go tswa ha o tsena mo ntung le ene...

Everyone laughed as Gape put more power and dominated her kissing her.....

At Ben's house.....

Later on Boemo's auntie prepared his bed with his wife using their brand new blankets... She checked on Kay who was bathing in the bathroom...

Auntie: Your room is ready...

Kay: (swallowed as her heart skipped) Ee mma...

Auntie: (smiled) Welcome to the family...

Kay wrapped herself with a towel and slid her feet in the flip-flops then she headed to their room. She sat on the bed and took out her shoes...

Boemo walked in and closed the door looking at her.. Her heart pounded as she looked at him, He took off his shirt and slowly pushed down her towel revealing her little pointy tits then he bent and kissed her rubbing her* #removed...

At Tsheko's house.....

Gape's aunt opened their new blankets and prepared their bed then she headed to the bathroom where she filled the tub and put her bathing set by the tub. She went to the living room where Daisy was sitting on the mat eating....

Auntie: The tub is ready....

Daisy: (gave her the plate and stood) Thank you....

Auntie: Your room is the first one on the left..

She took a bath and later went to the room where she sat on the bed applying lotion and opened her bag taking out her panties, the door closed and Gape walked over... She turned around and faced him as he walked over and took the panties she was holding... He threw them away and French kissed her rubbing her folds...

Daisy: (whispered heart pounding) Your parents are outside...

Gape: (staring in her eyes) I know...

He leaned over and kissed her unzipping his pants and #removed..... (9t)

The Alfa Male

#278

At Gape's room...

He threw the towel on the floor as Daisy exhaustedly laid on the bed catching her breath then Gape leaned over kissing her...

Gape: Get dressed, We have a reception to attend... We are late

Daisy: There is a reception?

Gape: Yeah.... (put in his boxer briefs) Get dressed.....

At Boemo's room....

Boemo: (granted) urhh.... Fuck.... Mmm...

He let go of her legs and slowly slid out watching his D sliding out of her little hole then she shyly closed her holding her little breasts, he smiled looking at her shy face and pushed her hands away then he leaned over sucking her pointy tits as she laid her hands on the sheets not knowing what to do with them....

Boemo: (whispered in her ear) Get dressed, we have a reception to attend...

Kay: What if I don't walk properly...?

Boemo: (putting on his boxer briefs) I wasn't asking you...

She slowly got up and reached for her clothes, his semen ran down her thighs and she paused looking at herself... He looked at her butt and walked behind her, he pulled up her head kissing her....

Boemo: I love you... (rubbed the head on her entrance) Mmh...

Kay: (held the wall frowning) Again?

He slid in and her waist as she frowned holding the wall, one stroke from his rod she covered her mouth and slowly walked to the bed as he followed her plugged behind her hammering her...

At Derrick's house....

Later that evening Masa took off her robe and laid on the bed, Derrick put down his newspaper and kissed her rubbing her bump....

Derrick: I love you Mrs Derrick

Masa: (smiled and rubbed his mustache) I love you... (sighed) Yesterday i wasn't feeling well I think the baby was turning or something, I was just holding my breath so the whole thing can end.

Derrick: I noticed that... (opened the drawer and reached for the stretch marks ointment) Your face said it all...

Masa: (smiled raising her hand staring at her ring) But i love my ring... I feel so big gore.

Derrick: (laughed squeezing the ointment on her thighs and gently massaged her) What do you think of a proper white wedding celebration on our fifth year anniversary?

Masa: (smiled) It sounds great, our boy will be 5 years old... I'll definitely be slaying maabane rra neke lwala hela, Ke thakathakanye nkare gake monyadi... O ntiretse mathata ka boimana

Derrick: (laughed) I'm sorry... I'll watch where I aim that semen next time

Masa: (laughed) Mxm...

He squeezed the on her tummy and gently massaged her bump enjoying the smooth slipperiness of his hands then he felt a kick on his palm and paused smiling....

Derrick: Did you feel that?

Masa: (laughed) It's inside me of course...

Derrick: (shook his head) This is just amazing... I can't wait to meet this little guy.....

At River Shore Resort....

Same walked in the hall and smiled looking at the white and red balloons.... On the middle of the hall hung a very big gold and silver chandelier with yellowish lights... White chairs and tables of two filled the room but left a wide space on the middle for the dance...

A few people took their seats as the DJ played classic love songs, Same looked around the room and spotted her husband chatting to a few of his cousins... One of the cousin poked him and pointed at Same. He turned around holding a glass of wine and looked at her from her silver high heels and long sky blue evening dress... The necklace on her neck glittered under the light and she smiled shyly tucking her weave behind her ear...

He walked over unbuttoning his black tux, he had shed a lot of fat so much one could tell he was a Friday... He leaned over and kissed her softly putting his arm around her waist....

Marvin: Hey..

Same: Hi...

He held her hand and walked inside as more couples walked in, Modiri walked in holding Nicky's hand....

Modiri: (laughed) I can't wait for the expression on your brothers face when they realise I'm with you....it will be so priceless I tell you

Nicky: (laughed and smacked him with a purse) You're so bad...

They joined the crowd as the resort waitresses passed around holding trays of wine and juices.... Bonolo and Tshepo walked in wearing their elegant evening wear, Tendai and Farai followed in their stunning outfits and grabbed glasses of wine walking in... Thuo and his son's mother walked in hand in hand and got the wines then joined Tendai and begun chatting....

Oshima waited by the entrance holding one freshly cut flower waiting for Tess, he checked his watch and felt a pat on the shoulder then he turned around and smiled looking at her....

Oshima: Wow... This is... Wow.... Um... Wow...

He took a deep breath staring at her smooth cleavage as her purple dress ran down her slim waist and revealed her recovering hips, he handed her a flower and she smiled feeling like a princess in one of Hollywood movies, She smelled it and only because they smell the flowers in movies but her jaws dropped when realised how sweet it smelled... She frowned and looked at it to make sure it was a real flower, she could see the branch was real...

Oshima: What?

Tess: So real flowers this good? It's like a perfume

Oshima: (laughed) Rikonde akere most perfumes get their scent from flowers..

Tess: (laughed) Tswa the...

Oshima: (took her hand and led her in) Let's go...

Tess: I feel weird, do you think Daisy will be OK wi-

Oshima: She won't, You were a kid le ene Gape gake dumele gore he enjoyed any of that creepy shit and what happened recently was a reoccurrence of your childhood trauma...relax...

Tess: (took a deep breath) Okay.....

He got two glasses and handed her another one as they joined more people inside..

Molly and Shosho walked in hand in hand, Shosho lifted her long dress as they stepped in.. Molly grabbed the wine glasses and smiled handing one over to her date...

More couples walked in and the DJ increased the volume, the reception organiser dimmed the lights and switched on the colour blinker... Different colours of lights slowly moved around as the couples danced to the romantic music...

Meanwhile the car stopped in the parking lot, Gape's shiny black shoe stepped out then he emerged fixing his collar and he opened the door for Daisy... Daisy put her ring hand on his hand and stepped out of the car holding her red long dress...

Gape: (closed the door) Sniper gaa rata santse a diilwe ke kuku kana ke gone ae utwang

Daisy: (laughed) Gongwe Kay santse a tshaba ntse gotwe ke tsenya nko hela babe...hahaha dilo tsa go nna virgin ke mathata hela(laughed) Who said gake tsenye thata, Kea kgomisa hela autwa?

Gape: (laughed fixing her necklace) Wifey the mma i wasn't lying, I wanted to use the tip but monate wa teng keha ore ke tsenye

Daisy: (laughed) and then you got me pregnant by saying just the tip..

Boemo pulled over next to them and stepped out fixing his tux, He opened the door for Kay as she took out the seat belt... He took her hand and helped her out then he closed the door kissed her against the car...

Boemo: (kissed her neck) O shapo akere? No pain down there

Kay: I think I'm fine... (frowned) I'm just disgusted by the semen but i wore a pantiliner I hope it won't be full...

Boemo: (laughed) The mma ke semen gase urine uh... It's nit gonna fill it...(kissed her) Let's go...

Meanwhile Gape and Daisy awkwardly stared at them as they approached, they observed her walking... I guess trying to figure out if they really did it... Kay picked the awkward stare and embarrassingly tucked her weave behind her ear looking the other way avoiding their eyes...

Kay: (whispered) Do you think they know?

Boemo: (laughed) Ee akere o tsamaya jaaka ngwana a ithuta go tsamaya

Kay: (looked at herself) I'm walking properly

Boemo: (laughed) It was a joke but yeah, they know...

The brothers met one another halfway and clapped rubbing shoulders....

Boemo: Congratulations little bro husband

Gape: (laughed) Sure bro husband, congratulations...

Daisy: (smiled) Hi Mrs Ben

Kay: (shyly) Hi Mrs Friday...

The ladies walked in front holding their dresses as the brothers walked behind, Gape stared in his eyes and smiled naughtily... Boemo smacked him and he chuckled suppressing his laughter...

Boemo: (smiled biting his lower lip) Oa swaba laitaka....

Gape paged the organiser as they approached the entrance, Boemo held his wife's hand and he held his as... The DJ lowered the music and the organiser switched the bright lights on.... Everyone paused dancing and turned around looking at the door as the brothers walked in with their wives.... They all clapped hands as the guys whistled...

The brothers smiled and greeted everyone as the DJ played slow music with a low volume... The waitress specifically chosen for the couple walked over with their drinks...

MC: (holding the mic) Our newly weds are here.... Congratulations to Mrs and Mrs Boemo and Mrs and Mrs Gape Friday.... Congratulations ladies.. You managed to take these niggas out of the game... You made them father's and husbands... Everyone give these ladies a round of applause....

Everyone clapped hands as Daisy and Kay smiled...

MC: Our program is a little longer because (singing) everything madoubledoublo... The wedding madoubledoublo... The toast madoubledoublo... Dancing madoubledoublo... (everyone laughed) Yes so let's jump on it DJ give the guys what they deserve... Ladies and gentlemen let's create space on the dance floor for our people..

Everyone moved back as the guys led their wives on the dance floor, the DJ played Chris De Burgh's Lady in red as the couples danced.

A few minutes later everyone took their seats and the big brother got the mic....

Boemo: (holding a glass of wine) do you know how they say some problems are a blessing in disguise? So when my brother got lost we went searching for him... That's how i met my wife.. (smiled) She prepared our traditional mogwana smoothy with milk and man was i hooked... (turned to his brother) In short... Thank you for getting lost, I would have never met my wife... (everyone laughed and clapped) Cheers...

They toasted as Gape got the mic and stood up looking at his older brother and his wife in the back holding hands....

Gape: If you're meeting me now you'll probably think i have always had money but no, I grew up with nothing... My mother was married to another man and my father was in prison, The only family i had was my big brother Marvin. He worked to make sure i eat and have everything i needed to do well in school. We went from home to home staying with relatives and i won't lie i was a rotten little boy... Ke ne ke lwa at school and even with our neighbours kids; every time they made fun of me i beat them and relatives got tired but Marvin never got tired. He always told me i must pass at school to survive our poverty. I wouldn't be where i am if it wasn't for my brother... He is more than just a brother to me, he is my father... The father that raised me and taught me everything i needed to know... And I'll always respect him, i don't know how hard it is to be a first born but i know my brother went though hell to protect me(Marvin licked his lips and swallowed as a painful lump cracked his throat) Anyway I grew up and got into relationships...i made my mistakes and he was still there... (laughed) Marvin used to beat me for slapping a woman kana, ke ntse kele kana hela Marvin wa mpetsa... (everyone laughed) Nako nngwe Daisy ago ripota gore kemo clapile ijojojo ke batile go kgwisiwa mala ke motho ka feisi... (they all laughed) brothers fight and make up all the time but Marvin is the best older brother a guy like me can have... Anyway there are mistakes we made and

buried but all in all i just want to dedicate this toast to my big brother Marvin and his wife, I respect you two with everything in me.... (raised his glass) Cheers!

All: (raised their glasses) toast!

The glasses clicked as Marvin leaned over and kissed his wife... The feeling of getting affection in front of everyone burned her as she shyly smiled..The reception went on for a while until the MC dragged the chair on the middle of the dance floor....

MC: Daisy this seat is for you... Apparently you're supposed to seat here and get your gift tonight... Come along Mrs Gape Friday...

Daisy smiled and walked over holding her dress then she sat down, the organiser switched the lights off and everyone looked around in the dark.. A few minutes later she switched on the lights... Everyone smiled looking at Gape, Boemo, Marvin, Tendai and 2 more cousins as they stood in a line in similar tuxedo.....

All: (clapped and cheered) Uuuuuuuuuuu..... Yeesssss!

Daisy smiled looking in Gape's eyes as he took the mic out of his tuxedo pocket then he pointed at the DJ... He turned up the volume of Davido's Fall..

Gape: (took out a bundle of P200 notes and walked over smiling singing)

Money fall on you

Banana fall on you

Prada fall on you oh

Cause I'm in love with you oh eh

Money fall on you

Banana fall on you

Paparazzi follow you oh

Cause I'm in love with you oh eh

Everyone screamed as he spilled the notes over her, she smiled and laughed picking it, she looked at it and smiled then she picked them from the floor as everyone laughed at her...

Same: (laughed) Chinekeee..

Farai: (Nigerian accent) Wonders shall never endoo, Igwe must see thisoh!

Daisy took off her heels and patiently picked the notes as Gape made them rain...

Gape: (sang laughing)

I don't wanna be a player no more

I don't wanna be a player no more.....

He held her hand and pulled her up for a kiss then he let her go, she sat down as he walked over to the the guys who were slowly dancing. He put the mic down and the DJ played Silentò- Watch me nae nae as the guys danced rolling on the stage in a line , everyone clapped as they went down breaking a leg, bopping and going up smiling snapping their fingers... Soon enough everyone joined and they dance together... Everyone quickly caught the steps and it became uniform as they all broke a leg, bopped and snapped fingers...Meanwhile Same's phone vibrated and she walked out of the dance floor.....

Wame: Hi, I finally managed to sell my car, I'll call you tomorrow.

Same: Have you sold it already?

Wame: The lady is paying tomorrow.

Same: I'm wondering if there is a way we can resolve this without you losing your car, Kagiso needs it but we will talk tomorrow.

Wame: (typed smiling tearfully) Wow... Thank you so much.... And I'm a million times.

Same: It's okay, I'm at a party, we will talk tomorrow.

At Keba's house....

On the same evening Khumo lifted Tsotso and laid her in her room then he walked back and laid next to Keba, she put her head on his chest as they watched TV...

Khumo: (rubbing) What do you think about engagement? Ke bata go duela bogadi with the remaining money..

Keba: (smiled) Oh my God, yes...

Khumo: Ibile nkabo re nyalane with the whole package, garea akanya

Keba: Le nna i never thought about it waitse but it's still okay, at least we are both debt free if we take a loan etaa nna one and we will pay for it until e hela gape nna gake bate lenyalo le le expensive, gatwe Kay le Daisy made a grand entrance with a helicopter and there was free beer for everyone, people ate food and even took extras but i don't want such a wedding. I want lunch with family and friends abo ke gorosiwa that's it. I don't even want fancy dresses because nna ntse gake motho le mekgabo gale ke-(he planted a kiss on her lips and smiled staring at her) What?

Khumo: I just love who you are... The woman you're.. I should have met you years ago nkabo rele kgakala babe waitse?

Keba: (blushed) Thanks... (put his hand on her bump) utwa...

He held his breath and felt his son kicking... This time it was a serious kick that he could feel.. He swallowed emotionally and kissed Keba's hair... For a moment he didn't know how to express his feelings...

Khumo: (playing with her fingers) Keba wee?

Keba: Raa?

Khumo: Thank you for making a father... I love Tsotso and I'll never mistreat her, she will always be my angel but I am happy you gave me a chance to have my own blood... It has been a dream of mine go bona hela gotwe ke imisitse motho, i don't know how I'm going to feel looking at a human being gotwe ke nna kemo dirileng.

Keba: (laughed) Would you like to be in the delivery room?

Khumo: (laughed) Ke belaela ke taa tshoga but I'll try...

Keba: (laughed) We will see, anyway Bonolo and I are meeting our cousin tomorrow... We recently found one another and we want to build the sisterhood and introduce our children to one another, she is pregnant.. Maybe you know her ke ene Masa.

Khumo: Masa?

Keba: Yeah, she worked for River Shore as an accountant.

Khumo: The one who dated Gape?

Keba: Yes

Khumo: Gape ene banna.. Uh.. Mthaka yo kana gagona mosadi yo asa ratanang le ene, My cousin wanted Masa amo rata monna Gape kea aba kgaoganya ka dikgoka ibile a bata go lwa.

Keba: He has a loose screw, I'm just glad he is married (laughed) Maun o taare huu.

At Island Safari....

The next day Tshepo parked the car and stepped out holding their bag, Bonolo locked the car and hurried over to hold his hand as they walked in...

Tshepo: What time will your cousins be here?

Bonolo: Um shortly, why?

Tshepo: Wondered if we have enough time to swim before they get here

Bonolo: Keba is slow and since Masa is heavily pregnant I'll assume she will be late...

They walked in the reception and paid for the services then headed to the pool.... They put their bag under the gazebo and took off their clothes, Bonolo slowly tied her bikini as Tshepo sneaked up on her and dived in the water with her....

Minutes later Khumo and Keba parked the car and headed to the pool...

Bonolo: (put her elbows on the pavement and rubbed the water off her face) Hey pregie!

Keba: (laughed) Pregie ke mang? Gake bate Bonolo...

Khumo and Keba took off their clothes then Khumo held her hand as she carefully got in the pool....

Khumo: Careful...

Bonolo and Tshepo swam over to them and shook hands... As Derrick and Masa walked over holding their swim bag... Derrick carefully helped Masa step in the pool and approached her cousins smiling holding her bump..

Masa: (laughed) Derry I feel so weird with my tummy in the water...

Keba: (laughed) Don't you feel a little lighter like you're not pregnant?

Masa: Yes that's the feeling...

They all swam closer to one another...

Bonolo: (smiled) Hi guys... This is my boyfriend Tshepo.. Baby this is Keba kana o itse lentswe hela... This is her boyfriend Khumo and this is Masa and her husband Derrick... Masa's father is my father's little brother..

Masa: (hugged Bonolo) Hey cousin... Small world hey

Bonolo: small world indeed...

Masa: (hugged Keba as their bumps touched) Hey cousie...

Keba: Hey...

Derrick: (fist bumped with Tshepo and Khumo) Fellas

Khumo: Yeah

Tshepo: Ola...

The girls got lost in a conversation as the guys swam to the deeper end and hopped up sitting on the pavement waving their legs in the water....

Derrick: So what do you do?

Khumo: I am a pilot, I am a captain

Tshepo: Wow... That's sweet, i have never been on the air before

Khumo: Really? We should travel with the girls one day, what do you do?

Tshepo: I am a nurse

Derrick: (laughed) Dude this is nice at least i can relax knowing you'll help in case of an emergency...

Tshepo: (laughed) what do you do?

Derrick: I am a detective with CID

Khumo: Don't be snooping around on me, i got secrets please

Derrick: (laughed) No man, I'm not like that...

Tshepo: (looking at Nolly laughing with her cousins) so what does it take to marry?

Derrick: Tip number 1, don't marry a woman when she is pregnant, her mood might swing down on the big day she might even be sick. Biggest mistake of my life, i should have waited because she didn't enjoy the wedding and it had to be a half day celebration to cater for her.

Khumo: Tip number 2, make sure it's what you both want... I'm planning to engage in a few weeks, ke ntsha bogadi, I'll figure the rest later

Tshepo: That's what I want to do, engage her for about six months ke santse ke recovera from paying for magadi then marry ka December

Khumo: This is nice, i was actually thinking around that time as well

Derrick: Nyalang malaiteaka kelo nyadise (they all laughed) Before that we need to travel though...

Khumo: Good idea...

Meanwhile Masa laughed holding her bump under the water....

Masa: (laughed) No way... Keba mma wena o worse...

Keba: (laughed) I'm telling you... (lowed her voice) I was like mmm Khumo rra tsoga..

Bonolo: (laughed) Waa tsenwa wena... (looked at the guys swimming over) They are coming...

The guys swam over and held their waist playing with them in the water chatting loudly....

At Ben's house....

Sethunya stood by the sink washing her dishes, Ben walked over and kissed her washing his hands...

Ben: Hello honey

Sethunya: (smiled) Hello..

Ben: I'm really glad we spend more time together nowadays.. I appreciate it.

Sethunya: Our children are adults, i guess i need to practise what i preach...

Ben: (kissed her) I love you...

Sethunya: I love you too..

He walked out then Sethunya continued with her cleaning....

At Kgosi's home...

Martha sat on the bed for over 20 minutes thinking then she walked outside to talk to him...

Meanwhile as she walked over Kgosi noticed Moja letting go of the tree trunk and walking over to him...

Moja: (staggering smiling) uh... (inaudible) Papa?

Kgosi: (jumped off the chair and threw away the newspaper) My boy is walking! Thank you Jesus...
Wow... Come here....

He lifted him and celebrated with him tickling him while they both laughed loudly, Martha smiled standing next to them...

Kgosi: (smiled) Moja ontse a tsamaya... Just now, did you see that?

Martha: Yes...

Kgosi: The heir is walking, i knew God will never forsake me... This is the friend God gave me... I'm going to cattle post with him tomorrow...keago tsaya sekupu sa mashi.

Martha: (laughed) Uhu kana nowadays you're rich you have a car?

Kgosi: (laughed) Waitse Masa abo a mpaletse, I didn't know a child can just give her father a car gotwe tsa tanki...

Martha: (laughed) Masa gaakare Papa gao kake wa mo kgona...

She sat on the mattress as Kgosi played with Moja.....

At Tsheko's home...

The Fridays were sitting under the tree enjoying the weddings leftovers with old friends... Tsheko kept glancing at a window old friend of his from childhood... She smiled secretly blushing and continued chatting with other women...

Young uncle and the old uncle smiled at one another and continued sipping the traditional beer...

Old uncle: Don't be too slow Tsheko

Young uncle: (laughed) Aka o tshamekela Tsheko wena, a nna slow kae? Dodo kana gaa sela haatshe, re golega Dodo hela motho wa modimo o lwa le segotso.

Tsheko: (laughed) Can we respect one another please... Hahaha....

3 MONTHS LATER.....

At Maun International Airport...

Junior ran towards the small airplane as Angel and Joy ran after him screaming...

Daisy's phone rang as she held Gape's hand...

Daisy: ke Sadi, ngwanake batho abo ele di good news the... (picked) Hello

Sadi: (screaming) MOM! I got admitted at DDT!

Daisy: (jumped screaming) Uhhhh! Oh my God!!!

Gape: what is it?

Sadi: (screaming) I got admitted ko DDT i passed the interview... (singing) I'm going to be a doctor!

Gape: (smiled) That's what a good girl does, now we can talk about increasing your monthly allowance

Sadi: (laughed) I told you I'll change your mind!

Gape: (laughed) You got me...

Daisy: (rubbing her teary eyes) I'm proud of you, go shapo mma rona rago bona Okavango delta...

Sadi: Take pictures tsabo Joy i want to change my profile picture

Daisy: I'll do that baby, bye

Sadi: Bye, bye old man

Gape: (jaws dropped) Did she just call me old man? Forget about your monthly allowance

Sadi: (laughed) Sorry nekere kare Papa the bathong, i swear

They laughed and hung up, Gape buckled the children and put their headphone on, Daisy got in then Gape safely buckled her again and got in his side.... Daisy smiled watching him quickly pressing the blinking buttons and drove the airplane as the children screamed excitedly.....

Joy: Yippee I'm flying...

Angel: Let's sing this, (singing) I believe i can flyyyyy... I believe i can touch the sky...

Junior: Jesus! girls are so noisy..

Gape: (laughed) There is brother coming next year my boy...

Junior: (smiled) Really? Is that true?

Daisy: (laughed) We don't know if it will be a girl but we will see

Junior: I'll cross my fingers....

Daisy and Gape laughed as he drove on the runway and took off on the air as they all looked down observing objects shronking in size as he went up the sky.

****THE END****